# Bibliography

# Of Texas

C. W. Raines

LTD ed, numbered 25
reprint- 35490

P

Am/TX

A

# BIBLIOGRAPHY OF TEXAS:

BEING

A DESCRIPTIVE LIST OF BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, AND DOCUMENTS RELATING TO TEXAS IN PRINT AND MANUSCRIPT SINCE 1536,

INCLUDING

A COMPLETE COLLATION OF THE LAWS; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY ON THE MATERIALS OF EARLY TEXAN HISTORY.

BY

C. W. RAINES,

MEMBER TEXAS HISTORICAL SOCIETY; MEMBER TEXAS ACADEMY OF SCIENCE.

---

AUSTIN, TEXAS:
PUBLISHED FOR THE AUTHOR, BY THE GAMMEL BOOK CO.
1896.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1895, by
C. W. RAINES,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

Edition, 500 copies only, of which this is No.....

FRONTIER PRESS OF TEXAS
HOUSTON 17, TEXAS
1955

## Dedication.

TO THE DAUGHTERS OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS,

WHOSE LOVING PURPOSE IS TO KEEP ALIVE THE MEMORY
OF THE TEXANS WHO WON AN EMPIRE FROM THE
WILDERNESS, AND CONSECRATED IT TO
LIBERTY AND CIVILIZATION,

I DEDICATE THIS WORK,

WITH THE HOPE THAT IT MAY PROVE HELPFUL
IN THE SAME CAUSE.

# PREFACE.

Texas, included in Spanish Florida, was one of the earliest discovered and explored of the territories now constituting the United States.

But without metallic treasures to tempt Spanish cupidity, and unknown to the colonizing nations on the North Atlantic, this region long remained unsettled.

By mistake a company of Frenchmen under La Salle landed in 1685 on the Texan coast, and made a settlement, which four years later perished in blood. Next, moved by jealousy, came the Spaniards and occupied Texas by a system of presidios and missions till the triumph of the Mexican Revolution in 1821.

Nothing remained of the efforts of France at colonizing Texas save the shadowy memory of a few great names like La Salle, St. Denis, and La Harpe.

The chief impress of Spain upon Texas was in geographical names; and besides these, there was at the end of Spanish rule only feeble settlements around the presidios, and a few stately mission ruins to tell the story of the unavailing labors of the Franciscans.

Retrogression had long set in before the coming of the Anglo-American. Austin's "Original Three Hundred" were the first to inaugurate permanent settlement. The descendants of the home-builders on the Atlantic and in the Mississippi valley were the first home-seekers in Texas. And it was they who builded and compacted the Republic of Texas, developing into orderly communities and uniting for defense against the encroachments of tyranny.

The struggle in Texas was between the Anglo-American and the Indo-Spaniard.

Almost without exception, the raw troops who stormed San Antonio de Bexar, and who annihilated the Mexican army at San Jacinto, were Americans all, and sons not unworthy of the

sires of '76. And no truer oblation was ever offered to Liberty than the blood of the Alamo Martyrs and of the Victims of perfidy on the Coleto.

From those heroic times of the Republic have come down to us a corporal's guard of the Texas Veterans, with forms once proud and erect in the ranks of freedom, but now bent with age and infirmity. Surely, Texas, created and ennobled by their sacrifices, can not do too much to honor the Veterans, and make pleasant their declining days.

With the growing importance of Texas has come a desire for more accurate knowledge of its origin and history.

Failures in our historical work have been due chiefly to unscientific methods and inaccessibility of the earliest material. But the treasures of *Americana* relating to Texas are now coming to light, and the canons of history-writing are being scientifically taught in the University of Texas, and doubtless in our other educational institutions. In the new epoch just at hand the historian of Texas will be expected to go over the whole ground of inquiry, to state nothing except upon authority, and to be loyal to the truth, above man, party, or country.

This Bibliography should be helpful to workers in this field, by pointing out the sources of information, and perhaps also by the critical notes.

For its preparation, I have had exceptional advantages by virtue of my connection with the State Library, it having been part of my duties to collect historical data for Texas.

With reference to its arrangement, I have regretted that I did not see Dr. Week's "Bibliography of the Historical Literature of North Carolina" until near the end of my labors. Other defects I would fain excuse by pleading the difficulties inherent in all pioneer undertakings.

It is not claimed that this work is complete in its list of books; but it is at least a beginning.

The labor of its compilation has been to me a source of pleasure; and my gratification will be only increased should it tend to push investigation into the sources of Texan history.

My acknowledgments are due to many persons; particularly

to Dr. S. B. Weeks, of the Department of the Interior; to Mr. F. W. Hodge, of the Smithsonian Institution, for information and suggestions; to Judge R. S. Gould, Dr. G. B. Halsted, and Prof. Geo. P. Garrison, of the University of Texas, for valued courtesies; to E. T. Dumble, State Geologist, Prof. Jacob Bickler, Principal of the German-American Academy, Julius Schutze, Editor *Texas Vorwaerts*, and H. G. Askew and Chas. Corner, of the Texas Railroad Commission, for various favors; to Dr. Swante Palm, Swedish Consul in Austin; A. C. De Cou, a cultured Canadian (now deceased), and John G. James, late President Agricultural and Mechanical College, for access to their Texas collections and loan of books and documents, and to H. P. N. Gammel, Antiquarian Book Dealer, for practical information as to many Texas books and titles. J. B. Clark, A. B., Librarian of the University of Texas, and Eugene Digges, Esq., my successor in the State Library, have placed me under obligations for special favors received while examining authorities.

The frontispiece is from drawings by Edward Everett, published in Senate Documents, 31st Congress, Vol. 10. (See ANDRADE.)

AUSTIN, January 30, 1896.

# EXPLANATORY.

In the parentheses the first figures indicate the time of the birth of the author, and the second figures his death; the initials before indicate the State or country where born, as in "Baker, D. W. C. (Me., 1834–81)," it is meant that Mr. B. was born in Maine, 1834, and died in 1881; and in "Baker, Capt. Mosely (Ala., Texas, 1834–48)." it is meant that Capt. B. came from Alabama to Texas in 1834 and died in 1848.

"Tex." is never used to indicate the birthplace of anyone; and where "Tex., 1851," is found after the name of J. M. Carlisle, it should be Tenn., 1851, meaning that he was born in Tennessee, 1851.

The spelling in the Index is the standard, and corrective of typographical errors in the body of the book, as "Carl, Prinzen," becomes "Carl, Prinz;" "Ed Clarke" becomes "Ed Clark," etc.

As to errors which can not be reached that way, after Du Pratz "Louisiana" should be Louisiane; and after Gigedo-Revilla, "1891" should be 1831; and after Pierce, "Simmons" should be Summers. After Alamo Monument, "Nangle" should be Baker's Texas Scrap Book.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

*Arch. Gen. Mex. MSS.*—Archivo General de Mexico.
*Col. Doc. Ined.*—Coleccion de Documentos Ineditos, etc. (in print).
*Flor. Col. Docs.*—Coleccion de varios de Documentos para la Historia de la Florida, etc.
*N. Mex. Doc.*, or *Vol. xxv Arch. Gen. Mex.*—Documentos para la Historia de Nuevo Mexico.
*Docs. Hist. Texas*, or *Vols. xxvii* and *xxviii Arch. Gen. Mex.*—Documentos para la Historia de Texas.
*Dixon's Poets.*—Dixon's Poets and Poetry of Texas.
*A. & M. College.*—Agricultural and Mechanical College.
*Hist. Col. La.*—Historical Collections of Louisiana.
*T. & T. R.*—Telegraph and Texas Register.
*M. Star.*—Morning Star.
*Tex. Repub.*—Texas Republican.
*Col. Gaz.*—Colorado Gazette.
*Niles' Reg.*—Niles' Register.
*South. Mess.*—Southern Messenger.
*Tex. Re.*—Texas Review.
*Tex. Al.*—Richardson & Co's Texas Almanac.
*Am. Al.*—American Almanac.

## PERSONAL.

The compiler begs leave to refer briefly to a few events of his life:

Left college when a junior at Princeton, in 1858. In the crisis of 1860-61 (following his father, Thos. A. Raines, and his elder brother, Rob't T. Raines), was a warm supporter of Sam Houston and the Union. When war came, believing with Stephen A. Douglas, that in the last extremity, every man ought to fight for his own country, took up arms for Texas, and, as Texas joined the Confederacy entered the Confederate service under Capt. (later Gen.) R. M. Gano.

Was County Judge and ex officio County Superintendent of Public Instruction for Van Zandt county, 1876–78, and for Wood county, 1886–90

The present volume is the result of labors begun years before, but never systematized till after his four years service in the State Library

# THE MATERIALS OF EARLY TEXAN HISTORY.

Barely thirty years had elapsed after the coming of Columbus before the islands and the western main, including the great empire of Montezuma, had submitted to the all-conquering arms of Spain.

The Gulf of Mexico had been explored and its general outlines mapped, the Mississippi river appearing on the charts under the name of El Rio Espiritu Santo.

While the rage of conquest was at its highest, Panfilo de Narvaez, in 1526, sought and obtained authority, as a requital for his losses in Mexico, to conquer and govern "the provinces of the main extending from Rio Palmas to the Cape of Forida."

For this enterprise Narvaez provided five ships with 600 men. Among them were Alvar Nuñez, Cabeça de Vaca, Capt. Andres Dorantes, and Alonzo del Castillo Maldonado, Father Juan Xuarez, and Juan Palos, layman, and three other Franciscans. The expedition sailed from San Lúcar June 17, 1527. After various mishaps while wintering among the islands, Narvaez reached the coast of Florida, April 14, 1528, with five vessels, having on board 400 men and eighty horses. Two days later, in a bay called de la Cruz,* the governor landed and took formal possession of the country in the name of his sovereign. About the 1st of May Narvaez struck out into the interior with 300 men and forty horses, while the ships were ordered to proceed along the coast to the first good harbor, and there await his coming. The separation of the forces was final. In vain did the ships hover along the coast for more than a year afterwards. No tidings came of the gallant army last seen entering the everglades of Forida.

*Generally thought to be Tampa Bay, but Jno. Fiske, on the evidence of Sebastian Cabot's map, believes it was Apalache.

After a bewildering march of three months, the Spaniards returned to the sea. Not finding their ships, they built, at a place called Bahia de los Caballos,* five boats each twenty-two cubits in length. Into these the Spaniards, now reduced to 249 men, crowded, and set sail for Las Palmas Sept. 22, 1528. Seven days later the voyagers passed through the channel between the mainland and an island, probably Santa Rosa. Afterwards landing several times for water, they were as often repelled with loss by hostile Indians. About November 1, they passed a great river, whose strong current bore their boats out to sea and freshened the water of the briny ocean far from the shore.

This was evidently the Mississippi. Pursuing the same westerly course six days longer, the boats of Cabeça de Vaca and Dorantes were stranded on an island near an unknown coast. The island, estimated at five leagues in length and one-half league in breadth, and only two leagues distant from the mainland at the farthest point, was called by the Spaniards, Malhado. Galveston Island, somewhat longer than this, otherwise suits the description.

After five or six years servitude among savages on the island, Cabeça, with an only companion, crossed over to the mainland, and proceeded down the coast, passing four large rivers, and stopping at a bay they supposed to be Espiritu Santo. Here, from some of his countrymen, Cabeça learned the fate of the other boats, to-wit: that one had been "upset at the confluence of the rivers," drowning four men; that one boat had landed lower down the coast, and the crew, being too weak to resist, were all killed by savages; and that the last, in which was Narváez himself, with one or two companions, slipped its stone anchor during a norther and was driven to sea, and never heard of more. In the course of six years all the unfortunates, except nine, had, from various causes, perished. And four of these, Cabeça de Vaca, Andrés Dorantes, Alonzo del Castillo Maldonado, and Estévanico, a Barbary negro, plotted an escape to the Spanish settlements in Mexico.

*Thought by Geo. W. Bancroft to be the harbor of St. Marks.

In September, 1534, Cabeça de Vaca and his friends, commending themselves to God, ran off from their Indian masters, and began their journey across the continent. Their course seems at first to have been westward; but after a few days travel, they halted and rested eight months with the Avavares, one of the coast tribes.

Resuming their journey when the prickly pears were scarcely ripe, they proceeded southwest, parallel with the gulf coast, till they crossed the Rio Grande* and came in sight of mountains.† Thence, on account of the hostility of the coast tribes, they turned‡ northward, ascending the Rio Grande along the plains at the base of the mountains up to the Conchos, and thence probably along the route conjectured by H. H. Bancroft to the

---

*This stream was breast deep, and wide as the Guadalquivir at Sevilla, which Buckingham Smith says he found to be 100 paces. It must have been the Rio Grande, as Mr. E. T. Dumble, the State Geologist, informs me there is no other river west of Espiritu Santo Bay whose normal waters are of that depth and width.

†Called San Saba Mountains by B. Smith, evidently in Mexico. There are no mountains of that name in Texas.

‡"We took our course along the plain, near the mountains, which we believed not to be distant from the coast, where the people are all evil disposed, and we considered it preferable to travel inland; for those of the interior are of a better condition, and treated us mildly. etc. . . . Moreover, we chose this course because, in traversing the country, we should learn many particulars of it, so that should God our Lord be pleased to take any of us thence, and lead us to the land of the Christians, we might carry that information and news of it."—(Buckingham Smith's Trans. Cabeça's *Relacion*, edition 1871.)

The reasons for the turn northward when the travelers were beyond the Rio Grande and near the gulf, and but a few hundred miles distant from Panuco, seem satisfactory, but they never passed the 30th parallel of latitude. Whereas, according to Smith's first theory, Cabeça *began* his journey towards the north pole, and went hundreds of miles in that direction before turning towards the center of the continent, making a detour of thousands of miles. H. H. Bancroft errs the same way in making the overland travelers *begin* their journey towards the north pole, though the starting place is rightly given as being near Espiritu Santo Bay, Texas.

Rio Petatlán, on the Pacific slope. The wanderers reached San Miguel April 1, 1536, without seeing on their ten months continuous journeying from sea to sea any trace of idolatry among the natives. Everywhere Cabeça and his party were highly honored. The Viceroy Mendoza and the Marquez del Valle welcomed them to the City of Mexico, which they entered in a kind of triumphal procession in the latter part of July.

During their two months sojourn in the capital the wanderers made a map of their travels for the Viceroy and wrote a Letter to the *Audiencia* of Espanola, giving an account of the fate of the expedition and of their subsequent fortunes. In the Letter mention is made of sand hills on the Panuco side of Espiritu Santo Bay.

As to the locality of the shipwreck of the Narvaez expedition, Malhado Island, in its relation to the Mississippi, is a determining factor in the question. Malhado, from its description and environments, must have been either modern Santa Rosa or Galveston Island. If Santa Rosa, and east of the Mississippi, then the great river whose currents drove the Spaniards' boats to sea and sweetened the ocean waters so far from the land must have been one of the petty gulf rivers of peninsular Florida!

The Mississippi, on this theory, disappears entirely from the record, not having been passed at sea or described at its crossing elsewhere! A thing almost incredible, that this mighty stream, later described with such particularity by all the chroniclers of the De Soto expedition, should have been crossed without special mention by Cabeça!

If Galveston was Malhado, then the great river five or six days eastward sail in open boats would reasonably be the Mississippi, and the bay westward down the coast supposed to be Espiritu Santo, would be the Texan bay of that name to-day, and the intervening rivers would be the Brazos, the Colorado, the Navidad, and Lavaca.

The sand hills referred to in the statements of the overland travels in Mexico as being on the Panuco side of Espiritu Santo Bay would be the sand hills noted on the west side of Espiritu

Santo Bay by the United States Coast Survey* in 1859, and the high hills to the south would be the elevations near Corpus Christi Bay.

Of course, in these conditions there is only a general correspondence with the record. Exact conformity in particulars, as the gulf region is now known, could not be expected under the circumstances, on any part of the known route.

It only remains to add the evidence of physical geography. The country in which Cabeça and his party ran off from their masters, and whence they finally began their ten months continuous travel to San Miguel, was a country of wide extended plains, making off northwardly from the sea, and over which roamed countless herds of buffalo, and a land where flourished the cactus and the mesquit.

It is perhaps needless to say that these conditions were never true of the gulf coast east of the Mississippi, and that, with the exception of the buffalo range, recently extinct, they exist in full force to-day in Southwestern Texas.

There was nothing which Cabeça so greatly desired as to be governor himself of that Florida in which he had suffered so much. In September, 1537, he arrived at the Spanish Court, only to learn that De Soto had anticipated him in the appointment. De Soto sought to have Cabeça attend him as a subordinate; but no terms of agreement could be reached. These two

*Report U. S. Coast Survey 1859, p. 325: The northwest shore "of the Bay of San Antonio (which is the northern bend of Espiritu Santo Bay)" is the delta of the Gaudalupe, a low alluvial formation, scarcely raised above the level of the adjacent waters, and covered with a dense growth of cane-grass, jungle and forest trees. On the west shore the elevated prairie also comes to the bay in a bluff or bank of twenty feet, and is likewise dotted over with the houses of settlers, and with oak or hackberry trees. The soil is fertile, the range for stock excellent, and the locality is said to be very healthy. At one place on this side a singular range of sand hills, known as the Sand Mounds, approaches the shore. The highest peak is about seventy-five feet above the bay. The mounds are covered with bushes and the valleys between them filled with trees, so that at a distance of five or six miles the whole presents the appearance of a forest of live oak or similar timber, forming a marked feature in that otherwise level prairie region.

remarkable men finally parted, one to go to Florida and his death, and the other to South America and disgrace.

Before Cabeça's departure, however, he wrote a complete narrative of the Narvaez expedition, entitled "La relacion que dio Aluar nuñez cabeça de vaca de lo acaescido en las Indias en la armada donde yua por gouernador Páphilo de narbáez," etc., and published at Zamora in 1542.

In 1555 a second edition appeared, in connection with another work, styled together, "La relacion y comentarios del gouernador Aluar nuñez cabeca de vaca, de lo acaescido en las dos jornadas que hizo a las Indias."

The "Comentarios" was an account of Cabeça's government of Rio de la Plata, and written by his secretary, Pero or Pedro Hernandez.

So Cabeça, besides being the first European explorer of Texas, the first overland traveler across the continent, and the first to observe and describe the buffalo on the range, was also the first historian of Texas.

The letter which Cabeça wrote in 1536, in conjunction with Andres Dorantes, to the *Audiencia* of Española, and his book called "La relacion," etc., may be considered the first contribution to Texan history.

The next entry into Texas was by Coronado in 1540–42.

Pedro Casteñada de Nagera is the principal historian of the Coronado expedition across the Texan panhandle at that time. His work has never been published, and we barely know it save through the French translation of Ternaux-Compans.*

Included in this Ternaux-Compans publication is also a French translation of Jaramillo's account of the expedition, shorter but well written, with some interesting details. Two anonymous writers on the subject are also noted in the text immediately following Jaramillo.

On the death of De Soto at the mouth of Red River in 1542, the army, under Muscoço or Moscoço, marched 150 leagues west-

*The Bureau of American Ethnology has in press an elaborate memoir on Coronado's journey, with original documents bearing on the subject, together with other translations, by Geo. Parker Winship.

ward into Texas; the next year Muscoço coasted with his men in seven brigantines, along its shores en route to New Spain. The whole story has three chroniclers, the Fidalgo Deluas or gentleman of Elvas, Biedma, and Garcilaso de la Vega, all noted in the text. The first is a loose, desultory statement, lacking in nearly all the essentials of history; the second is a mere compendium, too brief to yield much information; the third, though written from materials gathered forty years later, is much the most satisfactory. There is a substantial agreement among these writers, though Garcilaso de la Vega puts De Soto's original force at about 900 men, or 300 more than the estimate of the other two. He also makes mention of Indians on the Texan coast, which the others do not.

The narratives of the several Rio Grande expeditions which occasionally trod the soil of Texas from 1582–99, are recorded in various volumes of inedited documents of Pacheco, but are not accessible to the general reader, and what is worse, there are no French translations, or English versions besides Purchas. The leading authors, however, such as Espejo, Oñate, Villagrá, Padre Salmeron and others, are noted in their proper places in the text.

Otermin and Escalante give an account of the origin of Isleta, showing that it was founded in 1682 as a refuge for friendly Indians during the Pueblo Rebellion.* Isleta is the oldest town in Texas, but there is no ancient authority whatever for the statement made in some late histories that it existed in 1540, and was visited by Coronado.

Joutel's *Journal Historique*, published in 1713, and the Margry Papers, lately brought to light, are the best original authorities on French colonization in Texas, though Le Clercq's "*Establissement de la Foi*" and Hennepin's "*Nouveau Voyage*," embracing some of the same subject matter, appeared in 1691 and 1698 respectively. French's Historical Collection of Louisiana contains many valuable documents on La Salle's Texan colony, including an English version of *Joutel*, *Tonty*, *Anastase Douay*, etc.

As to the Spanish colonization, the authorities came later, and

* Mr. F. W. Hodge, of the Smithsonian Institution, kindly pointed out to the writer the authorities on the origin of Isleta, Texas.

are nearly all cited in Bancroft's *Hist. Tex. and North Mex. States.* I shall only refer here, among the principal books, to Cavo's "*Tres Siglos*," with supplement by Bustamente, Villa Señor y Sanchez's *Theatro Americano*, Revilla-Gigedo's *Instrucciones*, and De Page's *Voyages autour du Monde.* And among the MSS. relating to the Missions, to Father Manzanet's (incorrectly cited as Masanet by Bancroft) *Carta*, and *Diario que hicieron los Padres Misioneros*, Morfi's *Memorias para la Historia de Texas*, and Father Lopez' "*Condicion de los Misiones de Texas*, 1785," and to Altamira's *Testimonio de un Parecer*, 1744, and Bonilla's *Breve Compendio*, 1772, classed among the historical MSS.

In conclusion, the writer has tried to point out the true foundation of Texan history in relation to European colonization, a purpose which, so far as he knows, has not been previously attempted. If that has been accomplished, the work will be appreciated by Texans, and perhaps by students generally of American history.

# A DESCRIPTIVE LIST

OF

# BOOKS, PAMPHLETS AND PAPERS RELATING TO TEXAS,

**Either Through the Author or Subject Matter.**

---

**Abert,** Lt. J. W. (N. J., 1820), *U. S. Army.* Report and Map of the Examination of New Mexico. Map and 24 plates; 132 pp. Washington, 1848. *Senate Ex. Docs. No. 23*, 30th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iv. Diary of life among the Indians; examination of the country from Fort Leavenworth to Santa Fe; fauna and flora; Mexican customs; Mexican ruins; lithographic illustrations.

The Canadian valley of Texas was part of the region traversed and described.

**Abbott,** Jno. S. C. (1805–1877). Texas and the Texas Expedition. *Harper's Mag.*, Vol. xxx., 580–586.

—— Texas Lost and Won. *Ib.*, Vol. xxxiii., 444–463.

These articles both illustrated and written in the author's usual attractive style.

**Abney,** A. H. Life and Adventures of L. D. Lafferty. Being a true biography of one of the most remarkable men of the Great Southwest. Illustrations; 219 pp.; 8vo. New York, 1875.

A series of wonderful adventures in Texas on a very slender historic basis.

**Academy of Arts and Sciences,** Memoirs of the American. New series; Vol. v., part 2, art. 16, 7 pp.; 4to. Boston, 1855.

Discussion of observations for the Isodynamic, Isogonic and Isoclinal Curves of Terrestrial Magnetism on and near the line of the boundary survey between the U. S. and Mexico, made in 1849–50–51–52, under the orders of W. H. Emory, and combined with observations at San Francisco (Cal.), and Dollar Point (East Base). and Jupiter (Tex.), furnished by A. D. Bache. With a map.

**Acheson**, Alex. W. Texas Quackery. 82 pp., pap. Denison, Texas, 1885.

Reports of medical malpractice in Texas, with comical cuts and explanatory remarks. A light way to treat a *grave* subject.

**Adams**, Chas. Francis (1807–1886), *LL. D.*, *M. C.*, *U. S. Minister to England*, 1861–1868. "Texas and the Massachusetts Resolutions." 34 pp., 8vo, pap. Boston, 1844.

Like Channing and other abolitionists, Mr. A. held that it was the right and duty of the Free States to dissolve the Union in the event of the annexation of Texas. This expression of State sovereignty was a source of embarrassment to the distinguished statesman when a Union delegate to the Peace Convention in 1861.

**Adams**, Jno. (*nom de plume*). Reply to John Quincy Adams and the other Twenty Members of Congress. *M. Star*, Nov. 2, 4, 7, 1843.

A historical review of the American colonization of Texas, closing with a strong appeal to the American sentiment of the remonstrants.

**Adams**, Jno. Q. (1767–1848), *Sixth Pres. U. S.* Treaty of Amity, Settlement and Limits between the U. S. and Spain, 1819–1821. *Ex. Docs. No. 103*, 16th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. vii., 20 pp.

By this treaty, negotiated between Mr. A. for the U. S. and Luis de Onis for Spain, the western limit of Louisiana was extended from the Arroyo Hondo (the conventional line established by France and Spain) to the Sabine; and Texas—then a Spanish province—lost about 10,000 square miles of territory.

—— And Twenty other Members of Congress. Address to the people of the Free States, remonstrating against the annexation of Texas. March, 1843.

*Extract:* "We hesitate not to say that annexation [of Texas], effected by any proceeding of the Federal Government, or any of its departments, will be identified with dissolution. We not only assert that the people of the Free States *ought* not to submit to it, but we say with confidence they *will* not submit to it."

The Free State opposition to annexation was caused by hatred of slavery, perpetuated in Texas as far as laws could perpetuate it. It would have been otherwise had the Texans supported Austin in his efforts to enforce the provisions of the Mexican Constitution (Federal and State) abolishing slavery. But on the evolution of the "Texas Question" in American politics, the influx of Southern emigrants overwhelmed the old settlers of Texas and utterly changed the original character and policies of Austin's colony.

—— Speech of, upon the rights of the people, men and women, to petition on the freedom of speech and of debate, in the House of Representatives of the United States, on the resolutions of seven State Legislatures and the petitions of more than 100,000 petitioners, relating to the annexation of Texas. Delivered in House of Representatives of the United States June 16 to July 7, 1838. 131 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1838.

These were the Legislatures of Rhode Island, Vermont, Ohio, Michigan, Massachusetts, New York and Pennsylvania, all hostile to the admission of Texas into the Union.

The Massachusetts Legislature went so far as to declare "that no act done or compact made for such purpose by the Government of the United States will be binding on the States or the people." Mr. A. supported these resolutions with his usual zeal and ability when expounding State Rights.

—— Address to his constituents, Sept. 17, 1842. *Nile's Reg.*, Oct. 29, 1842.

A caustic denunciation of the policy of the United States towards Mexico, with a severe arraignment of Texas for the Santa Fe Expedition. But Texas, as a belligerent power, had the right to invade the territory of her belligerent enemy. The fact that the Texans carried along a large quantity of merchandise for trade, did not give a piratical character to the Expedition. If the Democratic administration *leaned* towards the Texans, the opposition openly *sided* with the Mexicans. See Bustamente's "*Espedicion de los Tejanos*."

**Adams,** Joseph T. Lecture on the subject of re-annexing

Texas to the United States. Pam., 24 pp., 4to. New Bedford (Mass.), 1845.

Favors it on the ground of commercial benefits to the North. The manner of *re*-annexing a country that never before belonged to the Union is not explained satisfactorily.

**Afflick,** Mrs. Mary Hunt (Ky., 1847). Poems: Gates Ajar, Lilies, Beside the Sea, and Daylight on the Wreck. Dixon's *Poets and Poetry of Texas.*

**Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas,** at College Station, near Bryan. (See R. F. Smith's *Historical Sketch A. & M. College.*) Organized July, 1871, and set in operation October, 1876. Based on act of Congress 1862, July 2, entitled, "An act donating public lands to the several States and Territories which may provide colleges for the benefit of agriculture and the mechanic arts." Agricultural and Experiment Station in connection with the A. & M. College. Annual catalogues, biennial reports, and periodical bulletins.

An educational institution of high character, growing in popular favor, though but few of its graduates engage in agricultural pursuits.

**Aktensteucke,** gesammelte, d. Vereins z. Schutze deutscher Einwand. in Texas. M. Karte. 8 Mainz, 1845. Pp. 80.

Sketch of the German Emigration Society in Texas.

**Alabama Legislature,** February 28, 1838. *Senate Docs. No. 213,* 25th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iii.; 4 pp., 8vo. Resolution favoring Annexation of Texas. *Senate Docs. No. 55,* 27th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. ii., 1 p.

Favor admission of Texas into the Union, with equal rights and upon equal footing with the other States. "Their people are our people, and are the bold, fearless friends of liberty."

—— Mississippi and Alabama Legislatures, March 20, 1844. *Senate Docs. No. 215,* 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iv., 2 pp.

Urging admission of Texas.

**Alaman**, Lucas (1792–1853), *Sec. Foreign and Home Affairs, Rep. to the Sovereign Constituent Congress* [Mexico], 1823.

As to the Missions, then *in extremis*, the Secretary recommended the distribution of lands to the Indians, giving them from the funds of the missions money sufficient to cultivate them. Besides the missions of California, "there are others," says report, "in a lamentable state of ruin, particularly those of the province of Texas, completely deserted and abandoned."

Poinsett's *Notes on Mexico*, appendix.

—— Disertaciones sobre la Historia de la Republica Mejicana, desde la Epoca de la Conquista que los Espanoles hicieron a fines del Siglo xv. y Principios del xvi. de los Islas y Continente Americano, hasta la Independencia. 3 vols., 8vo. Megico.

A scholarly introduction to the "*Historia de Megico*," with important documents in appendices.

—— Historia de Megico desde los primeros movimientos que prepararon su Independcia in el año de 1808, hasta la Epoca presente. 5 vols., 8vo. Megico, 1849–52.

Condensed, with corrections by Liceaga in 1868. A life sketch of Alaman in the first 39 pages. The standard history of Mexico, in spite of its high coloring with the author's anti-democratic, anti-American prejudices. Clear and elegant in style. Many valuable official documents in appendices. The events since 1824 are hurried to an abrupt conclusion—rather disappointing to those who expected an elaborate treatment of the Texan revolution.

—— Law of 6th of April, 1830, prohibiting further American colonization and further entry of American emigrants without permits from the nearest Mexican consular agents in U.S. *Bancroft's Hist. Tex.*, Vol. ii., p. 113; *Yoakum's Hist. Tex.*, Vol. i., p. 278.

This law was prompted by the memorial of Alaman (while *Secretary of Relations*) to the Mexican Congress. It could not be enforced as to American emigrants, but it exasperated Americans and Texans alike. The newcomers, as immigrants after this time were known, finally became the controlling power in Texas, and precipitated the Revolution. Among their leaders were Travis, Archer, Rusk and Houston.

**Alamo Monument.** *See* NANGLE.

**Alarcon**, Don Martin, *Governor* 1718–19. Correspondence with the French commander at the Nassonite village on the subject of the ownership of Texas, 1719, Alarcon claiming it for Spain as appendage of New Mexico, and La Harpe for France as a part of Louisiana. La Harpe, *Journal Historique.*

To Alarcon belongs the honor of founding in 1718 the Mission of San Antonio de Valero (now Alamo) and the Presidio of San Antonio de Bexar, the nucleus of the present city of San Antonio.

**Alcedo**, El Coronel Don Antonio de. Diccionario, Geografico-Historico de los Indias Occidentales ó America es a saber de los Reynos del Peru, Nueva España, Tierra Firme, Chile, y Nuevo Regno de Granada. 5 vols., 4to. Madrid, 1788.

Soon suppressed by Spanish Government. G. A. Thompson, Esq., made an English translation of this work entitled, "*The Geographical and Historical Dictionary of America and the West Indies*," with large additions and compilations, in 5 large 4to volumes. London, 1812.

*Extract:* "Texas, or Nuevas Filipinas, . . . begins at the river of Medina, the boundary between it and the province of Coaguila. . . . The capital is the town and garrison of San Antonio de Bexar. The other settlements are: Los Adaes, Los Dolores, La Bahia del Espiritu Santo, San Fernando, and Texas, a small settlement of Indians."

**Aldrich**, T. H. Eocene Fossils from Texas. *The Nautilus*, iv., 25, 1890.

**Alexander**, J. E. (1803–85), *Capt. 42d Royal Highlanders.* Trans-atlantic Sketches. 2 vols., 8vo. London, 1833. Etched illustrations.

An instructive book of travels by an enlightened Scotchman. Eight pages relating to Texas, past, present, and future, written at New Orleans. Notes the drift towards annexation in the United States.

**Allan**, Francis D. A collection of Southern patriotic songs made during Confederate times. 200 pp., 20mo. Galveston, 1874. First published during the War, in form of a pamphlet, entitled, "*Allan's Lone Star Ballads.*"

War songs which once stirred the hearts of the Confederates struggling for independence. Only sad reminiscences henceforth.

**Allen**, A. C. (N. E., Texas, 1832–63). "Address to My Fellow-citizens in Arms and the Volunteers from the United States." From headquarters Army of Texas, Victoria, July 23, 1836. *T. and T. R.*, Aug. 20, 1836.

A plea for the life of Santa Anna, then in jeopardy from a faction in the army who demanded his trial and execution for the murder of Fannin and his men. Mr. A. was in 1837 one of the founders of the city of Houston, to which place the capital of the Republic was soon removed.

**Allen**, Ebenezer (Me. Tex., 1835–63), *Secretary of State Republic of Texas*, Jones' Cabinet, 1844–45. Various documents, diplomatic, *etc.*, *Jones' Memoranda.*

Mr. A. also acted as Attorney-General under Presidents Lamar and Houston, and as Secretary of State under Gov. Bell, always acquitting himself creditably. Died in the Confederate service.

**Allen**, Rev. Geo. (1808–76), *LL. D.* The Complaint of Mexico and Conspiracy against Liberty. 44 pp., 8vo, pam. Boston, 1843. Webster's dispatch to Minister Thompson (Mexico), July, 1842, in Appendix.

Much ill-temper and perversion of the truth.

**Allen**, Prof. Jno. R. (N. C., 1851), *A. M., D. D., Southwestern University, Chair Mental and Moral Philosophy.* Man, Money, and the Bible, or Economics from a Scriptural Standpoint. 180 pp. Nashville, 1891.

The author is an "able preacher, close thinker, and lucid writer." His work is used as a reference book on political economy in the University.

—— Book of Forms for Use of Methodist Preachers. Dallas, 1886.

Helpful for the persons intended.

—— Texas Travelers. Letters in *Texas Christian Advocate*, July, Aug., Sept., and Oct., 1895.

Entertaining and instructive.

**Almanacs, Texas.** *See* RICHARDSON & Co.

**Almonte, Juan N.** (1804–69), *Aid to Santa Anna.* Noticia Estadistica sobre Tejas. 96 pp., 16mo. Mexico, 1835.

The statistical information on Texas was Almonte's Official Report to Santa Anna after extensive travel and observation in Texas in the year 1834. "The statistics of Almonte," says Mr. Kennedy, "form the proudest testimonial to the labors of those fearless and persevering spirits who first rendered the golden glebe of Texas tributary to the enjoyments of civilized man, and supply a conclusive answer to the charges brought against the Texans by persons who, in the fervor of a philanthropic enthusiasm in behalf of the Indian and the Negro, are ready to sacrifice not only time and money, but the solemn obligations of truth and justice."

Almonte noted one school in Department of Bexar supported by the municipality, and a subscription school near Brazoria, in Department of Brazos, and three common schools in Department of Nacogdoches. The wealthy planters sent their children to the schools of the United States. Only such parts of the "*Noticia*" were published as met the approval of Santa Anna. Out of print in separate form, but found in part in the appendix to Filisola's *Memorias*. An interesting link in the chain of Texan history.

—— Diplomatic correspondence as Mexican Minister to the United States with Mr. Upshur, U. S. Secretary of State, on the contingent incorporation of Texas into the Union. Nov. 3 to Dec. 1, 1843. *Young's Mexico*, Appendix.

In which Almonte "declares by express orders of his government, that on sanction being given by the Executive of the Union to the incorporation of Texas into the United States, he will consider his mission ended, seeing that, as the Secretary of State will have learned, the Mexican Government is resolved to declare war so soon as it receives intimation of such an act." And when the annexation resolutions passed Congress and received the executive sanction, Almonte accordingly protested, and demanding his passports left Washington. This abrupt severance of official relations between Mexico and the United States, coupled with the Minister's protest and previous communications, was virtually a declaration of war.

**Altamira,** Marques de, *Supp^or Gov^no*, año 1844. Testim^o de un Parecer dado en los Auttos fechos en Virtud de Real Cedula en q^e S. M. manda se le informe sobre surttos abusos

comettidos en la Provincia de Texas en el tiempo que se expressa; y Tambien de un Parrapho de ottro Parecer dado en los proprios Auttos, uno y ottro del S$^{or}$ Audittor Grál de la Guerra. S$^{rio}$ Dn Joh. de Gorraez. Appendix, Yoakum's *Hist. Tex.*, Vol. 1., pp. 381–402.

A print of a famous MS. from the Archives of Bexar, but now in the State library, with these words after title, and fixing the date: "Un Quartillo Sello Quarto Un Quartillo año del Mil-Sete, ciento y Quarento." The introduction consists of 23 lines signed El Marques de Altamira, and there are 21 leaves in the MS., numbered on every alternate page, and divided into 99 paragraphs. From this excellent compend of the history of Texas, we learn that the name of the province was derived from the *Tejas* Indians, a friendly tribe that dwelt between the Trinity and the upper Neches.

**Amerique.** Extraits de Journeaux, 1812 á 1819.

Manuscript clippings relating to Texas and North America, several hundred written in fine hand.

**American Sketch Book, The.** An Historical and Home Journal, edited by Mrs. Bella French Swisher. Austin, 1878–82.

Misses Kate Efnor, Maggie Abercrombie, and M. E. Farwell were at different times assistant editors. Established in Wisconsin in 1874 by Bella French, who soon became Mrs. Swisher after her arrival in Texas. Valuable for its historical articles, biography, and county sketches.

**Ampudia,** Gen. Pedro de. Ante el Tribunal de la Opinion Publica, por los primeros sucesos ocurridos en la Guerra á que nos provoca, decreta y sostiene el Gobierno de los Estados Unidos de America. 27 pp. San Luis Potosi, 1846.

An explanatory narrative of the first events of the war, provoked, as the Mexican general claimed, by the United States Government. This included the campaign of the Rio Grande in Texas.

**Anderson,** Alex. D. "The Silver Country, or the Great Southwest." 221 pp., 12mo. New York, 1877. Map.

The Silver Country includes Mexico and her lost provinces, California, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, and Western Colorado. Texas is considered only as to resources in agriculture and stockraising.

**Anderson,** Chas. Texas Before and on the Eve of the Rebellion. 51 pp., 12mo. Cincinnati, 1884.

As described by a Unionist.

**Andrade,** Gen. Juan José. Documentos que publica sobre la Evacuacion de la ciudad de San Antonio de Bejar del Departamento de Tejas á sus compatriots. 24 pp., 4to. Monterey, 1836.

The official report of the dismantling of the Alamo, the evacuation of San Antonio, and the retreat of the Mexican garrison out of Texas. The present Alamo building, repaired and patched up with a roof in 1849 for use as a depot of army stores, utterly obscures the dilapidation wrought by Andrade. Only the walls of the convent retain their identity. See frontispiece for a correct view of the dismantled and ruined Alamo.

**Andrew,** Bishop Jas. O., *M. E. Church.* Pastoral Address to the Methodists of Texas. *M. Star*, Jan. 9, 1844.

When the Texas Annual Conference was in session at Huntsville, December 13, 1843. The conference had then two districts and thirty appointments. The M. E. Church of the United States separated this year into two branches, occasioned by the conduct of Bishop Andrew in holding a few slaves acquired by marriage.

**Appleton,** D. & Co. The Republic of the United States of America; embracing also a review of the late war between the United States and Mexico, its causes and results; and of those measures of government which have characterized the democracy of the Union. 187 pp., 12mo, and appendix 135 pp.

A review of the Mexican War from an American standpoint, well supported by official documents in appendix.

**Archer,** Dr. Branch T. (Va., 1790–1856), *Secretary War and Navy*, and *Speaker House Representatives Texan Congress.* Official reports.

—— Opening Address as President of the Cunsultation, Nov., 1835. *Journals Consultation.*

—— Letter explaining his conduct as President of the Rail-

road, Navigation and Banking Company, and as member of the first Congress. *T. and T. R.*, Nov. 18, 1840.

—— Life sketch of. De Cordova's *Texas.*

Dr. Archer perhaps did more than any one else to prepare the minds of the Texans for separation from Mexico, and he has therefore been justly called the "Father of the Texas revolution."

**Archer**, W. S. (1789–1855), *Senator from Va.* Speech on The Treaty for the Annexation of Texas. U. S. Senate, May, 1844.

The Senator opposed the treaty in quite an able speech. As to the secession threats in the Free States he said: "Let the North and the East, with or without cause, and more especially from a temper of insolent intrusion into concerns not submitted to the common jurisdiction, manifest the inclination to dissolve the Union, and the South was ready to stand by itself. For one Southern member, if he should be here when proceedings tending to this issue should be precipitated, he should be found, and recommending to his coadjutors to be found, calm as a summer's morning, affording indication by no word or manner of any feeling of irritation, or other feeling than contempt for unparalleled and suicidal folly." The treaty was defeated.

—— Report on Annexation of Texas. *Senate Doc. No. 79*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iii. 23 pp.

Power of government to acquire foreign territory; department of government in which this power resides; treaty-making power; power of Congress to admit new States; rejection of joint resolution of House of annexation of Texas recommended. Senator A. persistently opposed the annexation of Texas by arguments deemed unanswerable; but the administration was not to be turned aside from its predetermined purpose.

**Archives War.** Houston's Archives Messages, Jan. 24 and Feb. 2, *et seq.*, and report of Archive Committee. *M. Star*, Feb. 9, 1843.

Official statements.

**Ardoino**, Antonio. Examen Apologetico de la Historica Narracion de los Naufragios Peregraciones, Milagros de Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca, en los Tierras de la Florida, i del Nuevo

Mexico, contra la incierta, i mal reparada, censura del P. Honiorio Philopono, en Madrid, 1736. In Barcia's *Historiadores Primitivos*, Vol. i., filling fifty folio pages.

The Historical Examination of the Shipwrecks, Travels and Miracles of Cabeza de Vaca was in reply to the "*Nova Typis Transacta Navigatio Novi Orbis Indiae Occidentalis*," written by the monk Caspar Plautus, who thought it impious for a layman to claim to work miracles. *See* PLAUTUS.

**Arista,** Gen. Mariano (1802–55). Reseña Historica de la Revolucion que desde 6 de Junio hasta 8 de Octubre tuvo lugar en la Republica el año de 1833 á favor del Sistema Central. 162 pp. Mexico, 1835.

In resistance to this revolution in favor of the Central system, Zacatecas first took up arms, but was crushed in May, 1835. Texas entered the field later on—at first for the Federal Constitution of 1824, and when deserted by her Mexican associates, for independence.

—— Proclamation to the People of Texas. Monterey, Jan. 9, 1842.

Issued as General-in-Chief of the Mexican army, and published in San Antonio on its occupation by Gen. Vasquez in March, 1842.

—— Campaña contra los Americanos del Norte. Primera parte. Relacion Historica de los 40 dias que el mando en gefe el Ejercito del Norte.

A weak attempt to vindicate his conduct and to frame excuses for his defeats while commanding the Army of the North forty days on the Rio Grande, and particularly in the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma in Texas.

**Armand.** Friedrichsburg die Colonie deutsche Fursten Vereins in Texas. 2 vols. Leipsig, 1867.

**Armstrong,** Miss Fanny L. The Children of the Bible. With an introduction by Frances E. Willard, Pres. Nat. W. C. T. U. 275 pp., 12mo. Dallas, 1895.

**Arricivita,** Juan Domingo. Cronica seraphica y apostolica

del Colegio de Propagande Fide de la Santa Cruz de Querétaro en la Nueva España. Segunda parte. 10 pp. prelim. 605 pp., 2 vols., folio. Mexico, 1792.

The expression *segunda parte* is misleading, as this is a complete book in itself on the mission work of the province of Querétaro, the first chronicler of the earlier work of the same province being Espinosa, nearly fifty years before. Important authority on the Franciscan mission work in Texas.

**Arrington**, Judge A. W. (N. C., 1810–67) [Chas. Summerfield, *pseud.*]. The Rangers and Regulators of the Tanaha; or Life among the Lawless. A tale of the Republic of Texas. 12mo. New York, 1857.

An exciting story.

—— Lives and Adventures of the Desperadoes of the Southwest. 12mo. New York, 1849.

—— Poems. Edited by Leora Arrington, with life sketch of the author by Chas. C. Bonney. Chicago, 1869.

Arrington was a Methodist circuit rider in Indiana and Illinois, 1829–36; a lawyer in Missouri, Arkansas, and Texas, 1836–49; judge on the Rio Grande district, 1850–56; lawyer and author in Chicago, 1857–67. A magnificent orator, possessing varied talents.

**Audubon**, Jno. J. (1780–1851). Life and Journals. New York, 1867.

An account of Audubon's visit to capital of Texas in May, 1837, and his interview with President Sam Houston. "He wore a large gray coarse hat. . . . He was dressed in a fancy velvet coat, and trousers trimmed with broad gold lace, and around his neck was tied a cravat somewhat in the style of '76. He received us kindly, was desirous of retaining us for awhile, and offered us every facility in his power. . . . We were severally introduced by him to the different members of his cabinet and staff, and at once asked to drink grog with him, which we did, wishing success to the new Republic." *Williams' Sam Houston.*

**Ashburner**, Chas. A. (Penn., 1854). Brazos Coalfields, Texas. *Am. Inst. Min. and Eng.*, Vol. ix., 495 (1881).

**Austin,** John (Conn., 1833). Correspondence with Col. Jose Antonio Mexia. Mexia's letter to Austin, July 16, 1832. Austin's reply, July 18, 1832.

—— Exposition made by the Ayuntamiento and inhabitants of Austin's colony explanatory of the late commotions, and adhering to the plan of Santa Anna. Adopted July 27, 1832. *Communication from San Felipe de Austin.* Pam., 8vo. Brazoria, 1832, and in appendix to Mrs. Holley's *Texas Letters.*

Col. Mexia, having heard of the capture of Velasco by John Austin's forces, sailed to Texas with a considerable armament to crush the rebellion, if any existed, against Mexican authority. He was but too glad to learn that the Texan colonists, as the friends of Santa Anna, were not fighting for independence, but only against the usurper Bustamente.

**Austin,** Moses (1765–1821). Memorial to Spanish authorities in Mexico for permission to colonize Texas with 300 families from Louisiana. Bexar, Nov., 1820.

This document, rendered into Spanish and endorsed by Governor Martinez and other officials of Bexar, was forwarded to Gen. Arredondo, commander of the Eastern Internal Provinces, at Monterey. The grant was received by Austin at his home in Missouri a short time before his death, June. 1821.

—— Description of the Lead Mines of Upper Louisiana. Nov. 8, 1804. *Ex. Docs.*, 8th Cong., 2d sess., 22 pp.

**Austin,** Stephen Fuller (Va., 1793–1836), "*The Father of Texas.*" Contract of partnership with Joseph H. Hawkins, Esq., as to Texas Colonization. New Orleans, 1821. *See* Victor's *Life and Events.*

By virtue of this instrument Austin obtained $4000 as a necessary fund to start his colonial enterprise, which Austin repaid in premium lands.

—— Projet of a Constitution for the Republic of Mexico. 1823.

While in Mexico, 1823, Austin delivered a copy of his *Projet* to his confidential friend, Ramos Arizpe, for consideration. As chairman of the Committee on the Constitution in the Constitutional Congress, Arizpe reported the Constitution, which was adopted and known as the Constitution of 1824. And this seems to have been but the elaboration of

Austin's *Projet*, with such changes as were necessary to adapt it to the genius of the Mexicans. *See* Bryan's *Collection Austin MSS.*

—— Translation of the Laws, Orders and Contracts on Colonization from January, 1821, up to this time, in virtue of which Col. Stephen F. Austin has introduced and settled foreign emigrants in Texas, with an explanatory introduction to the settlers in what is called Austin's Colony in Texas. 70 pp., 12mo. San Felipe de Austin, Texas. Printed by Godwin B. Cotton, Nov., 1829.

This was the first book in English ever published in Texas. It contains, besides the "Laws, Orders and Contracts," the civil and criminal code devised by Austin and used for the government of his colony till the laws of Coahuila and Texas were extended in 1828 over the province.

—— Esposicion al Publica sobre los Asuntos de Tejas. 32 pp., 8vo, pap. Megico, 1835.

This Explanatory Address on the Affairs of Texas was written by Austin while a prisoner on bail in Mexico, to vindicate himself and the Texans from the charge of disloyalty to the Supreme Government. Never translated into English; very rare. Only one copy perhaps in Texas, that in the Bryan *Collection of Austin MSS.*

—— Letter dated San Felipe de Austin, 14 June, 1830, to Thos. F. Leaming, Phil.

*Extract:* "The idea of seeing such a country as this overrun by a slave population almost makes me weep. . . . Slavery is now most positively prohibited by our *Constitution* and by a number of laws, and I do hope it may always be so." Original in possession of W. W. Fontaine, in Alvin.

—— Circulars as Chairman Committee of Safety at San Felipe, Sept. 25 and 29, and Oct. 3, 1835.

—— Letter as Commander-in-Chief, from army headquarters at Gonzales, Oct. 11, 1835, to committee at San Felipe.

—— Address on return from Mexico. Brazoria, Sept. 8, 1835. *See* Foote's *Texas and Texans*, Vol. ii., pp. —.

Worthy of the man and the occasion.

—— Order Book as Commander-in-Chief of the Texan Army in the Campaign of Bexar.

Throws much light on the campaign. Bryan *Collection Austin MSS.*

—— Reports and Letters in Campaign of Bexar.

—— Letter to Gen. Houston, Jan. 7, 1836. New Orleans.

Advising immediate and absolute declaration of Texan independence on the meeting of convention at Washington.

—— Address at Louisville, Ky., March 7, 1836, appealing for aid in the Texan cause. Mrs. Holley's *Texas*, pp. 253–280.

Austin's masterpiece of oratory, perhaps. It certainly created an active sympathy for Texas.

—— Memoir upon the Western Boundary of the United States. *M. Star*, Aug. 23, 1845 (from *Galveston News*).

—— Documents as Secretary of State in Houston's Cabinet.

—— Funeral obsequies of. *T. and T. R.*, Dec. 30, 1836.

There being no published life of Austin, the following brief sketch is appended: Virginia, 1793, and Missouri in 1797. A schoolboy in Connecticut, 1804–8. A graduate at Transylvania University, 1811. Lawyer. Member Missouri Territorial Legislature, 1813. Adjutant and inspector 8th Missouri regiment. Circuit judge Territory Arkansas, 1819–20. Founder Texan colony, 1821–22. Rank of colonel in Mexican army, with autocratic powers, acting on occasion as legislator, judge and soldier, 1823–27. Commissioner of Texas to Mexico and (1833–35) prisoner in the dungeon of the inquisition, 1834. Commander Texan army, campaign of Bexar, Oct. and Nov., 1835. Commissioner to the U. S., 1836. Secretary of State in the Republic of Texas.

Austin's proper place in history is with founders of colonies and builders of commonwealths. All that Penn did on the Delaware, Baltimore on the Chesapeake, or Oglethorpe on the Savannah, Austin did on the Gulf, and more; standing by his colonists, sharing their privations, breasting with them the storm of battle, and laying down his life among them, leaving his ashes on the banks of the Brazos, "in the midst of the people he loved so well."

**Austin**, W. T., *Adjt. and Inspector Gen. on Gen. Burleson's staff*, 1835. Letter giving account of the Bexar campaign, and advocating Gen. Burleson for President. *M. Star*, Aug. 10, 1845.

—— Campaign of Bexar. Bryan *Collection Austin MSS.*

**Austin**, City of. *Daily Statesman*, June 8, 1893.

**Bache,** Alexander D. (1806–1867). U. S. Coast Survey. Maps Galveston Entrance, Galveston Bay and Aransas Pass, Texas. Washington, 1853.

—— Notes on the Coast of the U. S. Section ix. Coast of Texas, with 10 maps. June, 1861.

The memoir was prepared by Capt. C. P. Patterson, Hydographic Inspector, and revised by Supt. A. D. Bache. MS in State library. A complete survey of the Texas coast made in 1859–1860.

**Bacon,** Miss Julia (Beaumont, Texas). Poems: Looking for a Farmer, and Will's a Widower.

Contributor to periodicals. Placed among the Georgians in *Living Female Writers of the South.* New York, 1869.

**Badger,** Mrs. E. M. (Fla., 1840–1880). Poems: Silent Influences and Flowers. Dixon's *Poets and Poetry of Texas.*

**Baker,** B. M., *Supt. Public Instruction.* Reports of 1884–1886.

—— Administration of and portrait. *Texas Review,* July, 1886.

**Baker,** Daniel, *D. D.*, (Ga., 1791–1857).

——Addresses to the Young. Preface by D. L. Moody. 8vo. London, 1874.

—— Affectionate Address to Mothers. 18mo.

—— Affectionate Address to Fathers. 18mo. Philadelphia.

—— Revival Sermons, with Appendix. First Series, 396 pp. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1856. Second Series, 386 pp. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1857.

—— Baptism in a Nutshell, the proper subjects and the proper mode. 80 pp. Philadelphia, 1856.

The Sermons will interest theologians. The author was a Presbyterian, and a graduate of Princeton College, and founder of the Austin

College, now at Sherman. Refused the honor of having the institution called by his name, though there is a Baker College now in Texas, so called in honor of the good D. D.

**Baker,** D. W. C. (Maine, 1834–1881). A Brief History of Texas, from Its Earliest Settlement. 182 pp. 12mo. and 15 pp. Appendix. New York and Chicago, 1873.

Intended for schools, but too brief for a textbook. Numerous extracts from historical speeches of great Texans in Appendix.

—— A Texas Scrap Book, made up of the History, Biography and Miscellany of Texas and its People. 657 pp. 8vo. Port. Austin in frontispiece. New York and Chicago, 1875.

*Extract:* "This book is not offered to the world as a model of literary excellence, but as an urn in which to gather the ashes of the days gone by."

An invaluable book of reference as to information about Texas.

—— A Chronological Compend of Texas History. *Burke's Al.*, 1880.

**Baker,** Capt. Mosely (Ala., Tex., 1834–1848). *Captain in Sherman's regiment* at battle of San Jacinto. Letter to committee at San Felipe, dated Gonzales, March 8, 1836. *T. T. R.*, March 17, 1824.

Capt. B. was one of the first men to respond with a company to Travis' call for aid. An advance movement was in contemplation by the army at Gonzales, on Houston's arrival there.

—— Letter in support of Gen. Ed. Burleson for the Presidency. *M. Star*, July 13, 1844.

—— Open Letter to Sam Houston. 50 pp. MS., in State Library, with typewritten copy.

An arraignment of Houston as a soldier and a statesman.

**Baker,** Rev. Wm. M. (1825–1883). *Pastor Presbyterian Church*, Austin. Life and Labors of Rev. Daniel Baker. 573 pp., 8vo. Philadelphia, 1859.

More than anything else an autobiography of one who, in imitation

of the Master, went about doing good. The son, as editor, simply supplied the connecting matter.

—— Inside; a Chronicle of Secession. By Geo. F. Harrington (*pseud.*). With illustrations by Thos. Nast. 223 pp., 8vo. New York, 1866.

"Dedicated to the men and women of the South, overcome not of man, but by the sublime will of Heaven."

—— Oak-Mot. 16mo. Philadelphia.

—— The New Timothy. New York, 1870.

—— Mose Evans. A simple statement of the singular facts in his case. 16mo. New York, 1874.

—— Carter Quarterman. By G. F. Harrington (*pseud.*). 8vo. New York, 1876.

—— The Virginians in Texas. 8vo. New York, 1888.

—— A Year Worth Living. A story of a place and a people one can not afford not to know. 12mo. Boston, 1878.

—— His Majesty Myself. 12mo. Boston, 1879.

—— Col. Dunwoddie Williams. Anon.

—— Blessed Saint Certainty. 16mo. Boston, 1881.

—— The Ten Theophanies; the appearance of our Lord to man before his birth. 12mo. New York, 1883.

—— The Making of a Man; a sequel to His Majesty Myself. Anon. New York, 1881.

The above moral stories indicate the character of the preacher's peculiar ideas on the philosophy of life. The Ten Theophanies, his best work, a prose poem, fully appreciated by the spiritually-minded only.

—— Church Planting in Texas. *Cath. Pres.*, Vol. i., 282.

**Bailey**, Rufus W., *Pres. Austin College.* The Issue. A series of letters on slavery.

—— The Family Preacher. A book of sermons.

—— The Mother's Request. Letters to daughters.

—— Primary English Grammar.

—— English Grammar.

**Balbontin,** Manuel. La Invasion Americana, 1846–48. Mexico.

This account of the American invasion was written soon after the war, by a lieutenant of artillery in the Mexican army.

**Baldwin,** Joseph (Penn., 1827), *A. M., LL. D.* Elementary Pedagogy. Vol. i. Art of School Management. 504 pp., 12mo. New York, 1881.

Published while the author was superintendent of the Missouri State Normal at Kirksville.

—— Vol. ii. Elementary Psychology and Education. 299 pp., 12mo. New York, 1887. (Vol. vi *Int. Ed. Ser.*).

The author was then superintendent of the Texas State Normal at Huntsville.

—— Psychology Applied to the Art of Teaching. 381 pp., 12mo. New York, 1893. Vol. xix *Int. Ed. Ser.*

A Spanish edition for Spanish speaking countries. The author is now Professor of Pedagogy in University of Texas. His works rank high in the educational world.

**Bancroft,** Geo., *Ph. D., LL. D., D. C. L.* (1800–1891). History of the United States. 6 vols. 1834–1854.

Last revised edition in 1883–1884. Volume I of this standard history of the United States, last edition, has been much changed to incorporate the results of modern historical research as to the gulf region of the Union. It now appears that the Narvaez expedition was wrecked on the Texan coast in 1528, and that Pineda discovered the Mississippi at its mouth, in 1519.

**Bancroft,** H. H. (1832). History of Texas and the North Mexican States. 2 vols., 8vo. San Francisco, 1884–1889.

Of the 773 pages of Vol. i, only about 120 are devoted directly to Texas, but in Vol. ii Texas gets 581 pages. The other matter of these volumes, however, throws more or less light on Texas. In spite of his prejudices, Mr. B. has given us an excellent history of Texas, and

pointed out more than any other writer the sources of Texan history. In fact, the chief merit of his work is the exhaustive list of authorities cited in the footnotes. Were I restricted to a single book on Texas, I would, without hesitation, take Bancroft's History; for in that I would learn something of most other writers on Texas, as well as the facts of our history.

**Bandelier,** Ad. F. A. (1830). Historical Introduction to Studies among the Sedentary Indians of New Mexico. Part 1. 33 pp. Boston, 1881. Pueblo Indians and Coronado Expedition.

—— Alvar Nunez Cabeça de Vaca, the first overland traveler of European descent, and his journey from Florida to the Pacific coast, 1528–1536. *Mag. West. Hist.*, July, 1886.

—— Final Report of Investigation among the Indians of the Southwestern United States, carried on mainly in the years 1880–1885. Part 1. Boston, 1890.

**Barbe,** Marbois. Histoire de la Louisiane et de la Cession de cette Colonie par la France aux Etats Unis. Map and official documents. 485 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1829.

In this history of Louisiana, and of its cession to the United States, the author takes occasion to say: "Texas is one of the finest countries in the world, of whose existence Europeans, so engrossed in making conquests in America, seem up to this time to have no knowledge." Also an account of the old French colony at Camp Asylum on the Trinity.

**Barber,** Jno. W., and Howe, Henry. Our Whole Country. 2 vols., 8vo. Cinti., 1861, New York, 1863.

Vol. i., pp. 1333–84, devoted to Texas history, topography, and biography. Excellent illustrations of the historic places. Interesting and authentic.

**Barbey,** Theodore, *Texan Consul at Paris.* Le Texas. 22 pp., 8vo., pap. Paris, 1841.

Texan commerce and import duties noted after a little description of the Republic.

**Barcena,** José Maria Roa. Recuerdos de la Invasión Norte Americana, 1846–48. Mexico, 1883.

**Barcia,** Andres Gonzales. Ensayo Cronologico.

On page 294, account of the destruction of Fort St. Louis on Lavaca. *See* French's *Historical Collections Louisiana*, Pt. iv.

—— Carta en que se da noticia de un viaje hecho à la Bahia de Espiritu Santo y de la poblacion que tenian ahi los Franceses. Coleccion de varios documentos para la Historia de la Florida. May 18, 1689.

Anonymous letter by one who attended Leon's expedition, agreeing in substance with the official journal, but not signed. The original in the archives of Simancas, and a copy in the collection of Muñoz.

**Barr,** Amelia Edith (1831). Remember the Alamo. 431 pp., 12 mo. New York, 1888.

A romance of the Texan war for independence. The author, an English woman, lived in Texas in 1854–1869.

**Barrow,** Jno. Facts Relating to Northeast Texas. 8vo. London, 1849.

The author visited Texas in company with J. E. Smith in the interest of British emigration.

**Bartlett,** Jno. R., *U. S. Commissioner.* Personal Narrative of Explorations and Incidents in Texas, New Mexico, California, Sonora and Chihuahua, connected with the U. S. and Mexican Boundary Commission during the years 1850, '51, '52 and '53. In two vols., with map and illustrations. 1130 pp., 8vo. London and New York, 1854. The routes through Texas were from Indianola to El Paso via San Antonio, and from Ringgold Barracks, on the lower Rio Grande, to Corpus Christi.

A valuable contribution to the physical geography of that part of Texas.

**Batty,** F. A. & Co. Biographical Souvenir of the State of Texas. 950 pp., 4to. Chicago.

About 1400 sketches, some of prominent worthy men, and others of men with more money than worth.

**Beach**, Miss Katie (Luling). Christmas on the Frontier. *The Houston Post.*

—— A New Year's Ode.

Author mentioned in Mrs. Taylor's "*The Women Writers of Texas.*"

**Beadle**, J. H. Western Wilds, and the Men who Redeem Them. An authentic narrative, embracing an account of seven years travel and adventures in the Far West. 8vo. Cinti., 1879.

Has a narrative of the Snively Expedition, professedly by one of Warfield's men. *See* Bancroft's *Arizona and New Mexico*, p. 329.

**Bean**, Ellis P. (Tenn., 1782–1846). Memoir of Adventures in Texas and Mexico. An autobiography. In appendix to *Yoakum.*

Including an account of Philip Nolan's last expedition into Texas and the particulars of the death of that famous pioneer. The whole story seems a veritable romance.

**Bell**, Jas. H. (Virginia, Texas, 1836–94). Sketch of the Life of S. F. Austin. *Tex. Al.*, 1859, pp. 153–60; first published in full *DeBows Review*, Feb., 1858.

A good compend.

—— Union speech, Austin, Dec. 1, 1860.

Eloquent, and all but convincing.

**Bell**, P. H. (Va., –1894), *Governor* 1850–52. Messages on Santa Fe, Public Debt, etc.

—— Speech on bill for paying the creditors of Texas. H. R., Feb. 6, 1855. Pam., 7 pp. Washington, 1855.

Favoring full payment of debt.

**Bentley,** Mrs. M. Johnston. A Poem: A Day and a Night.

The fate of a drunkard's wife. Dixon's *Poets and Poetry of Texas.*

**Benton,** Thos. H. (N. C., 1782–1858, Mo.), *U. S. Senator Mo.* Speech advocating acknowledgment of Texan independence. U. S. Senate, July 1, 1836. *Cong. Globe.*

"The best speech yet delivered on Texas," says the *T. T. R.* of Sept., 1836. It has a respectable notice of Austin and a very fine encomium on Houston, with an expression of abhorence at the Mexican methods of warfare. This speech deserves an honorable place in the historical literature of Texas.

—— Speech on Annexation of Texas. U. S. Senate, Feb. 5, 1845. *Cong. Globe.*

Mr. B. opposed annexation unless the consent of Mexico could be obtained, as a boundary dispute would follow annexation, and perhaps excite a war between the United States and Mexico.

—— Thirty Years View; or a History of the Working of the American Government from 1820 to 1850. 2 vols., 8vo. New York, 1854–56.

A valuable political compend, in great demand immediately after its publication. The Texas question in American politics has full treatment.

**Berlandier,** L. y Th. R. Diario de Viage de la Comision de limites que puso el Gobierno de la Republica. 2 maps. Mexico, 1850.

This journal of the Mexican Boundary Commissioner is not without interest.

**Berlandier,** Luis. *Swiss Scientist.* Travels in Mexico and Texas, 1826–1834.

Statistical notes, early settlement, and Indian tribes between the Sabine and Pacific. 7 vols. MSS. once in Smithsonian Institute.

—— Travels in Mexico, 1828–1830.

Interesting notes of the early settlers of Texas by the Spanish and French, with account of the ancient Indian tribes. 3 vols. MSS.

**Bernard,** Dr. J. H. A Journal of the Massacre of Fannin's Command.

First published in the Goliad *Guard*, 1875, and later in the Galveston *News*, as edited by Judge D. D. Claiborne. The author was one of Fannin's surgeons, saved from the general massacre for the benefit of his professional skill, and a cultured gentleman, entirely reliable in his statements. This journal is important as a vindication of Col. Fannin from the charge of disobedience to Houston's order to retreat, and as evidence to show that he surrendered his army to Urrea as prisoners of war. Besides, it has the only muster roll of Fannin's command, all the others in vogue being copies. Contains also an account of the dismantling of the Alamo.

**Beveridge,** Mrs. T. H. A Volume of Poetry. *East Texian*, July 18, 1857.

One of Mrs. B.'s poems, "Sunbeams," is found in Baker's *Texas Scrap Book*. Where is the volume of poetry now?

**Beyer,** Moritz. Das Auswanderungsbuch, oder Führer und Rathgeber bei der Auswanderung nach Nord-Amerika und Australien mit Berücksichtigung von Texas. 236 pp., 8vo. Leipzig, 1846. 2 maps.

This Emigrants' Guide to North America and Australia gives some consideration to Texas.

**Bickler,** Jacob (Ger., 1849), *A. M.*, *Principal German and English Academy*, Austin. Address as President before the State Teachers' Association at Dallas. *Texas School Journal*, June, 1886.

—— Reports as Superintendent public schools, Galveston, 1887–90.

The Galveston public schools, while under the superintendency of Prof. Bickler, received one of the three gold medals awarded to American schools for excellence of educational exhibits at the Paris *Exposition Universelle*, 1889.

A leading educator in Texas for more than twenty years, and author of the resolution to establish the Department of Pedagogy at the University of Texas.

**Biedma,** Luis Hernandez de. Relaçam del suceso de la jornada que hizo Hernando de Soto.

This narrative of the De Soto expedition was translated into English from the Portugese by Wm. B. Rye, and printed for the Hakluyt Society, London, 1851. 27 pp. Index and map. English versions also found in Purchas *Pilgrimes*, Peter Force's *Tracts* and French's *Historical Collections of Louisiana* and *Bradford Club* Series No. 5. Ternaux-Compans published a French version. Paris, 1841. Title of Spanish version is "Relacion de la Isla de la Florida." *Flor. Col. Doc.*, 1857.

Muscoco, De Soto's successor, led his army from the mouth of Red river about 500 miles westward en route to New Spain. After reaching the limit of the corn country in Texas, the Spaniards became discouraged and returned to the Missisippi. Biedma's record is meagre, but he tells of an Indian village called Naudacho, which is perhaps our modern Nacogdoches. The Spaniards next descended the Mississippi to the sea, in brigantines of their own construction, and then coasted their way past Texas to Panuco.

**Billings,** Mrs. Mary C. *Preacher* at Hico. Emma Clermont. 12mo.

—— The Wonderful Christmas Tree. 12mo. Mrs. Taylor's *The Women Writers of Texas.*

Pastor and missionary, Mrs. B. yet finds time for literary pursuits.

**Bishop,** Mrs. Julia Truitt (Louisiana to Texas, 1877). Poems: Birds of Passage and Sometimes. Dixon's *Poets.*

—— Kathleen Douglas. A novel. 532 pp., 12mo, pap. New York, 1890. Scene in Louisiana, the author's native State.

An entertaining writer, once editor of *Home Corner;* now on staff of Houston *Post.*

**Blackmar,** Frank W. *Ph. D.* The History of Federal and State Aid to Higher Education in the United States. 343 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1890.

Texas is treated under the sub-heads: Constitutional Provisions; The University of Texas; Public Lands; The Agricultural and Mechanical College; and Summary of Grants, with a little explanation of our Spanish land measure.

—— Spanish Colonization in the Southwest. 79 pp., pap. Baltimore, 1889.

The author was sometime Fellow in History and Politics in the Johns Hopkins University.

**Blessington,** J. P. The Campaigns of Walker's Texas Division. By a private soldier. The battles of Milliken's Bend, Bayou Bourbeux, Mansfield, Pleasant Hill, and Jenkins' Ferry. 314 pp., 8vo. New York, 1875.

The names of the officers and diary of marches also included, with an account of the surrender of the Trans-Mississippi Department. One of the best war histories written, as to the Texas troops.

**Boll,** Prof. Jacob. Texas in its Geognostic and Agricultural Aspects. *American Naturalist*, pp. 375–84, June, 1879.

—— Geological Examination in Texas. *Am. Nat.*, Vol. xiv., pp. 684–86, Sept., 1880.

**Bonilla,** Antonio, *Teniente de Infanteria.* Breve Compendio de los sucesos ocurridos en la Provincia de Texas, desde su conquista ò reduccion hasta la fecha. Mexico, 10 de Noviémbre de 1772. 52 leaves in folio.

One of the most valuable MSS. of the Eighteenth century in relation to Texas. It was not written on the spot, however, from personal observation, but carefully compiled from the official documents in the City of Mexico. MS. in A. & M. College, purchased for the College by Pres. John G. James at the booksale of Ramirez collection, London, 1880.

**Bonnell,** Geo. W. Topographical Description of Texas; to which is added an account of the Indian tribes. 150 pp., 12mo. Austin, 1840.

Quite valuable once. The author was one of the first settlers of the Capital City, and gave his name to a mountain peak in the vicinity.

**Bonnycastle,** Capt. R. H., *Royal Engineers.* Spanish America. 482 pp., 8vo. Philadelphia, 1819. Map.

Texas was then included in the Intendancy of San Luis Potosi. "San Antonio de Bejar is the capital of Texas, between the two rivers Nogales and St. Antonio. The most eastern fort . . is the Presidio of Nacogdoch. . . . The rivers of the most note are . . . the Rio Mexicano, Rio de Sabina, Rio de la Trinidad, Rio Colorado, Rio St. Antonio, Rio de las Nueces.

**Borden,** Gail (New York, 1801–1874). *One of the founders of the San Felipe Telegraph, and inventor of the meat biscuit and condensed milk.* Letter to Dr. Ashbel Smith on his meat biscuit and Dr. Smith's reply, addressed to the American Association for the Promotion of Science. Pamp., 9 pp. Galveston, 1850.

—— Life of, by T. S. Goodale.

**Borden,** Jno. P. Battle of San Jacinto. *Tex. Al.*, 1860.

**Bossu,** M. Nouveau voyages dans l'Amerique Septentrionale. 392 pp., 8vo. Amsterdam, 1777.

Some notice of Indian tribes on the Texan coast, and reference to Belleisle's adventures. This was an account of the author's third voyage.

**Boston Journal of Natural History,** Vol. v., pt. 2, 8vo. Boston, Oct., 1845. Art. 15. Plantae Lindheimerianae; an enumeration of the plants collected in Texas and distributed to subscribers by F. Lindheimer; with remarks and descriptions of new species, etc., by Geo. Engelmann and Asa Gray. 55 pp.

—— Vol. vi., pt. 2, 8vo. Boston, Jan., 1850. Art. 12. Plantae Lindheimerianae, pt. 2. An account of a collection of plants made by F. Lindheimer in the west part of Texas in the years 1845, 1846, 1847, and 1848, with critical remarks, descriptions of new species, etc., by Asa Gray, M. D. 99 pp.

**Bourke,** Capt. John G. (Penn., 1846), *U. S. Army.* The American Congo. *Scribner's Mag.*

The country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande in Texas.

—— Folk-foods of the Rio Grande Valley and of Northern Mexico. 31 pp., 8vo. 1895.

**Bowen,** W. A. (Ike Philkins, *pseud.*). Chained Lightning: A Book of Humor. 12mo. 1880.

—— Nacogdoches and its Marvelous History. *Round Table*, Oct., 1892.

The Old Stone Fort, built by Gil y Barbo in 1778, among its illustrations. A readable story, but not accurate in its details.

**Bowie,** Jas. (Ga.,–1836). Report of Indian battle on the San Saba in 1831. Yoakum's *Hist. Tex.*, Vol. i., p. 282 *et seq.*

One of the most remarkable Indian battles on record.

—— Letter to Gen. Cos, Oct., 1835.

—— Bowie (and Fannin, J. W). Report of battle of Concepcion, Oct. 29, 1835.

A brilliant victory for the Texans against superior numbers.

—— Report of an Indian treaty, Jan., 1836. *MS. in State Library.*

Bowie was one of the heroes of the Alamo; and though sick in bed, died fighting to the last.

**Boyd,** Mrs. O. B. Cavalry Life in Tent and Field. 12mo. New York, 1894.

A narrative of army frontier life in Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, etc.

**Bracht,** Dr. Viktor. Texas im Jahre 1848. 322 pp., 12mo. Elberfeld, 1849.

General description of Texas; topography, statistics, and natural history. German colonization in Texas, and letters from Texas describing emigrant life in the new country.

**Bracken,** Ned. The Blue Santone. A poem of six stanzas. *Gems from a Texas Quarry.*

—— The Yankee Joke in Texas and Ben McCulloch. *Allan's Lone Star Ballads.*

**Brackenridge,** H. M. (1786–). Views of Louisiana. 323 pp., 8vo. Baltimore, 1817.

Much light on Texas, then claimed as a part of the Louisiana purchase.

**Brackenridge,** J. T. Reforms in State Government. *Tex. Re.*, June, 1886.

—— Evils of State Landlordism. *Tex. Re.*, April, 1886.

**Brady,** Wm. Glimpses of Texas. 104 pp., 12 mo. Houston, 1871.

Immigration document.

**Braman,** D. E. E. Information about Texas. 192 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1858.

A good immigrants guide when issued, especially as to land matters.

**Bremond,** Mrs. Paul. An Operatta, Raffelo's Wedding Day; Lillian's Promise, a Drama in Three Acts. Mrs. Taylor's *The Women Writers of Texas.*

**Briggs,** G. W. *D. D. M. E. Church, South. Editor Texas Christian Advocate* 1885–1888. The Martyr President. Sermon on the death of President Garfield. Pam. Galveston, 1882.

—— A Romance of Providence. Sermon on the death of Jere McCauley. Pam. Galveston, 1883.

—— Jesus at Bethany. Sermon. Pam. Galveston, 1894.

—— The Eastern Vision. Sermon. Pam. Nashville. 1895.

This polished pulpit orator was elected Chaplain of the Senate while stationed in Austin, 1893.

**Britton,** Frank L., *Adjt. Gen. and Chief of State Police.* Report for 1872. 235 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1873.

There were reported 6820 arrests made during the years 1870-'71-'72, of which there were 3731 arrested for miscellaneous offences, presumably *political*. At this time the State police numbered 5 captains, 6 lieutenants, 12 sergeants, 143 privates—a body made up from one political party, mainly out of the dregs of the population, white and black, with a tendency to commit, rather than to suppress, crime. An attempted revival of "Kirke's Lambs."

**Bromme**, Traugott. Die Verfassungen der Vereinigten Staaten von Nord-Amerika der Freistaaten Pennsylvania und Texas, der Koenigreiche Belgien und Norwegen, etc. 178 pp., 8vo. Stuttgart, 1848.

A book of the constitutions of the free States of Pennsylvania and Texas and of the kingdoms of Belgium and Norway, et al., to answer the question "Whether republic or constitutional monarchy?" The product of the revolutionary excitement of that period in Europe.

**Brown**, A. G. The Serfdom of the American Negro. 88 pp., 12mo. Washington, D. C., 1888. Portrait.

Written *currente calamo*. The Negro author was a school teacher in Lavaca county.

**Brown**, Jno. Henry, *Revising Editor*, Speer, Wm. S., *Managing Editor*. Encyclopedia of the New West. Texas, Arkansas, Colorado, New Mexico, and Indian Territory; also biographical sketches of their representative men and women. Illustrated. 1007 pp., 4to, of which 611 are devoted to Texas. Marshall, 1881.

Begins with fine sketches of Austin and Houston. A valuable book of biographical reference.

—— History of Dallas county, 1837–1887. 114 pp., 16mo. Dallas, 1887.

With special reference to the pioneer settlers.

—— Life and Times of Henry Smith, the first American Governor of Texas. Portrait. 395 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1887.

The book covers a critical period of Texan history, a period of dissension and disaster. The Governor and the Council effectually checkmated each other. The offensive movement on Matamoros was broken

up, and no line of defense provided against the impending invasion. And Santa Anna found Texas in practical anarchy, without any preparation for defense. The author, however, gives but one side of the case.

—— History of Texas from 1685 to 1892. 2 vols. 8vo. Portrait and illustrations. St. Louis, 1892.

Special treatment of American colonization and Indian wars, with much new matter. The author was one of the old pioneers of Texas, and personally acquainted with nearly all the great men of the Republic.

**Brown**, Mrs. Mary M. (Dallas). A School History of Texas, from Its Discovery in 1685 to 1893. For the use of Schools, Academies, Convents, Seminaries, and all Institutions of Learning. 318 pp., 12mo. Port. of Houston. Dallas, 1894.

Good, but needs revision and expurgation of errors.

**Brown**, R. J. Official Directory and Illustrated Souvenir of the Texas Capitol. 32 pp., 8vo., pap. Austin, 1895.

With cut of "Old Capitol," still standing at Columbia.

**Brown**, Reuben R. (–1894). Expedition under Johnson and Grant, 1836. *Tex. Al.*, 1859.

A reliable statement by one of the survivors.

**Browne**, J. R. Old Texan Days. *Overland Monthly*, Vol. i, p. 367.

—— Ride on the Frontier of Texas. *Ib.*, i, 157.

**Brown**, Wm. M., *Comptroller*. Correspondence with Gov. Roberts as to the supposed connection between the Prairie View Normal and the A. and M. College, and incidentally with the University of Texas. *Austin Statesman*, January 23 and 31, and March 31, 1882.

A matter of constitutional construction, since settled by legislative action in providing separate funds for these State institutions.

**Bruce**, Henry R. Life of Gen. Sam Houston, 1793–1863. 232 pp., 12mo. Port. New York, 1891.

An American reprint of an English book. In clear and forcible style by an independent thinker. Occasionally, however, the author mistakes current traditions for real facts, and reaches false conclusions. A little more research would have made a more truthful and therefore a better "Life."

**Bryan**, Guy M. (Mo., 1821–). Speech on the Santa Fe question. *Texas Legislature*, 1850.

Opposing the compromise.

—— Speech on the bill to pension the Babe of the Alamo. *Texas Legislature*, 1850.

An eloquent but ineffectual plea for the "babe," then 14 years old. Her sad fate still haunts our memories.

—— Speech advocating another regiment for frontier defense of Texas. *U. S. Congress*, March 17, 1858.

—— On the death of Senator J. P. Henderson. *U. S. Congress*, June 8, 1858.

—— Speech on the Impeachment of Judge Watrous. *U. S. Congress*, December 14, 1858.

—— Report on Indian depredations in Texas. March 3, 1859. 1 p. *House Reports No. 255, 35th Cong., 2d sess.*, vol i.

On petition of citizens of Texas, praying indemnity for losses sustained by them from depredations of Indians.

—— Address before the Texas Veterans, May, 1873. Houston. *Proceedings Texas Veterans*, 1873.

Patriotic and historical.

Mr. Bryan, nephew to Stephen F. Austin, came to Texas in 1831. Member Texas Legislature 1847–1857. U. S. Congress 1857–1859. On Kirby Smith's staff, 1863–1865. Speaker House of Representatives Texas Legislature, 1874, and member of Sixteenth and Twentieth Legislatures. *See* MSS.

**Bryant**, W. N. Galveston's beginning in 1836. Origin of

name. Pioneers. Ships and engagements of the Texan navy. *Gal. News*, 1892.

"In the year 1839," says the author, "the Republic received from Frederick Dawson, contractor at Baltimore, the schooners San Jacinto, San Antonio, San Bernard, and the brig Colorado, and at the close of the same year the sloop of war Austin was added. These, with the Invincible, the Brutus, the Tom Toby and the Flash, constituted the gallant little navy of the Republic of Texas, whose exploits and achievements under Commodore Edwin Moore and his brave companions in arms, sheds an undying refulgence upon the pages of the story how our heritage was won." The author is brother to Midshipman A. J. Bryant, killed in the naval battle off Campeachy, April 3, 1843.

—— Bryant's Texas Almanac and Railway Guide. 12mo. Dallas, 1876–.

**Buck**, Wm. C., *Baptist minister*. Philosophy of Religion. 1854.

—— Science of Life, and portrait. 1857.

**Buckley**, S. B. (N. Y., 1809–1884), *Am., Ph. D.* Geological Resources of Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1867.

—— Rivers and Water Power of Southwestern Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1867.

—— Grapes and Grape Culture in Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1868.

—— The Mineral Resources of Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1868.

—— Pine Lands of Southeastern Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1868.

—— Coal Beds in Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1869.

—— Vegetables of Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1872.

—— The Sugar Beet. *Tex. Al.*, 1872.

—— Fruits and Fruit Culture in Texas. *Texas Annual*, 1878.

*See* GEOLOGICAL SURVEYS OF TEXAS.

**Buckner**, Dr. R. C. (Tenn., 1833–). *Baptist Minister and*

*Manager Buckner Orphan's Home.* Buckner Orphan's Home Annual, each October.

The fourteenth Annual is an illustrated edition, containing full report of the General Manager, brief historical sketch, extract from the charter and by-laws, etc.

—— The Good Samaritan. Motto. "Good Words, Good Works." Monthly. Dallas.

—— Life sketch of. *Tex. Baptist Herald*, Jan. 5, 1893.

Of the *Home* the Dallas *News* says: "A monument to the liberality of the people and the self-sacrificing labor of Dr. Buckner, the General Manager, founder and father of the institution." The old Bryant homestead, near Dallas, is the site of the orphan's home.

**Burke**, J. Texas Almanac and Immigrants' Hand Book. (1856–1884). Houston. Containing an almanac for Texas; farm and garden hints; descriptions of various counties; list of post-offices; court calendars; statistics of Texas; information for immigrants on all points, and much other matter relative to Texas.

Absorbed Hansford's *Texas State Register* in 1880.

**Burleson**, Gen. Ed. (N. C., 1798–1857). Official Report of the Capture of Bexar, Dec., 1835.

The greatest military feat of the war.

—— Letter reviewing Gen. Douglas' Amended Official Report of the Cherokee War. *T. and T. R.*, Oct. 23, 1839.

The modesty of Gen. B. habitually caused him to be overslaughed by others.

—— Letter while candidate for President, defining his views of public policy. *M. Star*, July 16, 1844.

Gen. B. was a statesman as well as soldier.

—— Sketch of. De Cordova's *Texas* and *Tex. Al.*, 1859.

**Burleson**, Rufus C. (Ala., 1823–), *D. D., LL. D., President*

*Baylor University.* Address on Sam Houston before the Twenty-third Legislature, March 2, 1893.

—— The First Fifty Years of Baylor University. The jubilee oration, June 2, 1895. *The Guardian*, Sept., 1895.

—— Life sketch of in Link's *Hist. and Biog. Magazine*, by W. W. F.

Dr. Burleson is one of the pioneer Baptist Heralds of the Cross in Texas, but is better known in these later times as an educator. He baptized Senator Sam Houston in 1854, receiving him into the Independence Baptist Church.

Burnet, D. G. (N. J., 1788–1870), *first President of Texas*, 1836. Series letters on Indian affairs, addressed to Col. John Jameson, Indian Agent at Natchitoches, dated August, 1818. I. and II. *T. and T. R.*, July 1, 1840.

—— Description of Burnet's Colony in Texas. First published in Scioto *Gazette*, Ohio, 1828. *T. and T. R.*, June 5, 1839.

—— Memorial to Mexican Government, praying admission of Texas as a State in the Confederacy, 1832–33.

An able state paper.

—— Series of letters to the people. *T. and T. R.*, Sept. and Oct., 1836.

—— Reply to Gen. T. J. Chambers' Report as Agent for Texas in U. S., to Secretary of War. *T. and T. R.*, Aug. 26, 1837.

—— Official documents as President.

—— Message to Congress, Oct., 1836.

—— Address pronounced over the remains of Jno. A. Wharton. Published by order of Congress. 8 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1838.

A masterpiece of its kind, beginning with these words: "The keenest blade on the field of San Jacinto is broken."

—— Historical papers addressed to the people of Texas. Nos. 1, 2. *T. and T. R.*, 1841.

—— Sketches of Texas. *T. and T. R.*, July 7, 1841.

—— Review of Life of Sam Houston, published by J. T. Towers, Washington, D. C. 16 pp., paper. Galveston, 1852.

Harsh, but not without provocation.

—— Compendium of the Early History of Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1857-1861.

This valuable "Compendium" closes with the author's administration as President, Oct., 1836.

**Buschmann**, J. C. E. Texas und Alt-Californien in Vollständiger Bearbeitung. 1857, Karte. Philadelphia.

—— Uber das Apache als eine Athapaskische Sprache erwiesen in systematischer Worttafel. 3 Abthlgn. Berlin, 1860-1863.

**Bustamente**, Carlos M. Relacion de la Gloriosa Campaña del Coronel D. Bernardo Gutierrez de Lara. In *Campanas del Gl. F. M. Calleja.* 8vo. Mexico, 1828.

Compiled from Gutierrez's Manifesto. Published in Monterey, 1827, and it may be considered in substance as Gutierrez's report of his Texan campaigns in 1812–1813. While American writers generally name Gutierrez as commander, in a sneering way, Gutierrez himself does not name at all any American officers. The conduct of these campaigns stamp Gutierrez as an able general.

—— El Gabinete Mexicano durante la segunda administracion de Bustamente, hasta la entrega del mando al Exmo Señor Presidente D. Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna. 2 vols. in one. Mexico, 1842.

—— Apuntes para la Historia del Gobierno de Santa Anna, 1841–1844. Mexico, 1845.

——Espedicion de las Tejanos rendida á las fuerzas del General Armijo en 5 de Octubre de 1841. Gabinete Mexicano, ii, 216–25.

This is a Mexican account of the Santa Fe Expedition, supplemented by Jno. Q. Adams' address, denouncing the Texans and rejoicing in their defeat. The Puritan is, if possible, more bitter than the Mexican.

—— El Nuevo Bernal Diaz, ó sea Historia de la Invasion de los Americanos en Mexico. 2 vols., 8vo. Mexico, 1847.

History of the American invasion of Mexico; rather fragmentary and disconnected, but not without merit.

**Butcher**, H. B. A List of Birds collected at Laredo, Texas, 1866–1867. *Am. Nat. Soci. Procs.*, Philadelphia, May 26, 1868.

**Butler**, Anthony. *U. S. Charge in Mexico.* Letter to Sam Houston and Reply. MS. In State Library.

Very severe, both letter and answer.

**Butolph**, C. E. Our Great Statesmen. 2 vols., 8vo., pp. 704.

Senator Coke's portrait is made to do service for Senator I. G. Harris of Tennessee, and vice versa.

**Byrd**, A. J. History and Description of Johnson County and its Principal Towns; containing biographical sketches and notices of prominent men, together with topographical and statistical information regarding all portions of the county. 12mo. Marshall, 1879.

Quite a satisfactory picture of the county.

**Cabeca de Vaca**, Alvar Nunez, and Dorantes, Andres. Letter to the Audiencia of Española, reporting their adventures. Prepared in City of Mexico, 1536. Oviedo, *Hist. Ind.*, lib. 35, chap. i–vii, pp. 582–618.

What Oviedo published purported to be the substance of the above mentioned letter, which is not known to be in existence now. As it related to that part of Spanish Florida subsequently called Texas, *this letter marks the beginning of Texan history.*

—— La relacion que dio Aluar nuñez cabeça de vaca de lo acaescido en las Indias en la armada donde yua por gouernador Paphilo de narbáez, desde el año de veynte y siete hasta el año de treynta y seys que boluio a Seuilla con tres de su compañia.

Fue impresso el presente tratado en la magnifica, noble, y antiquissma ciudad de Zamora: por los honrrados varones Augustin de paz y Juan Picardo compañeros impressores de libros vezinos de la dicha ciudad. A costa y espensas del virtuoso varon Juan pedro musetti mercader de libros vezino de Medina del campo. Acabose en seys dias del mes de Octubre. Año del nascimiento de nro Saluador Jesu Cristo de mil y quinientos y quarenta y dos Años. 67 leaves, 8vo. Zamora, 1542.

The above is the exact title and colophon of the first edition of Cabeça's *Relacion*.

This narrative of the Narvaez Expedition and its shipwreck on the Texan coast makes the first published book relating to Texas. A wonderful story, but not incredible. In fact, Cabeça's *Relacion* bears the earmarks of truth throughout.

—— Next edition published in connection with a work written by Pedro Fernandez relating to Cabeça de Vaca and entitled "La relacion y comentarios del gouernador Aluar nuñez cabeça de vaca, de lo acaescido en las dos jornadas que hizo a las Indias. Valladolid, 1555.

The commentaries give the story of Cabeça's adventures in South America. Both works in Vol. i. Barcia's *Historiadores Primietivos de las Indias Occidentales*. Madrid, 1749, the first, styled in that work:

—— Relacion de los naufragios del gobernador Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Baca. The second: Comentarios del mismo de lo sucedido durante su gobierno del Rio de la Plata.

Ardoino's "Exámen apologético historico," etc., is also in this volume of Barcia.

—— An Italian translation of the first edition in Ramusio Collection. *Navig.*, iii; 310–30. Venice, 1554–6–9.

—— The only French version is that of Ternaux-Compans from second edition, entitled: "Relation et Naufrages de Cabeça de Vaca et Commentaires." Paris, 1837. Serie 1, tom. vii.

The Relation itself is an octavo of 302 pp. in good idiomatic French.

—— An English translation or paraphrase in the Purchas *Collection*, vol. xviii.

—— The best literal English translation is that of Bucking-

ham Smith, entitled, "The Narrative of Alvar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca." 123 pp. large 4to, 15 pp. notes and 8 maps. Washington, 1851.

Only 100 copies printed, and at expense of G. W. Riggs; not for sale, but for presentation to societies and personal friends. A copy in State Library which cost $35 in 1893.

The translator's theory was that the Narvaez Expedition was wrecked near Mobile bay, and that Cabega and his companions thence made their way across the continent to New Spain. The Mississippi river was a stumbling block to this theory, and later it seems to have been dropped.

—— Another edition, styled "Relation of Alvar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca," translated from the Spanish. 206 pp. large 8vo. 11 pp. prel. Appendix, 207–263 pp. Index, 265–300 pp.

Portraits of the Franciscans, Fray Juan Xuarez and Fray Juan de Palos. Introduction by H. C. Murphy. In appendix are included Thos. W. Fields' Sketch of Cabega de Vaca and John G. Shea's Memoir of Thos. Buckingham Smith, who died soon after his work went to press.

This last edition is much the better work, embodying, as it does, the translator's matured judgment on all the phases of the Narvaez Expedition. In this, Smith seems inclined to believe that the Texan coast was the locality of the shipwreck.

**Calder**, Robert J. (Md., 1810–) *Capt. in Burleson's Regiment.* Recollections of the Texas Campaign of 1836. *Tex. Al.*, 1861, p. 62.

A circumstantial narrative of the campaign and battle of San Jacinto. Was a lieutenant in battle of Concepcion.

—— As express from the field of San Jacinto to President Burnet on Galveston island. Thrall's *Hist. Tex.*, pp. 519–20, note.

In a skiff down Buffalo Bayou, taking four days for the trip.

**Calhoun**, Jno. C. (1782–1850). *M. C., Secretary of War, Vice-President, U. S. Senator, Secretary of State.* Speeches on acknowledgment of Texan independence and on annexation of Texas. U. S. Senate. *Cong. Globe.*

—— Diplomatic correspondence on Texas. *Am. State Papers, Foreign Relations.*

—— Speech on Mexican war. U. S. Senate, Feb. 9, 1847.

"I hold this war [said he] to have been a departure from our true line of policy, and therefore deeply to be deplored." Argued that the war having begun should be continued on a defensive line—the Rio Grande and the 32d parallel—till the Mexicans should be willing to treat for peace. Deprecated the acquisition of territory, which would be a source of contention between the North and the South, and dangerous to the stability of the Union.

**Callaway**, Morgan, Jr. (Ga., 1862 –), *A. M.*, *Ph. D.* (Johns Hopkins University), *Associate Professor English Philology, University of Texas.* Jane Welsh Carlyle. 20 pp., in the *Meth. Quar. Rev.*, Vol. 66, pp. 60–79, Jan., 1884. New York.

—— English Literature in Our Schools and Homes. An address before the San Marcos Chautauqua, Aug. 15, 1885. 17 pp. Georgetown, Texas.

—— The Absolute Participle in Anglo-Saxon. 30 pp. *Am. Jour. of Philology* (Baltimore), Vol. 10, pp. 316–345, Oct., 1889.

—— The Absolute Participle in Anglo-Saxon; A dissertation presented to the Johns Hopkins University for degree of Doctor of Philosophy. 60 pp. Baltimore, 1889.

Of "The Absolute Participle in Anglo-Saxon," Prof. L. Kellner, University of Vienna, uses these words of praise: "Es ist mir eine Freude, anzuerkennen, dass Callaway's Arbeit, eine der allerbesten ist, die das immer-mehr wachsende Interesse an der Syntax seit zehn Jahren hervorgebracht hat." *Litteraturblatt fuer Germanische und Romanische Philologie*, Leipzig, Juni, 1890.

"It is a very accurate and exhaustive treatise." Prof. H. C. G. Brandt, Hamilton College, N. Y.

—— English in Our Preparatory Schools. 13 pp. *Proceedings Southern Ed. Ass.*, 1891. Raleigh, N. C.

—— Review of Bright's "Anglo-Saxon Reader." 3 pp. *Ed. Rev.*, Sept., 1892. New York.

—— Review of Cook's "First Book in Old English." 3 pp. *Ed. Rev.*, Dec., 1894. New York.

—— Select Poems of Sidney Lanier. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and Bibliography. 150 pp. New York, 1895.

Of this work, Prof. W. M. Baskervill, of Vanderbilt University, writes: "In a little volume of 'Select Poems of Sidney Lanier,' editorial taste, insight, and discrimination are admirably blended with careful inquiry, minute accuracy, and painstaking labor. Barring a little stiffness in the excellent introduction, the work is of a really high order throughout. The selections are among the choicest products of Lanier's art, and admirably illustrative of the range and power of his genius. The notes are especially helpful and worthy of praise." *The Dial*, Chicago, May 16, 1895.

—— The Poetry of Sidney Lanier. *The Methodist Review* (Nashville), Vol. xlii., No. 2, November-December, 1895, 10 pp.

**Carl,** *Prinzen zu Solms-Braunfels.* Texas . . . mit besonderer Ruecksicht auf die deutsche Colonisation. Ein handbuch für Auswanderer nach Texas. 134 pp., 8vo. Frankfurt, 1846. 2 maps.

A description of Texas with special reference to German colonization. Prince Carl, one of the prime movers in the scheme, led out a band of emigrants himself to Texas, and remained awhile in the Republic.

**Carleton,** Fred. Photographs and sketches of the officers and members of the Eighth Legislature. Austin, 1859–60.

**Carlisle,** Jas. M. (Tex., 1851–). *Supt. Public Instruction.* Official Reports, 1892–94.

—— Special Courses of Study for Teachers. Pamphlets. 1892–3–4.

—— Editions of School Laws. 1892–3–5.

—— Teachers Institutes. Pamphlets. 1892–3–4.

—— The Public School System of Texas. Special edition *Gal. News*, July 20, 1893.

—— Opening Address as President of the State Teachers Association, Houston, June 1, 1892. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, Feb., 1893.

—— The South and Her Problems: Teaching Patriotism in Southern Schools. Address before Department of Superintendence, Nat. Ed. Asso., Richmond, Feb. 22, 1894. *Proc. N. E. A.*, 1894.

—— The State for Education. Address before the City Teachers Institute, Galveston, 1894. *Gal. News*, Dec. 9, 1894.

A comprehensive resumé of legislative action on education in Texas, beginning with the Mexican constitution of 1824.

—— Official Circular No. 51. Pam. Sept. 23, 1894.

An official interpretation of the law as regards sectarian schools.

—— Life sketch of. By W. H. Kimbrough. *See* KIMBROUGH.

**Carlos III.** *Rey de Espana.* Reglamento e instruccion para los presidios que se han de formar en la linea de frontera de la Nueva España; resuelto en cedula de 10 de Septiembre de 1772. Madrid, 1822, pet. in 4 bas. fil.

The regulations for the presidios on the frontier of New Spain, which applied also to those in Texas.

**Carnes,** J. E. (Penn., 1824–73). *Editor Texas Christian Advocate* 1859–63, and *Editor the Galveston News*, 1865–. A Campaign Ballad, and Over the River (Mississippi). Allan's *Lone Star Ballads.*

The first breathed a spirit of resolute defiance. "Over the River" was written during the death agony of Hood's last campaign, being suggested by the efforts of the Confederate government to mass all its troops east of the Mississippi river for the decisive struggle. A creditable poem. Mr. C. was a distinguished preacher and editor, with a talent for poetry.

**Carpenter,** Dr. W. M. *La. Med. College.* Fossil Bones at New Orleans, recently brought from Tennessee and Texas. *Hayden's Bulletin*, pp. 244–50. New Orleans, 1846.

**Carr,** Col. Jas. Speech at Crockett on fifth anniversary of Texan independence. *T. and T. R.*, March 5, 1841.

Able.

**Carrington,** W. H. D. *Christian preacher.* The Question

Settled; a lecture on the baptismal controversy. Pam., 24 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1878.

A controversial tract, to prove that immersion only is baptism; it being the publication of the immersion side of a discussion between two ministers in Austin.

**Caro,** Ramon Martinez. Verdadera Idea de la Primera Campaña de Tejas y Sucesos, ocurridos despues de la Accion de San Jacinto. 162 pp., 8vo. Mexico, 1837.

The author was Santa Anna's private secretary. A very rare book. It contains Santa Anna's Official Report to the Secretary of War and Marine, of the Campaign of San Jacinto, never published entire in English, and many other interesting documents relating to Texas. Santa Anna puts his own force in the battle of San Jacinto at 1150 men and one cannon, and estimates Houston's army at 800 men, with two four-pounder cannon.

**Carroll,** B. H. (Miss., 1843–), *D. D., Pastor Baptist Church* in Waco. Book of Sermons. 12mo. With life sketch of, by J. B. Cranfill. Published by American Baptist Publication Society. Phila., 1895.

A good book, with the preacher's best thoughts on many subjects. As leader of the Prohibition movement of 1887 in Texas, Dr. C. had tilts with Congressman Mills, Senator Coke, and others. Among his published addresses are: The Orator, The Philosophy of Composition, The Mirror, S. S. Prentiss, Papal Fields, and Mission Work in Texas. This now eminent divine came to Texas in 1858, was converted in 1865, and became in 1870 pastor of the First Baptist Church in Waco, which position he still holds.

**Cassin,** Jno. (Penn., 1813 –). Illustrations of the birds of California, Texas, Oregon, British and Russian America; forming a supplement to Audubon's "Birds of America." 1 vol., royal 8vo, containing 50 colored plates and the explanatory letter-press. Philadelphia, 1856.

**Castañeda de Nagera,** Pédro de. Relation du voyage de Cibola (Sonora-Californie) entrepris en 1540, ou l'on traite

de toutes les peuplades qui habitent cette contrée, de leurs mœurs et coutumes. Paris, 1838, in-8, br., xvi-392 pp.

Castañeda wrote his "Narrative of the Expedition to Cibola" at Culiacan after his return. The author was, perhaps, but a private soldier in the expedition, but not without some literary ability. The original has never been published (1895). This is a French translation of the MS., a quarto of 157 leaves, taken from Uguina's collection. Before this publication Coronado's expedition was made known to the world only through the short narratives published by Ramusio (in appendix of this volume), and slight notices by Herrera, Venegas and Gomara. See preface of the French editor.

An interesting and somewhat systematic presentation of the subject under three heads:

"I. The army and outgoing expedition.

II. The description of the country seen, with the manners and customs of the inhabitants.

III. The return march, and the reasons for it."

The dates, however, are frequently wrong, being one year ahead generally, as 1541 for 1540, etc.

Reference is made to Cabeça de Vaca and his traveling companions.

Included in this volume are also:

"I. Instruction . . . au Pere Marcos de Niza.

II. Relation de Frêre Marcos de Niza.

III. Lettres de Don Antonio de Mendoza a l'Empereur Charles V.

IV. Relation . . . faite par le Capitaine Fernando Alarcon.

V. Lettres de Vasquez Coronado a Don Antoine de Mendoza et a l'Empereur Charles V."

These letters of the Viceroy and of Coronado have a historical value.

VI. Relation du Voyage fait a la Nouvelle Terre. Redigee par le Capitaine Jaramillo.

This is an independent account, noticed elsewhere.

Coronado's expedition, of which this is the best account, passed through the Texas Panhandle.

**Castaño de Sosa,** Gaspar. Memoria del Descubrimiento que Gaspar Castaño de Sosa, teniente de Gobernador y Capitan General del Nuevo Reino de Leon por el Rey D. Felipe nuestro Señor, va a hacer, al cumplimiento de las provisiones que el dicho Gobernador les han concedido, etc. *Docs. Ined.*, iv, 283–354 pp.; *id.* xv, 191–261 pp.

Diary of Castaño's entry into New Mexico through Western Texas and up the Pecos. For this unauthorized service, Don Gaspar was

brought back in irons, the expedition returning down the Rio Grande on the Texan side. 1590–92.

**Castro**, Henry (1786–1861). Memoirs on Texas, in French and German, with maps. 12mo. 1845.

—— Life sketch of. *Tex. Al.*, 1870.

C.'s publications were to induce emigration to his colony in Medina county. Under his auspices 485 families and 457 single men settled in Western Texas. And he was the founder of Castroville, Quihi, etc. Castro was one of Napoleon's old soldiers, and later partner of the banker Lafitte and Consul-General of Texas at Paris.

**Catlin**, Geo. (Penn., 1796–1872). Letters and notes on the manners, customs, and condition of the North American Indians, written during eight years travels amongst the wildest tribes, 1832–40. 2 vols., 8vo. 150 illustrations. Phila., 1857. 792 pp., and 41 plates.

A reprint of Catlin's larger work. "A unique work, a book of extraordinary interest and value." *Lon. Atheneum.* This "Historian of the Red Race" resided in the various Indian tribes from 1832 to 1840, and closely studied their nature. Attended Lt. Wheelock's expedition from Ft. Washita to the Pawnee village on Red river, now called North Fork.

**Cave**, E. W. *Secretary of State*, 1859–61. Speech in advocacy of Sam Houston for Governor, and in reply to F. R. Lubbock. Nacogdoches, June 30, 1857. *Nacogdoches Chronicle*, July 25, 1857.

The Democratic ticket for Governor and Lt. Governor had on it the names of Dick Runnels and F. R. Lubbock, who were duly elected.

—— Correspondence with War Department C. S. Reply to circular informing the governors of the several States that under an "Act to raise provisional forces," etc., the President of the Confederate States "assumes control of all military operations in your State having reference to, or connected with, questions between your State and powers foreign to it." Signed, E. W. Cave, Secretary of State. *Rebellion Records*, Vol. i, chap. vii, p. 611.

Secretary Cave, under the instructions of Governor Houston, in substance denies the authority of the State Convention to annex Texas to the Confederate States, and says Texas will maintain her independent attitude until the *people* determine otherwise.

—— Address before the Houston Lyceum: The San Jacinto Campaign and Battle. May 21, 1880. Pam. Houston, 1880.

—— A Conservative Railway Policy is Justified by the Interests of Texas and the Condition of Her Railways. Pam. 24 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1882.

—— War Songs: Lone Star Banner of the Free, and Flag of the Southland. Allan's *Lone Star Ballads.*

**Cavelier,** M. Relation Du Voyage Entrepris par feu M. Robert Cavelier Sieur de la Salle pour decouvrir dans la Golfe du Mexique l'embouchure du Fleuve de Mississippy. Par Son Frere M. Cavelier pretre de Ste. Sulpice l'un des Compagnons de ce Voyage. Small 4to, pp. 54. 1858. No. 3 of Shea's *Jesuit Relations.*

Principally devoted to descriptions of Indian tribes.

**Cavo,** Pédro Andres. Los Tres Siglos de Mejico durante el Gobierno Español hasta la entrada del Ejercito Trigarante. Publicada con notas y suplemente por C. M. Bustamento. 4 vols. Mexico, 1836–38.

The original work was written in Rome, comprising two volumes, and closing with the year 1767. Bustamente added the notes and supplement of two volumes, filling the gap between 1767 and 1821. An annual chronicle of events in New Spain, including an account of the Presidios and Missions of Texas. Rare and important contribution to Mexican history.

**Chamberlain,** Miss Jesse (Waco). The Texas Girl Abroad.

—— Poem.

**Chambers,** Gen. Thos. J. (Va., –1865). A sketch of the Spanish and Mexican laws affecting rights in Texas, as presented

in a proposition made to the Second Legislature of Texas. Pam., 8vo. Austin, 1850.

—— Report as Agent of Texas in U. S. to Secretary of War B. T. Archer, June 3, 1837. *T. T. R.*, July 15, 1837.

—— Correspondence with President Houston as to his rank in the army. *T. T. R.*, Sept. 2, 1837.

Chambers was a citizen resident in Mexico 1826–29. A Surveyor-General, and then Superior Judge of the Supreme Court of Texas, but never acted in either capacity. In 1836 appointed Major-General of the Reserve, and agent of Texas to raise a military force in U. S. Did not report till more than a year after the battle of San Jacinto. Assassinated in 1865.

**Chambers**, V. T. Art. III. Description of new Tineina from Texas. *Hayden's Bulletin*, p. 79.

**Chambers**, Wm. and Robert. Instructive and Entertaining Library: A series of books for the people.

—— The Emigrant's Manual. British America and the United States. Edinburgh, 1851. 133 pp., 16mo.

*Extract:* "In Texas, if we may believe the reports, judges are highway robbers. . . . With so many other fields open to him, . . . the cautious British emigrant will avoid Texas until its character as a country for settlement be better cleared up."

In spite of her philanthropic slanderers, Texas to-day measures up well with Scotland.

**Champigny**, Chevalier de. Memoir of the present State of Louisiana.

This is a translation from the French, found in *Historical Collections of Louisiana*, Part Fifth. Brought down to Spanish occupation of Louisiana and O'Reilly's inhuman execution of the six French revolutionists, October, 1769. These were the first men in America to raise the standard of a republic.

**Channing**, Wm. E. (1780–1842). Letters to Henry Clay, opposing annexation of Texas. Boston, 1837.

*Extract:* "This [the annexation of Texas] can not, ought not, to be borne. It will justify, it will at length demand, the separation of the States. To me it seems not only the right but the duty of the free States in case of annexation of Texas, to say to the slave holding states, We record this act as a dissolution of the Union. The essential conditions of the national compact are violated."

The mental equipoise of the great moralist was habitually disturbed by his abhorrence of slavery. The letter was translated into Spanish immediately and circulated in Mexico.

—— Strictures on Letter of, by a Friend of Texas. Pam. 30 pp., 8vo. Hoboken, N. J., 1837. Motto: "We are not to judge of men by their gush, or the sanctity of their appearance."

The insinuation in the motto is not at all justifiable.

**Charlevoix,** P. F. X. (1682–1761). *De la Compagnie de Jesus.* "Histoire et Description Générale de la Nouvelle France avec le Journal Historique d'un Voyage fait par ordre du Roi dans l'Amerique Septentrionale. 3 vols., 4to. Paris, 1744. Another edition 6 vols.

This splendid work comprises an account of French colonization in Texas. The author, a Jesuit, does but scant justice to the Franciscans.

—— An English translation, with notes by Jno. G. Shea, entitled "History and General Description of New France, by P. F. X. de Charlevoix." 6 vols. N. Y., 1866–72.

**Chittenden,** Wm. Lawrence. Ranch verses. 189 pp., 12mo. Illustrated. New York and London, 1893.

"The verses in this little volume," says the author, "are offsprings of solitude, born on a Texas ranch."

Sprightly verses, with a few real gems. This places Mr. C. unquestionably among the best Texan poets. "Remember the Alamo" is a poem, which any Texan might be proud to have written. One poem is addressed to Gen. R. M. Gano, this writer's old commander, and one of John Morgan's brigadiers.

**Claiborne,** Daniel D. (Tenn., 1894). *District Judge.* Reminiscences of Sam Houston. *Gal. News,* Oct., Nov., and Dec., 1892.

—— Old and New Goliad. *Gal. News,* 1892.

—— Journal of Fannin's Massacre, by Dr. J. H. Bernard, edited with notes. *Gal. News*, Aug., Sept., 1892.

With an interesting preliminary note on Goliad. Judge C. is quite an authority on everything pertaining to the old Presidio and Mission there.

**Claiborne**, J. F. H. (1809–84). Life and Correspondence of Jno. A. Quitman, *Maj. Gen. U. S. Army* and *Governor of Mississippi*. 2 vols., 12mo. Port. New York, 1860.

In the spring of 1836, Capt. Quitman, with his company of Mississippians, did good service in overawing the treacherous Cherokees, but did not reach the Texan army till two days after the battle of San Jacinto.

**Claiborne**, Col. Jno. M. (Tenn., 1839–). *Member Texas Senate*, 1886–90. History of Terry's Texas Rangers. *New Birmingham Times*, 1891.

Adjutant of the famous regiment. Ex-Chairman State Democratic Executive Committee, and later editor *New Birmingham Times*.

**Clampett**, Jno. W. Echoes from the Rocky Mountains. 670 pp., 8vo. Chicago, 1890.

The building of the Pacific Railroad through Texas included.

**Clarke**, Edward (Ga., –1880), *Governor*, March 18, 1861, to expiration of Houston's term, Nov. 1861. Official documents.

Lieutenant-Governor Clarke became Governor by the failure of Gov. Houston to take the prescribed oath to the Confederate Constitution. At close of his term, Gov. C. quit politics and joined the Confederate army as colonel of a regiment. Was on Gen. Henderson's staff in Mexican War, and Secretary of State under Gov. Pease, 1853–57.

**Clay**, Hon. Henry (1783–1852). Speech on the Compromise Measures, U. S. Senate, July 22, 1850. Pam., 31 pp. Washington, 1850.

A historical review of the Texas boundary, with plan of settlement, in a spirit of patriotism which embraced the whole country.

**Clemens**, W. M. The French in Texas. *Mag. West. Hist.*, iv., 628. Cleveland.

**Cocke**, Maj. J. D. The Texas Expedition under Col. W. S. Fisher, and Battle of Mier. *M. Star*, Mar. 4–7, 1843.

A defense of Col. Fisher for breaking off from Gen. Somervell and invading Mexico.

**Cody**, Prof. C. C. (Ga., 1854). *A. M., Ph. D. of the Chair of Mathematics, Southwestern University.* The Life and Labors of Asbury Mood, D. D. Founder and first Regent of Southwestern University. Port. 352 pp., 12mo. Chicago, 1886.

A well written life of a distinguished educator, and a fair history of the educational movement which resulted in consolidating all the Methodist colleges in Texas at Georgetown, under the name of Southwestern University. Dr. Mood, one of the leaders of this long cherished enterprise, became the first regent of the institution, though himself but a three years resident in Texas.

—— Professional Summer Normals. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, Jan., 1895.

Among his other contributions to the same journal may be mentioned: "Are Latin and Greek essential to thorough education?" and "What preparation ought to be required to enter college?"

**Cohen**, Rabbi Henry. Jewish Settlement in Texas. Pub. *Am. Jewish Hist. Soc.*, No. 2, pp. 139–56.

A modest narrative in which Samuel Isaacs, one of Austin's original three hundred: Adolphus Sterne, of Nacogdoches, and A. C. Labatt, who came to Texas in 1831, and is still living, appear among the Jewish notables of Texas.

—— National Loyalty a Jewish Characteristic. *Am. Jewish Hist. Soc.*, No. 2. Pam. edition. Galveston, 1894.

Verified by examples.

—— The Jews in Texas. Pub. *Am. Jewish Hist. Soc.*, No. No. 4, pp. 9–19, 1895.

A continuation of the author's "Jewish Settlement in Texas," in

which are noted as prominent Jews the DeCordovas (Jacob and Phineas) and Hon. Moritz Kopperl, deceased.

**Coke**, Richard (Va., 1829–). *Governor*, 1874–76. Inaugural and Messages.

—— Judicial Decisions.

—— Speeches in U. S. Senate, 1876–94.

Came to Texas in 1850 and settled in Waco. Associate Justice Supreme Court, 1866. Elected Governor, 1873 and 1876.

**Collins**, Lieut. R. M. *Co. B. 15th Texas Regiment, Granbury's Brigade, Cleburne's Division, Army of Tennessee.* Chapters from the Unwritten History of the War between the States. 355 pp., 12mo. St. Louis, 1893. Illustrations.

The experience of a Confederate soldier, told in a good-humored way.

**Columbia, District of**, Citizens. Resolutions of citizens favoring the recognition of the independence of Texas, May 24, 1836. *Senate Docs., No. 384*, 24th Cong., 1st sess., vol. v, 2 pp., 8vo. Washington.

**Combs**, Franklin. Narrative of the Santa Fe Expedition. *Folsom's Mexico, Appendix.*

A mere sketch, but authentic. The author, son to Leslie Combs of Kentucky, was released from imprisonment by Santa Anna in return for favors shown him by his father.

**Conklin**, G. Texas; a description of soil, climate, etc., with map. Cinti., 1840.

**Connecticut Legislature.** Resolutions favoring recognition of the independence of Texas, May 27, 1836. *Ex. Docs. No. 288*, 24th Cong., 1st sess., vol vii. 2 pp., 8vo. Washington.

The first State to favor acknowledgement of Texan independence. The birth place of the elder Austin.

—— Protests against annexation of Texas, May, 1844. *Senate Docs., No. 402*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., vol vii. 1 p.

Slavery was continually rising as a barrier between Texas and her earliest friends.

**Considerant,** Victor. (France). Au Texas. Rapport à Mes Amis bases et statuts de la Société de Colonisation Europeo-Americain au Texas. 326 pp., 8vo. Map. Paris, 1854.

This report to friends includes visit to Texas, a glowing description of the country, with detailed plan of Europeo-Americain colonization.

—— Au Texas, ou Exposé Fidèle des Hauts Faits de Science Sociale. 35 pp., 16mo, pap. Paris, 1856.

This pamphlet on social science shows his French colony to be situated in Dallas County, at junction of the Fort Worth and Lancaster roads to the city of Dallas.

—— Du Texas. Premier Rapport à Mes Amis. 80 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1857.

First report from Texas to friends, dated San Antonio, Aug. 8, 1857. A doleful story of failure in Dallas county, with new plans for trial in the southwest, where stock did well with but little attention and irrigation made agriculture sure. Notwithstanding the advantages of a tolerant government, and favorable physical conditions, *Fourierism* failed to take root in Texas.

**Constitutions,** The, Federal and State, Colonial Charters, and other Organic Laws of the United States. Compiled under order of the U. S. Senate, by Ben: Perley Poore. 2 vols., rl. 8vo. Washington, 1878.

The constitutions and organic laws of Texas are found in Vol. ii, pp. 1712–1856. *See* LAWS.

**Cooper,** Oscar H. (1849–). *A. M., LL. D., Ex-State Supt. Public Instruction*, and *Supt. City Schools Galveston.* University of Texas. *Internat. Re.*, ix., 688.

—— Official Reports as State Superintendent Public Instruction, 1888–90.

—— "The Public School System. As it is and as it ought to be." A series of articles in *Southern Mercury*, Dallas, Feb. 13 *et seq.*, 1889.

—— Address at A. and M. College: School and State. The Public School an Institution of Free Sovereign States. History of its Development. The "Lone Star" Committed at its Birth to Education and Freedom. Pam. Bryan, Texas, Nov. 5, 1889.

—— On Compulsory Education. St. Paul, 1889 or 1890. *Nat. Ed. Asso.*

—— Relation of the Universities to the Common Schools. Phil., 1891, *N. E. A.*

—— Text Books as School Aids. Before the Galveston Normal, 1894.

—— Progress of Education in Texas During the Last Ten Years. Midwinter meeting Superintendents' Association, Waco, 1894. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, March, 1894.

—— Report of the Committee of Ten to the State Teachers' Association, Galveston. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, Sept., 1894.

To secure uniformity in school programmes and in requirements for admission to college.

Dr. Cooper is a native Texan, and a graduate of Yale, with one year at a German university. A life-long educator, of broad culture and accurate scholarship, and fully abreast of advanced educational thought.

**Cooper,** Dr. O. H.; Estell, Prof. H. F., *Sam Houston Normal Institute;* and Lemmon, Prof. Leonard, *Supt. Pub. Schools Sherman.* History of Our Country. A text book for schools. 441 pp., 12mo, and Appendix 25 pp. Boston and London, 1895.

A thoughtful presentation of the vital points of U. S. history, free from sectional or partisan bias, and patriotic in sentiment. Brief, but suggestive; in the hands of a live teacher, it can not fail to make our Federal history an easy and attractive study. An Outline of American Literature in Appendix. The joint authors are all prominent educators in active work.

**Coopwood,** Bethel. *See* ESCRICHE.

**Cope**, Edward D. (Penn., 1840–), *Paleontogist to U. S. Survey.* On the Zoological Position of Texas. 47 pp., 8vo. *Bulletin U. S. National Museum*, No. 17. Washington, 1880.

—— Art. II. On some new Batrachia and Reptilia from the Permian Beds of Texas. *Hayden's Bulletin*, p. 79.

**Copley**, John M. A Sketch of the Battle of Franklin, Tennessee, with Reminiscences of Camp Douglas. 206 pp., 12mo. Illustrations. Austin, 1893.

**Corley**, D. B. (Waco). Lives of the Twelve Apostles. 242 pp., 12mo. Portraits. Waco.

Highly commended by critics.

—— A Visit to Uncle Tom's Cabin. 80 pp.

—— A Tramp of a Quarter of a Century in Texas. (In press).

**Corner**, Chas. (Eng., 1859–). Tex. 1881. *Assoc. M. Inst. C. E.; A. M. Am. Soc. C. E.; Engineer Railroad Commission of Texas.* County Roads. A paper read before the Texas Academy of Science, June, 1895. 24 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1895.

Treats of the question as applicable to the needs of Texas.

**Corner**, Wm. (Eng., 1858–). Tex. 1883. *Compiler* and *Editor.* San Antonio de Bexar. A Guide and History. 166 pp., 8vo. San Antonio, 1890.

A mass of authentic information from various sources, so arranged as to make "A Guide and History" the best which has yet appeared relative to San Antonio. It includes an historical sketch by Sidney Lanier in his happiest style. Special merit in the treatment of the Old Missions, the illustrations of which are quite artistic. The maps and ground plans of old San Antonio, the Alamo, and the four missions were especially made for this work, and constitute the only permanent record of the original lines of this interesting town and its mission establishments.

**Coues**, Elliott, *M. D., Ph. D.* (N. H., 1842–). Art. XIII.

On a Breed of Solid-Hoofed Pigs, apparently established in Texas. *Hayden Bulletin*, p. 295.

—— Key to North American Birds, containing a concise account of every species of living and fossil bird at present known from the continent north of the Mexican and United States boundary. Six steel plates and more than 250 wood cuts. Large 8vo. Salem, Mass., 1872. Second edition, revised and enlarged in 1884; third edition in 1887.

Once of the U. S. Geological Survey, and editor or assistant editor of the *Bulletin of the Nuttall Ornithological Club* and *American Naturalist* and other scientific publications.

"For many years to come the work must continue to be what it has been in the past, a boon to those interested in the study of North American birds." *Nation.*

**Coxe**, Daniel. A Description of the English Province of Carolana, by the Spaniards called Florida and by the French La Louisiane; as also of the great and famous river Meschacebe or Mississippi. . . . With an account of the commodities of the province and considerations of the consequences of the French making settlements there. 1722–27–41. 8vo., 2d edition. Map. 8 vo. London, 1726.

Though Coxe had a private interest in Carolana, inherited from his father, he certainly did not exaggerate the importance of the country. Carolana extended from the Atlantic to New Mexico, between latitudes 30 and 36, embracing nearly all of Texas. A quaint old record, still interesting. Preface and appendix lacking as published in French's *Hist. Col. La.*

**Crane**, Wm. Carey. (Va., 1816–1885). *D. D., LL. D.* Life and Select Literary Remains of Sam Houston. Two vols. in one. 672 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1884.

The first volume, or the Life proper, is on the basis of Lester's Life of Houston (which see), but more moderate in expression and more just to the Texans, with the addition of new matter. The closing chapters on Houston's domestic and religious life are quite interesting. Houston himself appears in the second volume in: State Papers, Indian Talks, Letters and Documents, Published Speeches, and Last State Papers as Governor of Texas.

—— Memorial Address on Robert E. Lee, Oct. 30, 1870. Brenham. Pam. 14 pp.

**Cremony**, Jno. C., *Major California Cavalry.* Life Among the Apaches, . . . in cavalry operating in Arizona, New Mexico and Texas. 322 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1868.

Thrilling incidents and interesting facts.

**Crockett**, Col. David (Tenn., 1786–1836). A Narrative of the Life of David Crockett, of the State of Tennessee. Written by himself. 113 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1834.

Crockett's first book, written before he became a Texan.

—— An Account of Col. Crockett's Tour to the North and Down East. Written by himself. 234 pp., 8vo. Phil., 1835.

Abounding in genuine humor.

—— The Life of Martin Van Buren, Heir Apparent to the Government, and the Appointed Successor of Gen. Andrew Jackson. 209 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1835.

Both sarcasm and political sagacity.

—— Sketches and Eccentricities of. 48 pp., 8vo. London, 1836.

—— Colonel Crockett's Exploits and Adventures in Texas; wherein is contained a full account of his journey from Tennessee to the Red River and Natchitoches, and thence across Texas to San Antonio, including his many hair-breadth escapes, together with a Topographical, Historical, and Political View of Texas. Original edition, 216 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1836. 152 pp., 12mo. London, 1837.

By C. himself.

"Say, what can politicians do,
When things run riot, plague and vex us?
But shoulder *flook* and start anew,
Cut stick and GO AHEAD in Texas!"

The narrative brought down from the death of Col. Crockett (at the Alamo) to the battle of San Jacinto, by an eye-witness.

The genuineness of this narrative has been doubted. But the dis-

covery of the MS. in the baggage of the killed Mexican general, Castrillon, at close of the battle of San Jacinto was made known soon afterwards, and published in June, 1836, only a few weeks subsequent to the battle. There is no lack of internal evidence in its behalf.

—— Leisure Hour Musings in Rhyme. Stirling, 1872. 12 mo. Privately printed.

Crockett as rhymester.

Col. C. was a fair type of the western American. Nowhere is his nobility of character more apparent than in his opposition to the imperious Jackson, under the penalty of almost certain political ruin. He died the noblest of deaths, fighting for liberty. His remains mingle with the ashes of the Alamo dead, and his name is indelibly written among the martyrs of Texan independence.

**Culberson,** Chas. A. (Ala., 1855–). *Governor*, 1895–96. Inaugural and Messages.

—— Reports as Attorney General, 1890–94.

—— Briefs in Greer County case. U. S. Supreme Court.

—— Briefs in Railroad Commission case in U. S. Supreme Court.

**Cummins,** W. F. (Mo., 1841–). Review of R. T. Hill's report on artesian water in Texas. Pam. 44 pp., 8vo.

Impeaching its value.

—— Review of R. T. Hill's paper on "The Coal Fields of Texas." *Mineral Resources U. S.*, 1891.

In denial of its correctness.

—— Tucumcari Mountains. *Am. Geol.*, June, 1893.

—— Texas Meteorites. Read April 2, 1892. *Trans. Tx. Acad. Sci.*

**Cummins,** W. F., and Lerde, O. Concho County Geological Survey. *Am. Geol.*, v, 321–35, 1890.

Incidental references to fossils.

**Curtis,** Geo. W., *M. S. A., Director Texas Experiment Station*,

*and Prof. Agriculture A. and M. College Texas.* The Development of the American Trotter. A study in animal physics. Read June 14, 1892. *Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci.*

**Cushing,** E. H., *Publisher.* The New Texas Series of School Books.

The New Texas Primer, 24 pp. The New Texas Primary Speller. The New Texas Primary Reader, 96 pp. The New Texas Spelling Book, 96 pp. The New Texas Reader. The New Texas Grammar. Houston, 1863–65.

The New Texas Spelling Book. Revised and enlarged by the addition of a Speller and Definer upon a New Plan. For the use of schools and academies. 145 pp., 16mo. Houston, 1865.

"Confederate Publication. New Texas Series. The New Texas Primary Reader. Houston, 1863. Printed boards, 12mo, 4s (16873)."

Evidence of copyright.

Entered according to Act of Congress, by E. H. Cushing, in 1863, in the Clerk's Office of the Confederate States District Court for the Eastern District of Texas. Re-entered in 1865.

The New Texas School Reader, designed and dedicated to the Children of Texas. 184 pp., 12mo. Houston, 1864.

Partial Table of Contents: First American Colony in Texas. Galveston Island. The Fall of the Alamo. Capture and Slaughter of Fannin's Men at Goliad. Battle of San Jacinto. A Night with Santa Anna in 1836. Sam Houston.—J. H. S. Religion in Texas. Castleman's Cabin.—J. H. S. Jack Hays and his Rangers. The Battle of Galveston. The Battle of Sabine Pass. The Battle of Fordoche. Early Churches in Texas. The Texas Santa Fe Expedition.—C. W. G. The Last Inauguration of the Old Union. The First Inauguration of the Southern Confederacy. Battle of Elk Horn. An Account of our First Iron Clad, the Virginia. The Prisoners of Perote.—L. A. N. Battle of Concepcion. Stonewall Jackson.

The surrender of Kirby Smith nipped in the root this enterprise of Confederate School Books, and the discarded McGuffey, Davies, and Webster came again into use.

**Cushing,** S. W. Wild Oats Sowing; or the Autobiography of an Adventurer. 483 pp., 12 mo. Illustrated. New York, 1857.

A short cruise on the gulf on board the Texan schooner Liberty, and capture of the Mexican brig *El Pelicano*. Hoisting the first naval flag

of the Republic by Commodore Hawkins, in Matagorda bay. A soldier at San Jacinto.

**Custer,** Mrs. Eliza B. Tenting on the Plains, or Gen. Custer in Kansas and Texas. 800 pp., 8vo. New York, 1888.

An interesting account of army life on the Indian border.

—— Texas Legislature, Aug. 7, 1876. Resolution tendering condolence to the family of Gen. G. A. Custer in consequence of the massacre of him and his men. *Senate Mis. Docs., No. 130,* 44th Cong., 1st sess., vol. i. 1 page.

**Dabney,** Lewis R. (Va., 1820–). *D. D., LL. D., Theological Seminary* Austin, and late *Prof. Moral Philosophy, University of Texas.* Life and Campaigns of Gen. Thomas Jonathan Jackson (Stonewall). 8vo. New York, 1863; enlarged edition, Edinburgh, 1864–66, 2 vols., 8vo.; and abridged, London, 1868. 8vo.

Dr. Dabney was on Jackson's staff, with exceptional opportunities to study the character of his subject.

—— A Memorial of the Christian Life and Character of F. S. Sampson. 8vo. Richmond, 1855.

—— A Memorial to Lt. Col. J. T. Thornton. 8vo. Richmond, 1864.

—— Sacred Rhetoric; Lectures on Preaching. 12mo. Richmond, 1866.

—— A Defense of Virginia in the Recent and Pending Contest against the Sectional Party. 12mo. New York, 1867.

—— The Sensualistic Philosophy of the Nineteenth Century Considered. 8vo. New York, 1875; new ed., 1887.

—— Course of Systematic and Polemic Theology. St. Louis, 1878.

—— The Christian Sabbath; Its Nature, Design and Proper Observance. 16mo. Phila., 1882.

**Dallam,** J. Wilmer. The Lone Star. A Tale of Texas,

founded upon incidents in the history of Texas. 95 pp., 8vo. Phila. and New York, 1845.

**Dallas,** Geo. M. (1792–1864). *Vice President U. S.*, 1845–49. Thoughts on Mr. Trist's Treaty of Peace with Mexico, 1849. Pam.

—— Letter to Mr. Guy M. Bryan, of Texas, on the character of the Federal Constitution and the approach of danger to the Union in 1851. Pam.

A Constitution-loving statesman was Mr. D., conscientious and patriotic.

**Dana,** Capt. Ed. L. Capt. Samuel H. Walker, Texan Ranger. Incidents in the Life of. 58 pp., 8vo., paper.

Killed at Huamantla, Mexico. Walker's sword is now in possession of the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society.

**Daniels,** L. E., *Compiler and Editor.* The Golden Southwest. 125 pp., paper. Austin, 1882.

—— Personnel of the Texas State Government, with Sketches of Distinguished Texans. Illust. 317 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1887.

Sketches of Gen. Henry E. McCulloch, J. H. Vorhees, C. B. Kilgore, J. N. Browning, J. L. Camp, Geo. C. Pendleton, F. P. Alexander, Robt. T. Milner, W. H. Pope, D. B. Culberson, *et al.*

—— Personnel of the Texas State Government, with Sketches of Distinguished Texans. 433 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1889.

L. S. Ross, T. B. Wheeler, Jno. D. McCall, S. H. Darden, F. R. Lubbock, Dr. Frank Rainey, W. A. Kendall, C. S. Morse, Chas. Stewart, Wm. M. Martin, Silas Hare, Jo. Abbott, L. W. Moore, R. Q. Mills, J. D. Sayers, S. W. T. Lanham, J. J. Jarvis, John M. Claiborne, R. B. Levy, C. U. Connellee, Thos. J. Towles, W. L. McGaughey, W. M. Imboden. Ed. Anderson, Robt. H. Burney, J. W. Humphrey.

—— Types of Successful Men of Texas. 631 pp., 8vo. Ports. Austin, 1890.

Jas. Burke, Dr. E. P. Becton, Prof. Jacob Bickler, Supt. O. H. Cooper. Frank Doremus, Z. T. Fulmore, C. M. Rogers, Dr. R. M. Swearingen.

Dudley G. Wooten, W. M. Walton, W. B. Wortham, O. M. Roberts, *et al.*

—— Personnel of the Texas State Government. 678 pp., 8vo. Ports. San Antonio, 1892.

Guy M. Bryan, P. H. Bell, J. M. Carlisle, Horace G. Chilton, Ed. Clark, Richard Coke, S. B. Cooper, W. H. Crain, C. A. Culberson, E. T. Dumble, Geo. P. Finley, H. C. Fisher, L. L. Foster, Jas. S. Hogg, H. C. Pritchett, J. H. Reagan, T. J. Rusk, A. W. Terrell, Rob't Stafford, Jas. H. Robertson, M. M. Crane, J. G. Kearby, *et al.*

A unique but successful way of bookmaking is this, with substantially good results. Naturally some prominent men would be left out, and some men not prominent admitted under this plan.

**Darby**, John. Botany of the Southern States. In two parts. Part I.—Structural and Physiological Botany and Vegetable Products. Part II.—Descriptions of the Southern Plants; arranged on the natural system; preceded by a Linnæan and Dictrotomous Analysis by Prof. Jno. Darby, A. M. With illustrations. 612 pp., 8vo. New York, 1855.

**Darby**, Wm. A Geographical Description of Louisiana. 356 pp., 8vo. Map. New York, 1817.

Of some aid to the student of Texan history.

—— The Emigrant's Guide to the Western and Southern States and Territories. 311 pp., 8vo. Map. New York, 1818.

**Darden**, Mrs. Fannie Baker (Ala., 1829–). Romances of the Texas Revolution.

—— Dillard Cooper's Remembrances of the Fannin Massacre. *Am. Sk. Bk.*, vol. vii, 103.

—— Poems: Yokonoh, Grandmother's Baby, and Nature's Festival. Dixon's *Poets and Poetry of Texas.*

The author was a daughter to Capt. Mosley Baker, and inherited her father's mental ability.

**Davidson**, Jas. W. (S. C., 1829–). The Living Writers of the South. 8vo. New York, 1869.

**Davie,** Oliver. Egg Check List, and Key to. Nests and Eggs of North American Birds. 455 pp., 8vo. Columbus, Ohio, 1886.

Many Texan species included.

**Davis,** Edmund J. (Fla., Tex., 1848–82), *Governor* 1870–74. Inaugural and Messages.

—— Description Southwest Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1860.

District Judge 1855–60. Union General in 1864. Member Convention 1866. President Reconstruction Convention 1868–69.

**Davis,** Jefferson (1809–89), *Ex-Pres. C. S. A.* Speech on Gen. Taylor.

Vindicating him from the charge of prejudice against Texans (preferred by Senator Houston), and showing the contrary by Taylor's official orders. U. S. Senate, Aug. 5, 1850. (See Houston's speech on Santa Fe.)

—— Congratulatory letter to Gen. John B. Magruder, on his recapture of Galveston, dated Richmond, Jan. 28, 1863. *Rebellion Records*, vol. xv., chap. xxvii.

This signal victory drew forth a similar expression from the old "Hero of San Jacinto," then in retirement.

—— The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government. 2 vols., 8vo. N. Y., 1881. Illust.

The Confederate Ex-President perhaps failed to comprehend the views and purposes of the North, but he truly presented the sentiments of the South. And on this record Texas and her sister Confederate States must be judged in history.

**Davis,** Judge J. H. (Cyclone). A Political Revelation, in which the Principles of this Government, the Teachings of its Founders, and the Issues of to-day are brought to a fair and just comparison with each other, by means of a rigid analysis; a full and true description, and many happy illustrations. Appendix treating on the Sub-Treasury, by Harry Tracy. 399 pp., 12mo. Dallas, 1894.

A Populistic theory of government, expounded by two of its chief apostles. The body politic is evidently distempered. The remedy is the burning question.

**Davis,** Mrs. Mollie Moore. (*See* MOLLIE E. MOORE.) In War Time at La Rose Blanche. 12mo. Boston, 1888.

A book of short sketches.

—— Under the Man-Fig. A novel. 16mo. New Orleans, 1895.

A delightful story, with scene laid in Texas during the Civil War. Fine portrayal of Southern characters and manners.

—— Also several serials; a dialect story, "Snakey Baked a Hoecake," in *Wide Awake* for 1876, and "Karen Happuch and I," for the *New Orleans Picayune.*

Already in the forefront of Texan writers, Miss M., now Mrs. Davis, of New Orleans, since 1876, by virtue of additional work, has come to constitute, with Mrs. M. A. Townsend and Mrs. E. J. Nicholson, the female literary triumvirate of Louisiana.

**Davis,** Rev. Nicholas A. The Campaign from Texas to Maryland; embracing a history and the adventures of the Fourth Texas Regiment, the battles it has fought and the laurels it has won; with notices of the First and Fifth Texas, biographical sketches of officers, incidents, etc. 80 pp., 12mo. Pap. Richmond, 1863, and Houston, 1864.

The author was chaplain of the regiment.

**Davis,** R. H. The West from a Car Window. — pp., 12 mo. New York, 1894. Illustrations.

A spicy book, descriptive of life and scenery in Texas also.

**Davis,** W. W. H. *U. S. Atty. New Mexico.* El Gringo; or New Mexico and Her People. 432 pp., 8vo. New York, 1857. Illustrated.

Made up from public documents at Santa Fe, and official diary during a residence of two or three years in the territory. Touches somewhat on the early exploration of the Rio Grande region of Texas.

—— The Spanish Conquest of New Mexico. 438 pp., 8vo. Doylestown, Penn., 1869.

Quite authorative base, as it is an abstract of official documents. Much space is devoted to Cabeça de Vaca and his overland journey.

**De Bow**, J. D. B. (S. C., 1820–67). Texas: A Province, Republic and State. 239–62 pp. *DeB. Review*, Sept., 1857.

A sketch of the history of Texas, with analysis of Mr. Yoakum's work, then lately issued.

**De Bray**, X. B. (1825–95). *Col. C. S. Army.* A Sketch of the history of De Bray's (26th) Regiment of Texas Cavalry. 26 pp., pap. Austin, 1884.

The deeds of a gallant regiment outlined by its commander.

—— Early Land Grants in Texas. *Tex. Re.*, Sept., 1885.

**De Cordova**, Jacob. The Texas Immigrant and Traveler's Guide Book. 103 pp., 12mo. Austin, 1856.

—— Texas: Her Resources and Her Public Men. 371 pp., 12mo. Map. Phila., 1858.

A fine Texas cyclopedia at the time.

—— With Phineas DeCordova, publisher of *Southwestern American*. Austin, 1849–52.

**Degener**, Edward. *M. C.*, 1870–72. Speech favoring universal amnesty. H. of R., Dec. 20, 1870. Washington.

—— Speech favoring better protection of the Indian frontiers of Texas. H. of R., Feb. 8, 1871. Washington.

—— Letter to his constituents, giving account of his stewardship. March 5, 1871. Pam. 1871.

Mr. D. was a German, of liberal views politically.

**De Gress**, J. C. *Supt. Public Instruction*, 1870–74. First Annual Report. 109 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1872.

The superintendent felt hopeful "of a practical and beneficial system of free education" in Texas.

**De Leon,** Patricio. (Mission Valley). Sketch of Martin De Leon and his colonization on the Guadalupe, by his grandson. *El Heraldo*, Nov. 22 to Dec. 6, 1893.

Martin De Leon was a worthy Mexican *empresario*, and second only to Austin in the success of his colony.

**Delgado,** Pedro. *See* SAN JACINTO.

**De Morse,** Charles. (Mass., 1816–). Address before the Texas Veterans, together with proceedings of the first annual meeting of the veterans. May 20, 21, 1874. Pam. 48 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1874. *See* NEWSPAPERS.

Abounding in historical reminiscences.

**De Pagés,** M. Voyages autour du Monde et Vers les Deux Poles, par Terre et par Mer. 1767–76. 2 vols., 12mo. Paris, 1782.

—— An English translation in three volumes, entitled "Travels Round the World, 1767–76." London, 1791.

The distinguished traveler was a captain in the French Navy, member of the Academy of Sciences, etc., Paris. He passed through Texas on horseback, with several companions, in 1767, from Natchitoches, La., via Nacogdoches and San Antonio de Bexar, to the Rio Grande. The observations of the author on the manners and customs of the people are instructive and sometimes amusing. The Missions, then *on the decline*, are thus described, with their peculiar methods of converting the heathen:

"Four Missions, consisting of a couple of Franciscans each. In the houses of these missionaries, savages who have been taken in war, and on whom the fathers have conferred marriage and baptism, receive their maintenance and education. . . . Each house contains seven or eight men, with their wives and children, who are employed under the direction of these monks in certain articles of industry, the profits of which are applied to the emolument of the Mission."

In recruiting from the savages "they use the thong, and *lace* them like wild horses. As soon as a savage has been caught, he is bound hand and foot and carried to the residence of a missionary, who makes it his business, by threats, persuasion, severe fasting, gentleness, last of

all by marriage, to tame and civilize the manners of his prisoner. Having been instructed in the existence of a Supreme Being, providence, and the more peculiar doctrines of Christianity, he is admitted to the privilege of baptism."

**De Shields**, J. T. (La., 1861–). Cynthia Ann Parker; the story of her capture at the massacre . . . in Parker's Fort. 80 pp., 16mo. St. Louis, 1883. Illustrations.

A story of painful but absorbing interest.

—— Frontier Sketches. 80 pp., 12mo. St. Louis, 1883.

Illustrative of border life in Texas as it then existed.

—— Life and Times of Gen. S. F. Austin. In MS.; not yet published.

Mr. De S. is an earnest worker in the cause of Texan history and biography.

**Dewees**, W. B. Letters from an Early Settler of Texas. 312 pp., 12mo. Louisville, Ky., 1853. Edited by Cara Cardelle.

Reliable only as to the author's personal observations and the official documents incorporated. Miss "Cara," the young "school marm" from Kentucky, got the Texas history somewhat tangled.

**Dignowity**, Anthony. Bohemia under Austrian Despotism. Being an autobiography. 236 pp., 12mo. New York, 1859.

Dr. Dignowitz, a resident of San Antonio, claims to have barely escaped the honors of martyrdom for truth and right, but consoles himself with the thought that this was at a time of "belief in an eternal hell, and in a personal devil." During the Civil War this almost martyr petitioned the U. S. Congress for protection as a loyal citizen.

**Dill**, M. Little Andirons; or Scenes from Texas History. Dedicated to the little ones of Texas. Pam. 12 pp., 4to. Austin, 1893.

**Dinwiddie**, Prof. H. H. (Va., 1844–87). *Chairman Faculty*

*A. and M. College.* Industrial Education in Texas. *Tex. Rev.*, March, 1886.

In this strong ground is taken for keeping the management of the A. and M. College separate from that of the University of Texas.

—— Industrial Education in Our Common Schools. Address before Teachers Institute at Fort Worth. Pam. 1886.

Came to Texas in 1869. Professor in Texas Military Institute, and afterwards Chairman of the Faculty and Professor of Chemistry in A. and M. College, 1879.

**Dixon,** Sam H. Ten Nights with Big-Foot Wallace. 186 pp., 12mo. Chicago, 1876.

—— Agnes Dale; or a Virginian in Texas. 260 pp., 12mo. New York, 1882.

—— The Poets and Poetry of Texas. Biographical sketches of the poets of Texas, with selections from their writings; containing a review, both personal and critical. Introduction by Wm. Carey Crane, *D. D.*, *LL. D.* 360 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1883.

An excellent work, and indispensable to those desiring a birdseye view of the poetical literature of Texas.

"Mr. Dixon's book, being purely Texan, and freighted with the finest thoughts of the poets of Texas, should be welcomed in every household. He is the first gleaner of the beautiful thoughts that have found voice in song." *Tex. Re.*, Nov. 1885.

—— Dixonia; or Life on a Farm. In MS.; yet unpublished.

—— The Heir of Encero. A tale of Mexico, and relating to the Mier Expedition in 1842. In MS.; yet unpublished.

**Dixon,** Wm. H. (Eng., 1821–79). The White Conquest; the American Indians; Missions; the Mormons; Texas and the Texans, etc. 2 vols., 8vo. London, 1876.

A keen observer of men and measures. Some spicy interviews with American notables.

**Dodge,** Col. Richard Irving (N. C., 1827–), *U. S. Army.* Our Wild Indians. Thirty-three years personal experience among

the Red Men of the Great West. Introduction by Gen. W. T. Sherman, in which he says: "The best description extant of the habits, manners, customs, usages, ceremonies, etc., of the American Indian, as he now is." 653 pp., 8vo. Port. and illustrations. Hartford, 1882.

The Texas Indians come in for a share of treatment, and some incidents occur in Texas.

**Dohoney,** E. L. (Ky., 1832–). Man: His Origin, Nature, and Destiny. 370 pp., 12mo. St. Louis, 1885.

Entertaining to metaphysicians and theologians.

**Dole,** Chas. F. Texas Edition of "The American Citizen." 326 pp., 12mo. 42 pp. U. S. Constitution, and 64 pp. Constitution of Texas.

A useful text-book on civics for the public schools.

**Domain, The Public.** Its History, with Statistics. *H. R. Mis. Docs.*, 47th Cong., 2d sess. Pt. 4. Rl. 8vo. Washington, 1884. By Thos. Donaldson.

As to Texas, see pp. 120–24:

| | |
|---|---|
| Original area | 371,063 square miles |
| Texas cession to U. S. in 1850 | 96,707 square miles |
| Remaining area | 274,356 square miles |

Of this cession, now are found in southwest corner of Kansas, 7706 square miles; in southeast corner Colorado, 18,000 square miles; in eastern New Mexico, 65,201 square miles; in Public Land Strip, 5740 square miles. At a cost to United States of $16,000,000, as follows (see pp. 134–36): Principal sum, 5 per cent 14-year bonds, $5,000,000; interest to date of redemption, $3,500,000; act of February 28. 1855, $7,500,000.

A more accurate survey makes the present area of Texas 265,780 square miles.

**Domenech,** Abbé Em. (France, 1825–86). Journal d'un Missionaire au Texas et au Mexique, 1846–52. Map. Pp. xii, 477, 8vo. Paris, 1857.

—— An English translation, under the author's superintend-

ence, styled "Missionary Adventures in Texas and Mexico. A Personal Narrative in those Regions." London, 1858.

The Appendix (left out of the translation) has several important letters from Bishops Timon and Odin and Fathers Hennessey and Dubois on missionary prospects in Texas from a Catholic point of view. Also, Bishop Odin's interesting allusion to the ownership of the Catholic Missions in Texas. The author is somewhat inclined to exaggerate, and his statements are not always accurate.

—— Voyage Pittoresque dans les Grande Deserts du Nouveau Monde. 608 pp., 4to. Paris, 1860. Illust.

Purports to be a scientific treatise on the Indians in the wilds of the new world; their origin, manners, customs, religion, etc., with a physical description of those regions, and based on personal observation. But no narrative of personal observation in fact, which rather discredits the seven years residence. List of Indian tribes, with some vocabularies of some of their languages. Physical description of northwestern Texas, perhaps from Marcy.

—— An English edition, entitled "Seven Years Residence in the Great Deserts of North America, by the Abbé Em. Domenech, Apostolical Missionary. Illustrated with fifty-eight woodcuts by A. Joliet, three plates of Indian music, and a map showing the actual situation of the Indian tribes and the country described by the author." In two vols. London, 1860.

—— Mexique. Juarez et Maximilien. 2 vols., 8vo. Paris, 1868.

In the history of Mexico are related the American colonization of Texas, the War of Independence, with many important letters.

**Dorsey**, Sarah A. (Miss., 1829–79). Recollections of Henry Watkins Allen, Brigadier-General C. S. Army and Ex-Governor of Louisiana. — pp., 12mo. New York, 1866.

A well told story of a true patriot, and a fine war history of the Trans-Mississippi Department. Texas has a claim on H. W. Allen as one of her soldiers in the War of Independence. The author bequeathed her estate at Beauvoir to Jeff. Davis.

**Douay**, Father Anastase. Narrative of La Salle's attempt

to ascend the Mississippi in 1687. French's *Hist. Col. La.*, pt. iv, pp. 197–229.

Details of La Salle's death. With description of the Cenis or Tejas Indian village. Here, the good father proposed a mission to be established and maintained with the help of Father Membré, alas soon to become a martyr at Fort St. Louis.

**Douglas**, Stephen A. (1813–61). Speech on war with Mexico. H. of R., May 13, 1846.

Favoring a vigorous prosecution of the war, on the broad ground that a patriot should stand by his country, right or wrong. Some nice points of our history brought out by Mr. D. in replying to the interruptions of Ex-President Adams, on the Mexican side of the question. Mr. A. was finally made an unwilling witness to prove, by his statements in the diplomatic correspondence with De Onis, that French Louisiana extended to the Rio del Norte.

**Draper**, Jno. Wm. (Eng., ——). *M. D., LL. D.* History of the American Civil War. 3 vols., 8vo. New York, 1867–68–70.

Perhaps the most elegant treatise which has yet appeared on our Civil War, and incidentally the Texas question in American politics. The views of a philosophic Englishman through Boston spectacles.

**Dumble**, Edwin T. (Ind., 1852–). *State Geologist.* Mineral Resources of Texas. Report of Commissioner of Agriculture for 1888. Austin.

—— Important results of Texas Survey. *Am. Geol.*, April, 1891.

—— The Armadillo of Texas. *Am. Nat.*, p. 72, Jan., 1892.

—— Sources of the Texas Drift. *Tex. Acad. Sci.*, March 5, 1892, pp. 11–13.

—— Notes on the Geology of the Valley of the Middle Rio Grande. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, vol. 3, pp. 219–230, April, 1892.

—— Volcanic Dust in Texas. *Tex. Acad. Sci.*, read June 14, 1892.

—— Notes on the Occurrence of Grahamite in Texas. *Schuylkill Valley Meeting*, Reading, Oct., 1892.

—— Notes on the Texas Tertiaries. *Tex. Acad. Sci.*, read June 19, 1894.

—— The Cenozoic Deposits of Texas. *Jour. of Geol.*, Sept., Oct., 1894.

—— Some Sources of Water Supply for Western Texas. *Proc. State Irriga. Con.*, San Antonio, 1894, pp. 85–94.

—— Cretaceous of Western Texas and Coahuila, Mexico. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, vol. 6, pp. 375–388, April 13, 1895.

—— Volcanic Dust in Texas. *Science*, June 14, 1895, p. 657.

—— The Soils of Texas: A preliminary statement and classification. 36 pp., 8vo. *Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci.*, Austin, 1895.

The author remarks in conclusion: "In this brief review it has been impracticable to touch upon all that is of interest or importance in connection with the soils. Their physical condition, power of water absorption, percentage of humus, details of plant growth, and other particulars have had to be passed over almost without notice, but it is hoped that the presentation made will prove a start in the right direction and be followed by closer studies of the various soils of the State and a combined effort for such an understanding of our agricultural capabilities as will result in the rapid improvement of everything connected with the farming interests, which can be effected by agricultural geology or agricultural chemistry.

**Dumble**, E. T., and Cummings, W. F. The Double Mountain Section. *Am. Geol.*, June, 1892.

—— The Kent Section and Gryphæa Tucumcarii, Marcou. *Am. Geol.*, Nov., 1893.

**Dumble**, E. T., and Harris, G. D. The Galveston Deep Well. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, July, 1893, pp. 38–42.

**Dunning**, N. A., *Editor-in-Chief*. The Farmers Alliance

History and Agricultural Digest. 742 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1891.

Chapter III, pp. 20–55, relates to the history of the Alliance in Texas. It is claimed that the order originated in Texas, in Lampasas county, in 1874 or 1875. For this honor, however, there are other claimants in New York and Kansas.

**Du Pratz,** Le Page. Histoire de la Louisiana. Contenant la Decouverte de ce vaste Pays; sa Description geographique; un Voyage dans les Terres; l'Histoire Naturelle; les Moeurs, Coutumes et Religion des Naturels avec leurs Origines; deux Voyages dans le Nord du Nouveau Mexique, dont un jusqu'a la Mer du Sud; ornee de deux Cartes et de 40 Planches en Taille darce. 3 vols., 16 mo. Paris, 1758.

—— Translated into English under the name, "History of Louisiana, or of the Western Part of Virginia and Carolina, containing a Description of the Countries that Lye on Both Sides of the River Mississippi." 2 vols., without illustrations. London, 1763, and in 1774 abridged into one volume.

A geographical description, natural history, with an account of the natives, their origin, manners, customs, religion, etc. The author was a resident in Louisiana for fifteen years, and therefore had abundant opportunities for observation and research. The English translation, with its additional matter, is somewhat the better book.

**Durham,** Geo. J. Game in Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1868, p. 92, and for 1869, p. 105.

—— The Grape. *Tex. Al.*, 1867, p. 61.

**Duro,** Cesario Fernandez. *El Capitan de Navio.* Don Diego de Peñalosa y su Descubrimiento del Reino de Quivira. 160 pp., 8vo. Madrid, 1882.

A document for the Royal Academy of History. Peñalosa's pretended Expedition to Quivira shown by arguments to be a hoax. *See* SHEA.

**Duval,** Jno. C. (Ky., 1819–). Big Foot Wallace, the Texas

Ranger, The Adventures of. 291 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1870. Third edition, 1873.

A book of real adventures in Texas, and the hero is still living (1895).

—— Early Times in Texas; or the Adventures of Jack Dobell. 135 pp. Also, The Young Explorers; or, Continuation of the Adventures of Jack Dobell. 253 pp. Austin, 1892. Bound in one volume.

A detailed account of Fannin's campaign, closing with the massacre. The author, still living, and a respectable citizen of Austin, maintains that Fannin surrendered his men as prisoners of war at Coleto. His escape from the Mexicans makes a marvelous story.

**Duvallon**, B. *Editeur*. Vue de la Colonie Espagnole du Mississippi, ou des Provinces de Louisiane et Floride Occidentale en l'annee 1802, par un Observateur Resident aux Lieux. 318 pp., 12mo. Map. Paris, 1803.

This resident observer has given a good description of Louisiana and Western Florida, which then extended to the Mississippi. The boundary between Louisiana and Texas was not then well defined. This was the year in which the dominion of this region passed to the United States, and of course it marks the beginning of its American history.

**Edward**, David B. (Scotland, —). *Principal of the Gonzales Academy*. The History of Texas; or the Emigrant's, Farmer's, and Politician's Guide to the Character, Climate, Soil, and Productions of that Country. Geographically arranged from personal observation and experience. 336 pp., 12mo. Map. Cincinnati, 1836.

One of the few choice early histories of Texas, though the author was rather Mexican in his politics. Among the rare public documents inserted, are the proposed constitution of Texas drawn up in the conventions of 1832-33, and the Mexican constitution of 1824. Specially valuable for full treatment of the times just before the Revolution. Out of print and scarce.

**Edwards**, Charles. Texas and Coahuila; with last colonization law, 1832. 51 pp., 8vo., pap. New York, 1834.

**Edwards**, Frank S. *A volunteer.* A Campaign in New Mexico with Col. Doniphan. Map of the route and table of the distances traversed. 134 pp., 12mo. London, 1848.

Doniphan's march from Santa Fe to Chihuahua, one of the most memorable in military history, compared by Wm. C. Bryant to Xenophon's march with the "Ten Thousand" over the plains of Asia Minor. With some allusions to Gen. Houston, and western boundary of Texas.

**Edwards**, C. L. *Lawyer.* The People, the Politicians, and the Corporations. A political tract, containing some Observations on Applied Morality. Pam. 39 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1886.

The corporation side of the question.

**Efnor**, Lottie C. San Jacinto. A serial poem, in eleven numbers.

—— Old Letters. A poem in three cantos. In MS.

—— Dreaming. A poem in ten stanzas.

—— Such a Long Time to Be Dead. Dixon's *Poets.*

—— Sketch of. Moulton *Mag. Poetry*, July, 1891.

One of our earliest writers, having come to Texas in 1837.

**Ehrenberg**, Hermann. Texas und Seine Revolution. 12mo. Leipzig, 1843.

—— Der Freiheitskampf im Texas im Jahre, 1836. —— pp., 8vo. Leipzig, 1844.

—— Fahrten und Schicksale eines Deutschen im Texas. — pp., 8vo. Leipzig, 1845.

But one book with three different titles. Ehrenberg was one of Fannin's soldiers who ran the gauntlet of the massacre and escaped to tell the story of Mexican perfidy and cruelty. Came to Texas in 1835 with the *New Orleans Grays.* Having sent to Germany for publication his MS. of "Texas und seine Revolution," he went off to California in 1843. Was killed in 1870 by Indians in that state, a short distance from the town of Ehrenberg he had founded in Arizona. Ehrenberg's book is a creditable contribution to that period of Texan literature, and trustworthy generally in its statements. Never translated into English.

**Ekendahl**, C. Texas, gografisk, politisk och national—ekonomisk beskrepning jemte Korta Efter nyaste Käller och officiela uppgiften Stockholms Normans. 72 pp., 8vo. Ej. i bokh.

A description of Texas in Swedish, for immigration purposes.

**Elliott**, Jno. F. All About Texas. A Hand-book of Information for the Homeseeker, the Capitalist, the Prospector, the Tourist, the Health-hunter, etc. 48 pp., 8vo., pap. Austin, 1888.

—— Poems. "Avenged." A Bitter Bright Day.

A leading journalist, long resident in Dallas.

**Ellis**, Edward S. The Emigrant's Guide to Texas; containing a condensation of the laws under which the titles to land in Texas are held, with a table of distances, the tariff and revenue laws, probate statistics, etc. 50 pp., 12mo. N. O., 1837.

**El Paso Troubles in Texas.** Secretary of War G. W. McCrary, May 2, 1878. *House Ex. Docs. No. 93*, 45th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. xvii. 79 pp. Transmitting reports of the Commission appointed to investigate the trouble in El Paso, Texas.

—— G. W. McCrary, *Sec. War*, May 4, 1878. *House Ex. Docs. No. 84*, 45th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. xvii. 6 pp. Transmitting a report from Col. Hatch on the subject of the El Paso troubles.

In which several persons were killed, caused by private interruption of the right to free salt, which the Mexicans had long enjoyed.

**Emory**, W. H. (Md., 1811–). *Major U. S. Army.* Report on United States and Mexican Boundary Survey. *Ex. Doc. No. 135*, 34th Cong., 1st sess., H. R. 4to. Washington, 1857.

General description of the Rio Grande Valley from its mouth to El Paso, with wood cuts of Old Fort Brown, Ringgold Barracks, Roma, San Jose Mission near San Antonio, junction of the Rio Grande and the Pecos. Geology and palaeontology of the same region.

**Escriche,** Don Joaquin. The Elements of the Spanish Law. Translated into English by Bethel Coopwood. 168 pp., 24mo. Austin, 1886.

**Espejo,** Antonio de. Relacion del Viage que yo Antonio Espejo, ciudadano de la ciudad de México, natural de la ciudad de Córdoba, hize con catorce soldados y un religioso de la orden de San Francisco, á las provincias y poblacion de la Nueva Mexico á quien puse por nombre la Nueva Andalucia, á contemplacion de mi patria, en fin del año 1582. *Col. Doc. Ined.*, xv.

This, Espejo's own story of his expedition to New Mexico with fourteen soldiers and a Franciscan friar, was written the next year after his return. The route was up the Rio Grande, on the Texan side, and back down the Pecos. The country was called New Andalucia. Spanish occupation followed during the next decade.

—— El Viaie que hize Antonio de Espeio en el anno de ochenta y tres; el qual con sus compañneros desubrieron vna tierra en que hallaron quinze Prouincias todas llenas de pueblos, y de casas de quatro y cinco altos á quien pusieron por nombre El Nuevo Mexico, por parecerse en muchas cosas al viejo, etc. In *Hakluyt's Voy.*, iii, 383–96. Spanish and English, and taken from Mendoça (J. Gonzales de) *Historia de las Cosas del gran Reyno de la China.* . . . Con un Itinerario del Nuevo Mundo. Sm. 8vo. Orig. ed. Roma, 1585.

The best authority, perhaps, as to the Espejo expedition, but written in the third person, and somewhat different from the "Relacion."

*See* Bancroft's *N. Mex. and Ariz.*

**Espinosa,** Isidoro Felice de. Cronica apostolica y seraphica de todos los colegios de esta Nueva Espana de Missioneros Franciscanos Observantes eregidos con autoridad pontificia y regia para la reformacion de los fieles y conversion de los gentiles. Primera Parte. 590 pp., 50 leaves prel., and 10 leaves of table. Mexico, 1746.

This chronicle of the Franciscan colleges was "for the reformation of believers and the conversion of the heathen." Published as the first part, because the subject was continued by Arricivita, whose work was

published as the second part in 1792. *See* ARRICIVITA. Interesting as an inside view of Franciscan service in Texas and elsewhere.

—— El peregrino septentrional Atlante delineado en la Vida del Padre Margil de Jesus, prefecto de las Missiones de Propaganda fide en todas las Indias occidentales. 456 pp. Port. Mexico, 1747.

Father Margil was one of the famous Franciscans who founded missions in Texas.

**Evans**, Augusta J. (Ga., 1838–). Inez. A tale of the Alamo. 298 pp., 12mo. New York, 1855.

The author lived in San Antonio before the war. Married L. M. Wilson in Mobile, 1868.

**Everett**, Richard. Things In and About San Antonio. *Frank Leslie Illustrated*, Jan. 15, 1859.

The writer was at San Antonio in September, 1858, with the train of the "Santa Rita Silver Mining Company," bound to Arizona. The old Missions come in for a share of notice.

**Everhart**, Dr. Edgar, *President Texas Academy of Science.* Introductory Address. *Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci.*, Feb. 6, 1892.

—— The Educational Need of the South. *Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci.*, May 14, 1892.

**Ezzell**, S. R. The Great Legacy. A Presentation of the Gospel Plan of Salvation, under the Similitude of a Will. 318 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1885.

—— Bombardment and Battles of Galveston. Allan's *Lone Star Ballads.* A Confederate war song.

A popular Christian preacher in Texas.

**Falconer**, Thos. (England, 1805–82). Expedition to Santa Fé. An account of its journey from Texas through Mexico, with particulars of its capture. Pam., 12 pp., 8vo. New Orleans, 1842.

—— An English edition, styled "Notes on a Journey through Texas and New Mexico in 1841–42." London, 1844.

The Expedition set out from Austin June 18, 1841. Six companies, 270 men, 1 cannon, 14 wagons with goods, 2 wagons belonging to Gen. H. McLeod, 1 wagon for the commissioners (W. G. Cooke, Antonio de Navarro, and Dr. R. F. Brenham), and 1 ambulance for the sick. The object was the political jurisdiction of the country, if the Mexicans were willing; but, at all events, the opening of trade.

**Falconer**, T. On the discovery of the Mississippi, and on the Southwestern, Oregon, and Northwestern Boundary of the United States. With a translation from the original MSS. of memoirs relating to the discovery of the Mississippi by La Salle. 12mo. London, 1844.

The English view of the Oregon question. Some of the memoirs relate directly or indirectly to Texas.

**Fannin**, Col. J. W. (Ga., Tex., 1835–36.). Report (with Jas. Bowie) of the Battle of Concepcion, October, 1835.

—— Reply to Congratulatory Address by the Georgia Volunteers under Col. Ward, Velasco, Dec., 1835.

—— Proclamation to his Troops, Jan. 8, 1836.

—— Official Letters to the Texan Government. Mission Refugio, Feb. 7 [1836], 10 p. m., and Feb. 8, 7 p. m., and Feb. 14. Fort Goliad, Feb. 16 [1836], Feb. 21, 22, and 29 [1836]. Foote's *Texas and the Texans*, Vol. II.

A careful perusal of these letters will indicate the difficulties of Fannin's position and how he nobly met them. Fannin, trained at West Point, was an accomplished soldier.

Fannin received Houston's order to fall back on Victoria, March 15, and proceeded at once to obey by collecting his scattered troops. On the retreat Fannin was attacked by a superior number of Mexicans, and after a gallant fight compelled to surrender his army as prisoners of war. In a few days followed the inhuman massacre which excited the horror of the civilized world. It is to Fannin's credit that he delayed his retreat awhile to save Ward and his men at Refugio. And this was not contrary to the spirit of Houston's order. If it be said that he dawdled on the retreat, even when begun, that may be admitted; but some allowance should be made to a man who had led a military force

1000 miles to the defense of Texas, who had won the first pitched battle, and who was only slow in learning to show his back to a barbarous enemy.

**Featherstonhaugh**, G. W. Tour through the Slave States, from the River Potomac, by Baltimore, in Maryland, to Texas and the Frontiers of Mexico. Map and illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo. 1844.

A scientific traveler, not without political convictions, the author says: While in "the little wooden village of Washington," Ark., "General Houston was here, leading a mysterious sort of a life, shut up in a small tavern, seeing nobody by day and sitting up all night. The world gave him credit for passing his waking hours in the study of *trente et quarante* and *sept à lever*, but I had been in communication with too many persons of late, and had seen too much passing before my eyes to be ignorant that the little place was the rendezvous where a much deeper game than faro or *rouge et noir* was being played. There were many persons at the time in the village from the States lying adjacent to the Mississippi, under the pretense of purchasing government lands, but whose real object was to encourage the settlers in Texas to throw off their allegiance to the Mexican government."

**Fendley**, Jas. M. *A. B., Principal in Galveston Public Schools.* A Condensed History of Texas for Schools, prepared from the General History of John Henry Brown, with a note to teachers, topical outlines, and chronological summaries. 1895.

**Fidalgo**, Deluas. Relaçam verdadeira dos trabalhos q̄ ho gouernador do Fernado de Souto e certos fidalgos portugueses passaron no descobrimēto da provincia da Frolida Agora nouamente feita per hū fidalgo Deluas. Evora, 1557.

—— Reprint at Lisbon, 1844. 139 pp., 4to. *See Hist. Mag.* v, 42, and *Col. Doc. Ined.*, xxii, 534.

Hakluyt first translated it under the name of "Virginia richly valued; By the Description of the Mainland of Florida, her next Neighbor; Out of Four Yeres continuall trauell and discoveries for about one thousand miles East and West by Don Ferdinando de Soto and Six hundred able men in his company. Written by a Portugall gentleman of Eluas and translated out of Portuguese by Richard Hakluyt. London, 1609.

—— Another edition by Hakluyt in 1611, with the title of "The Worthye and famous Historie of the Travailles, Discovery and Conquest of Terra Florida," and included in supplement to 1809 edition of Hakluyt collection. Also reprint from the 1611 edition by the Hakluyt Society in 1851, as "Discovery and Conquest of Forida," edited by Wm. B. Rye. In Force's *Tracts*, Vol. iv, and French's *Hist. Col. La.*, Vol. ii. Abridgment by Purchase in his *Pilgrimes*. There was a French edition in 1685, and a Dutch version published in 1727. The original MS, dated April 20, 1557, is at Madrid. A copy in the British Museum and in Lenox Library. *See* Shea's *Ancient Florida*.

Who the Fidalgo Deluas was is not yet known, though supposed by some to have been Alvaro Fernandez, one of De Soto's soldiers. A rather confused narrative of the De Soto expedition, from which it is hard to get a definite idea of the route. After the death of De Soto at mouth of Red River, May, 1542, Muscoco attempted with his army to reach New Spain by a march overland through the present territory of Texas. After going 150 leagues westward to the Daycao river, on the border of the deserts, the Spaniards saw nothing but starvation ahead, and returned to the Mississippi. This river was perhaps the Colorado, or possibly the Pecos. Cabeça de Vaca was frequently referred to by the bewildered Spaniards. An account of the descent of the Mississippi and coasting along the Texan shores included, with details.

**Field,** Jos. E. Three Years in Texas. The Texan Revolution. 12mo. Greenfield, Mass., 1836.

Hunting adventures in Texas.

**Fields,** Wm. The Scrap Book; consisting of tales and anecdotes, biographical, historical, patriotic, moral, religious, and sentimental pieces in prose and poetry. 6th ed. 544 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1851 and 1890.

The author was a Texan, and at one time member of the Legislature. Excellent selection of reading matter. Among the articles relating to Texas, are Lytle's "The Texas Ranger," and Smith's "Death of Crockett," poems; the speeches of Joshua Johnson, Jas. C. Wilson, and Wm. Fields (the compiler) on the Santa Fe Question, and speeches on the "Babe" of the Alamo by Guy M. Bryan, J. C. Wilson, and E. H. Winfield. All in H. R. Tex. Leg., 1850.

**Filisola**, Gen. Vicente. *Minister War and Marine.* Representacion dirigida al Supremo Gobierno, en defensa de su honor y aclaracion de sus operaciones como General en Gefe del ejercito sobre Tejas. 82 pp., 4to. Mexico, 1836.

—— An English translation, 68 pp., 8vo, published by Texan government. Columbia, 1838. G. L. H., translator, Brazoria, 1837.

As to Filisola's defense and explanation of his operations as General in Chief of the Mexican army in Texas, one might easily believe from its evidence (to say nothing of Texan testimony) that the whole Mexican army in Texas might have been destroyed or captured by a spirited attack of the Texans.

—— Memorias para la Historia de la Guerra de Tejas. 2 vols., 8vo. Mexico, 1848. Vol. i, prel. leaves x, 528 pp., and appendix 59 pp. Vol. ii, prel. leaves vi, 533 pp., and appendix 80 pp., containing Almonte's "Noticia Estadistica sobre Tejas."

—— Memorias para la Historia de la Guerra de Tejas. 2 vols., large 8vo, pp. 782. Mexico, 1849.

The other side of the Texan war, from a Mexican point of view.

**Fisher**, Geo. Memorials of, "On Mexia's Expedition against Tampico, in November, 1835." Presented to the Fourth and Fifth Congresses, praying for relief in favor of members of said expedition. 87 pp., pap. Houston, 1840.

—— Sketch of, in Stephens' "Incidents of Travel in Yucatan," pp. 84–86.

Fisher was born in Belgrade, and his real name was Ribar, germanized into Fischer, and then anglicized into Fisher. A remarkable man.

**Fisher**, Rev. Orceneth. *Texas Conference.* Sketch of Texas in 1840. 16mo. Springfield, Ill., 1841.

Dr. Fisher was a prominent Methodist preacher in Texas during the Republic.

**Fisher**, Col. Wm. S. An account of the Mier Expedition,

denying Houston's version of it, and reiterating the charges against him. *M. Star*, Jan. 13, 1846.

This was in reply to Houston's letter to H. Stuart, in *Galveston News*, Dec. 2, 1845, in vindication of his conduct towards the Mier prisoners.

—— Letter from Perote Prison, Mexico, August 4, 1843. *M. Star*, Oct. 10, 1843.

**Fiske**, —. A Visit to Texas, with a sketch of the late war. N. Y., 1836.

**Fitz-Hugh**, Thos. *M. A., Assoc. Prof. Latin, University of Texas.* The University of Texas in its Relation to our Public High Schools and Colleges. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, June, 1894, p. 186.

**Flack**, Captain. A Hunter's experience in the Southern States of America, being an account of the natural history of the various quadrupeds and birds which are the objects of chase in those countries. 8vo. London, 1866.

Relates also to Texas.

**Fleming**, Augustin. The Sway of the Black. 219 pp., 12 mo. Chicago, 1890.

A tale of Reconstruction.

**Fleming**, E. B., and Fleming, Augustin. Three Years in a Mad House [Terrell]. 234 pp., 12mo. Port. and illustrations. Chicago, 1893.

At one time a successful merchant in Jefferson.

**Folsom**, Chas. J. (Ga., —). Mexico in 1842; to which is added an account of Texas and Yucatan and of the Santa Fe Expedition. 256 pp., 18mo. Map. New York, 1842.

The diplomatic correspondence between Gen. Jas. Hamilton and President Santa Anna on the proposed purchase of Texas. Santa Anna

spurned Hamilton's offer, and threatened to drive the Texans eastward of the Sabine. Hamilton proposes to meet him at the Rio Bravo. And Houston comes in on his own motion, as intervenor, with a counter-threat to plant the Lone Star banner over the halls of the Montezumas and the Isthmus of Darien. Yoakum's *Hist. Tex.*, *Append.*, Vol. ii.

**Fontaine,** Lamar. All Quiet along the Potomac To-Night.

Mr. F., one of the claimants to the authorship of this celebrated poem, was a man of but little literary ability generally. Son of an Episcopal clergyman, and a school teacher of scant qualifications. He has many certificates of respectable men to sustain his claim, but the internal evidence is lacking. A native Texan, but died a county official in Mississippi.

**Fontaine,** W. M. Notes on some Fossil Plants from the Trinity Division of the Comanche series of Texas. *Am. Geol.*, Nov., 1893.

**Foot,** Henry Stuart (Miss., 1800–80). Texas and the Texans; or Advance of the Anglo-Americans to the Southwest, including a history of leading events in Mexico from the conquest by Fernando Cortes to the termination of the Texan Revolution. 2 vols., 12mo., pp. 314 and 403. Phila., 1841.

In Appendix, Vol. II, are Lamar's letter to the Texan Cabinet advising the trial and execution of Santa Anna for his crimes against humanity; and Ashbel Smith's sketch of Texas.

One of the best histories of Texas for the period covered. Somewhat discursive in its treatment of the subjects, and occasionally high-flown in style. With letters of Austin, Houston, Fannin, et al.

**Forbes,** Alexander. History of California. 368 pp., 8vo. London, 1839.

A full account of the Franciscan Missions there. Light on the Missions of Texas.

**Ford,** Col. John S. Origin and Fall of the Alamo, March, 1836. Pam., 39 pp. San Antonio, 1895.

—— Memoirs. In press.

**Forney**, John W., *Editor The Press.* What I Saw in Texas. Pam. Phila., 1872.

—— Opinion of Texas from Observation. *Tex. Al.*, 1873, p. 144.

**Forshey**, Prof. C. G. Outline of Texas Geology. *Tex. Al.*, 1861.

—— Texas Climatology. *Tex. Al.*, 1861, p. 193.

**Forshey**, Elmore L. My Heart's Lost Love. Pam. 30 pp., 8vo. Dallas.

—— Fashion's Fallacies. Pam.

—— The Modern Ship. Pam.

—— A Mast Incident. By Feromall (a pseudonym).

**Fort**, J. M. *M. D.* The Texas Doctor and the Arab Donkey; or Palestine and Egypt, as Viewed by Modern Eyes. 700 pp. Chicago, 1893. Illustrations.

The traveling experiences of a Texan doctor in the Far East. A great improvement on the commonplace book of travels.

**Foster**, L. L. (Ga., 1851–). *Com. Agriculture.* Agricultural Reports and Insurance Reports, 1887–89–90.

The Agricultural Reports include description of all the counties, the varied resources, and the institutions of the State.

**Froebel**, Julius. Aus America. Erfahrungun, Reisen u. Studien. 2 Bde. Leipz, 1857–58. 8vo. Landreise von New-York über Missouri nach d. nördl. Mexico, Aufenthalt zu Chilmahua u. Ruckkehr durch Texas.

—— An English version, entitled "Seven Years Travel in Central America." 3 vols. in one. 8vo. London, 1860.

Also through Texas.

**Fournel**, Henri. Coup d'oeil Historique et statistique sur le Texas. 8vo, pp. 57. Map. Paris, 1841.

A birdseye view of Texas by an enlightened Frenchman.

**Fragoso**, Francisco Xavier. Itinerary of, from Santa Fe, New Mexico, to Natchistoches. MS. Santa Fe, June 24, 1788. Vol. xxv, *Archivo General.*

Printed as evidence for Texas in the Greer county case, U. S. Supreme Court.

**Francisco** de Jesus Maria. Informe de Fr. Francisco de Jesus Maria al Virrey Conde de Galvez sobre las Misiones de Tejas.

"MS. of the Seventeenth century, thirty leaves. Signed by the author 15th of August, 1691. Perhaps the oldest document on the Missions of Texas." In *Library A. and M. College.*

An account of the first missions in Texas, established among the Tejas Indians, between the Trinity and the upper Neches, in 1690.

**Freemantle**, Lt. Col. (G. B., 1835–). *Coldstream Guards.* Three Months in the Southern States, April–June, 1863. 309 pp., 12mo. Port. Pres. Davis. 8vo, Edinburgh and London, 1863. N. Y., 1864.

Passed from Mexico through Texas via San Antonio, Galveston, Houston, and Marshall. An English sympathizer.

**French**, B. F. (Va., 1799.) Historical Collections of Louisiana. 7 vols., 8vo. N. O. and N. Y., 1846–75.

Reprints and translations of documents of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth centuries, relating to Louisiana chiefly, but also in some instances to Texas, directly or otherwise.

**Freytas**, Padre Fr. Nicolas de. Relacion del Descubrimiento del Pais y Ciudad de Quivira, echo por Don Diego Dionisio de Peñalosa, 1662.

Peñalosa's expedition across the Texas Panhandle, 1662.

—— Shea's translation, styled "The Expedition of Don Diego Dionisio de Peñalosa from Santa Fé to the River Meschipi and Quivira in 1662, as described by Father Nicholas de Freytas;

with an account of Peñalosa's projects to aid the French to conquer the mining country in northern Mexico; and his connection with Cavelier de la Salle." By John Gilmary Shea. N. Y., 1882.

Bancroft (H. H.) thinks this was the narrative of Oñate's expedition, 1601, slightly changed. It crossed the Texas Panhandle.

**Gage,** Thos. A New Survey of the West Indies; or the English-American; his Travail by Sea and Land; containing a journey of 3300 miles within the main land of America. Maps. 4to. London, 1655.

Gage was an Englishman who spent twenty-four years (1615-39) as Dominican missionary in the New World. His book of personal experiences was written after he joined the Church of England.

**Gallaher,** Rev. Jas. The Western Sketch Book. 408 pp., 12mo. Boston.

Organized the first Presbyterian church in Marshall in 1845. Speaks of Wm. Pinkney Hill and Isaac Van Zandt in kind terms, for their courteous demeanor to him. Laments that Presbyterian ministers do not keep pace with the western flow of population.

**Gallaher,** J. H. Timothy Winebruiser; a Narrative in Prose and Verse. 148 pp., 12mo. San Antonio, 1886.

"Dedication: To those who expect fun from a Deacon, smiles from a Cynic, wit from a Quaker, and humor from a Coroner, this volume is not dedicated."

A strange compound of the comic and the sentimental.

**Galvez,** El Conde de. Instruccion formada en virtud de Real Orden de S. M., que se dirige al Señor Comandante General de Provincias Internas Don Jacobo Ugarte y Loyola, para gobierno y puntual observancia de este Superior Gefe y de sus immediatos Subalternos. Printed Doc., *State Library.* 60 pp., r. 8vo., in 216 paragraphs.

Confidential instructions to Gen. Ugarte, including "Puntos Particulares de las Provincias de Texas, Coaguila, Nuevo Leon, y Colonia del Nuevo Santander."

Full particulars as to dealing with the Indian tribes in Texas, then under the command of Col. Juan Ugalde. 1785.

**Galvez**, Joseph. Informe del Visitador Dn Joseph de Galvez al Virey Dn Anto. Ma. de Bucareli. Mexico, Dec. 31, 1773. MS. 4to, 400 leaves.

Information for the incoming Viceroy Bucareli on the state of the country and proposed reforms.

**Garcia**, P. Fr. Bartholome. Manual para administrar los Santos Sacramentos de Penitencia, Eucharistia, Extrema-Uncion, y Matrimonio; dar gracias despues de comulgar y ayudar a bien Morir a los Indios de las Naciones: Pajalates, Oregones, Pacaos, Pacóas, Tiligyaas, Alasapas, Pansanes, y otras muchas diferentes que se hallan en las missiones del Rio de San Antonio, y Rio Grande. 4to (Mexico) en la Imprenta de los Herederos de Dona Maria de Rivera. 1760.

A manual for the administration of the holy sacraments of penance, eucharist, extreme unction, and matrimony, for use in Texan missions.

**Garcilaso** de la Vega. La Florida del Inca. Historia del Adelantado Hernando de Soto, Gouernador y Capitan General del Reyno de la Florida, y de otros heroicos cavalleros Españolas e Indios; escrita por el Inca Garcilaso de la Vega, Capitan de su Magestad, natural de la gran ciudad del Cozco, Cabeça de los Reynos y provincias del Peru. 351 leaves, 4to. Lisbon, 1605.

The most readable of the original narratives of the De Soto expedition, and written about 40 years afterwards, from statements of survivors and documents extant. From De Soto's burial place on the Mississippi, this writer traces the expedition westward to the region where provisions failed, perhaps on the high plains of western Texas, and thence back to the Mississippi, and down that stream in some rude caravels, fighting their way through hostile Indians to the sea. After a little rest, the Spaniards, turning their prows westward, skirted along the northern and western gulf shores, landing and resting occasionally on the coast of present Texas. This narrative, considered a romance by some and highly admired by others, is clear and precise in statement, and more satisfactory than any other extant. No translation proper into English.

**Garret**, Bishop A. C. Homes for the People. Lecture on Texas, its climate, soil, and resources. Pam. St. Louis, 1882.

**Garrison**, Geo. P. (Ga., 1853–). *L. A., University of Edinburgh, Associate Professor History, University of Texas.* Prize Poem, Solitude. Edinburgh, 1881.

Offered by Prof. Masson, English literature.

—— On Shall and Will. *Trans. Am. Phil. Ass.*, 1888.

—— Letter in answer to Joel Benton's article "Earned Decrease and Unearned Increment." *Pop. Sci. Monthly*, Vol. xxxiii, p. 842, Oct., 1888.

—— The Lot of the Reformer. Faculty address, June 16, 1891. Pam. Austin, 1891.

—— A Woman's Community in Texas. *Charities Review*, Nov., 1893.

In Bell county. A clear statement of its principles, its practices, and its prospects.

—— Review of Lafargue on Evolution of Property. *Annals Am. Acad.*, Vol. ii, 560.

—— Scott, "The Repudiation of State Debts." *Ib.*, Vol. v, 136.

—— Williams, "Sam Houston." *Ib.*, Vol. v, 984.

—— Historical Necessity. *Chautauqua Mag.* Austin, June, 1894.

—— Texas. Johnson's *Revised Cyclopedia.* (In press.)

An excellent epitome.

**Gatschet**, Albert S. (Switz., 1832–). Zwölf Sprachen aus dem Südwesten Nordamerikas. (Pueblos-und Apache-Mundarten; Tonto, Tonkawa, Digger, Utah.) 148 pp., 4to, paper. Weimar, 1876.

A work of great research and authority. The Texan Apaches and Tonkawas numbered with the Twelve in this treatise on Indian linguistics.

—— The Karankawa Indians, the coast people of Texas. With notes and vocabulary, by Ch. A. Hammond and A. W. Oliver and a map. Cambridge, Mass., 1891. 103 pp.

First described by Cabega de Vaca.

**Gayarre,** Chas. E. Arthur. (1805–94). Histoire de la Louisiane. 2 vols., 8vo. New Orleans, 1846 and 1847.

A vein of romance runs through this elegant literary work, detracting somewhat from its value as history, but not on that account to be neglected by those in search of historical memoranda bearing upon Texas. But for this purpose it is not necessary to consult the author's later volumes.

**Geological Surveys** of Texas. I. Shumard-Buckley Survey, 1858–61.

—— First Report of Progress of the Geological and Agricultural Survey of Texas. B. F. Shumard. 8 pp. Austin, 1859.

—— First Annual Report, by S. B. Buckley. 8 pp. Austin, 1860.

—— A Preliminary Report of the Geological and Agricultural Survey of Texas. S. B. Buckley. 92 pp. 1866.

—— Progress of the Geological Survey of Texas. *Tex. Al.*, 1861. B. F. Shumard.

—— A Partial Report of the Geology of Western Texas. Geo. G. Shumard. 145 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1886.

**Geological Surveys** of Texas. II. Glenn-Buckley Survey, 1873–76.

—— First Annual Report of the Geological and Agricultural Survey of Texas. S. B. Buckley. Houston, 1874.

—— Second Annual Report. S. B. Buckley. Houston, 1876.

**Geological Surveys** of Texas. III. The Edwin T. Dumble Survey. 1889–93.

—— First Report of Progress.

—— First Annual Report. 1890.

1. Report of State Geologist. E. T. Dumble.

2. Preliminary Report on the Geology of the Gulf Tertiary of Texas. R. A. F. Penrose, Jr.

3. A brief description of the Cretaceous Rocks of Texas, and their economic uses. R. T. Hill.

4. The Southern Border of the Central Coal Field. W. F. Cummins.

5. The Permian of Texas and its Overlying Beds. W. F. Cummins.

6. A Preliminary Report on the Coal Fields of the Colorado River. R. S. Tarr.

7. Geology of Trans-Pecos Texas. Preliminary Statement. W. H. von Streeruwitz.

8. A Preliminary Report on the Central Mineral Region of Texas. Theo. B. Comstock.

—— Second Annual Report. 1891.

1. Report of State Geologist. E. T. Dumble.

2. Reports of the Iron Ore Districts of East Texas. Dumble, Kennedy, Herndon, Walker.

3. Carboniferous Cephalopods. Alpheus Hyatt.

4. Report on the Geology of Northwestern Texas. W. F. Cummins.

5. Report on the Geology and Mineral Resources of the Central Mineral Region of Texas. Theo. B. Comstock.

6. Report on the Geology and Mineral Resources of Trans-Pecos Texas. W. H. von Streeruwitz.

—— Third Annual Report. 1892.

1. Report of State Geologist. E. T. Dumble.

2. Houston County. W. Kennedy.

3. Section from Terrell to Sabine Pass. W. Kennedy.

4. Llano Estacado, or Staked Plains. W. F. Cummins.

5. Notes on the Geology of the Country west of the Plains. W. F. Cummins.

6. Stratigraphy of the Triassic formation in Northwest Texas. N. F. Drake.

7. Report on the Paleontology of the Vertebrata. E. D. Cope.

8. Shells Collected in a Dry Salt Lake Basin near Eddy, New Mexico. Dr. V. Sterki.

9. Reports on the Cretaceous Area north of the Colorado River. J. A. Taff.

10. Trans-Pecos Texas. W. H. von Streeruwitz.

—— Report on the Brown Coal and Lignite of Texas. 8vo., 243 pp. Plates. Austin, 1892.

—— Fourth Annual Report. Part 1. Geology. 8vo, pp. xxxvi, 481. 1893.

1. Report of State Geologist. E. T. Dumble.
2. Report on Grimes, Brazos, and Robertson Counties. W. Kennedy.
3. Artesian Wells of Gulf Coastal Slope. J. A. Singley.
4. Organic Remains from Deep Well, Galveston. G. D. Harris.
5. Report on Rocks of Trans-Pecos Texas. A. Osann.
6. Trans-Pecos Texas. W. H. Streeruwitz.
7. Notes on the Geology of Northwest Texas. W. F. Cummins.
8. Report on the Cretaceous Area north of the Colorado River. J. A. Taff.

—— Part 2. Paleontology and Natural History. 8vo, 376 pp.

1. Preliminary Report on the Vertebrate Paleontology. E. D. Cope.
2. A Contribution to the Invertebrate Paleontology of the Texas Cretaceous. F. W. Cragin.
3. Carboniferous Cephalopods (2nd paper). A. Hyatt.
4. Texan Shells. A preliminary list. J. A. Singley.
5. Check List of Texas Birds. A. J. Singley.

—— Bulletin No. 1. 20 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1892.

1. Artesian Water on the Llano Estacado. G. G. Shumard.
2. Report and Analysis of Texas Sumach (*Rhus copalline*). Geo. H. Kalteyer.

—— Bulletin No. 2. A Preliminary Report on the Soils and Waters of the Upper Rio Grande and Pecos Valleys of Texas. H. H. Harrington. 26 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1890.

Bulletin No. 3. Reconnaisance of the Guadalupe Mountains. R. S. Tarr. 42 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1892.

—— Bulletin No. 4. A preliminary annotated check list of

the Cretaceous Invertebrate Fossils of Texas. R. T. Hill. 58 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1889.

**Gerald,** Miss Florence (Miss., Tex., 1869–). The Lays of the Republic. A historical poem.

—— Adenheim, and other poems. —pp., 12mo. Waco, 1880.

Severely criticised by Horace Rowe.

—— A Friend. A drama. Dixon's *Poets*.

Put on the boards in Texas.

**Getzendaner,** W. H., and Dichman, A. M. A Brief and Condensed History of [W. H.] Parson's Texas Cavalry Brigade, composed of the 12th, 19th, and 21st Regiments, Morgan's Battalion, and Pratt's Battery of Artillery of the Confederate States. 96 pp., 8vo. Waxahachie, 1892.

The campaigns and battles of this brigade given in full.

**Giddings,** Joshua R. (Ohio, —). Speech on Boundaries of Texas. H. Rep., Aug. 12, 1850. Washington.

Takes the Mexican side of the question as against Texas; opposed any compromise, and as to the danger of the dissolution of the Union, said: "I abhor offensive wars, and if Texas pleases to go out of this Union, she shall never be called to account for it by force of arms, if my vote or influence can prevent it. . . . I do not believe in a government of bayonets and gunpowder at this age of the world. The people and each State must govern themselves; or if they see fit to leave the Union, I would say 'Go in peace, and may the blessing of God rest upon you.' "

**Gigedo,** Conde de Revilla. Instruccion Reservada que el dio a su succesor en el mando Marques de Branciforte sobre el Gobierno de este Continente en el Tiempo que fue su Virey. 353 pp., 8vo. Mexico, 1891.

This Confidential Instruction of Count Gigedo to his successor in office, Marquis de Branciforte, abounds with the details of administration. It contains index to 1422 official documents. MS., dated on last page June 30, 1794.

**Gilbert,** R. R. (High Private). Confederate Letters. Written for the *Houston Telegraph* during the war between the States, under the pseudonym of High Private. Together with the addition of the Secret of Success; or Business Advice to the Young Men of the South. 75 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1894.

The letters are spicy and interesting. They found a welcome in every Confederate camp.

**Gilleland,** Wm. M. (Ireland, —). Burial March of Gen. Tom Green. 1864.

—— Memorial verses on Gen. Ben McCulloch, Col. Jno. Lubbock, and Hon. Frank Bowden. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Gillespie,** Mrs. Helena. (Tenn., –1882). Poems: Tennyson's Picture; A Dress to Make. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Gilliam,** A. M. Travels over the Table Lands and Cordilleras of Mexico, 1843–44. . . . With sketches of Iturbide and Santa Anna. 455 pp., 8vo. Maps and plates.

Instructive book of travels, with sundry historical incidents. Some Texan history brought out in life of Santa Anna.

**Girard,** Chas. *M. D.* (Alsace, 1822–). Contributions to the Natural History of the Fresh Water Fishes of North America. Washington, 1851. 4to. *Smithsonian Publications.*

**Girard,** Just. The Adventures of a French Captain, at present a planter in Texas, formerly a refugee of Camp Asylum. Translated from the French by the Lady Blanche Murphy, and approved by His Eminence Cardinal McCloskey. 180 pp., 8vo. N. Y., Cinti., and St. Louis, 1878.

Smacks somewhat of the marvelous.

**Girardieu,** Miss Claudia L. (S. C., —). Chrysanthemums, and In the Confessional. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Goff**, Virginia Quitman. Jefferson Davis and the Old South. *Round Table*, Oct., 1892.

**Goldbeck**, Fritz. Seit fünfzig Jahren: Prosa en Versen. Skizzen aus der Zeit der ersten deutschen Einwanderung in West-Texas, 1844–45–46. 96 pp., pap. San Antonio, 1895.

German immigration in West Texas since fifty years, sketched.

**Goodale**, S. L. *Sec. Maine Bd. Agriculture.* A Brief Sketch of Gail Borden and his Relations to Some Forms of Concentrated Food. Port. 32 pp., 8vo. Portland, 1872.

Borden's best work during the Republic was on the *Telegraph*, the great newspaper of that period in Texas.

**Gooch**, Mrs. Fanny C. Face to Face with the Mexicans; the domestic life, educational, social and business ways, statesmanship and literature, legendary and general history of the Mexican people. 200 illustrations. 584 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1890.

An agreeable pen picture of the domestic life of the Mexicans. The genial disposition of the author made her a favorite with all classes of the people. The tendency of the book is to weaken, if not destroy, the prejudice which exists on either bank of the Rio Grande. President Porfirio Diaz honored her with an autograph letter, with photographs of himself and wife.

**Gorham**, Iona Oakley. Naval Cadet Carlyle's Glove. 340 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1895.

**Gorostiza**, Manuel E. (1789–1851). Correspondencia que ha mediado entre la Legacion Extraordinaria de Mexico y el Departamento de Estado de los Estados-Unidos, sobre el paso del Sabina por las tropas que mandabo el General Gaines. Large 8vo. Filadelfia, 1836. xxi et 59 pp.

—— The same. Mexico, 1837. 8vo. xxix et 122 pp.

—— The same. French translation, Paris, 1837. Large 8vo. xxxi et 91 pp.

Official correspondence on the passage of the Sabine by Gen. Gaines, published by Gorostiza, then Mexican Minister at Washington. Gen. G. acted under the treaty between Mexico and the U. S. to prevent Indian depredations on either side of the boundary line. Mexico, after her jurisdiction ceased in Texas, was anxious for Indian depredations on the Texans. But the United States stood by the treaty.

**Gouge**, Wm. M. (Penn., 1796–). The Fiscal History of Texas, embracing an account of its revenues, debts, and currency, from the commencement of the Revolution in 1834 to 1851–52, with remarks on American Debts. 327 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1852.

The standard work on the financial legislation of Texas. The figures purport to be taken from official sources, but the conclusions are not always just to Texas. Bitterly complained because Texas followed in a measure the bad example of the U. S. government in scaling its revolutionary debts.

**Gould**, Judge Robert S. (N. C., 1826–). *LL. D., Southwestern Presbyterian University; Professor of Law, University of Texas.* Opinion on the constitutionality of an appropriation from the general revenue for the maintenance of the University of Texas. *Regents' Report*, p. 48. Austin, 1890.

Now the settled law.

—— Judicial decisions in Supreme Court, 1874–82.

Judge G. was for several years Chief Justice of our Supreme Court of Texas, before accepting his present position.

**Graham**, Lt. Col. J. D. *U. S. A.* Report on the boundary line between the United States and Mexico. *Senate Ex. Doc., No. 121*, 32d Cong., 1st sess. 250 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1852.

Col. G. was principal astronomer and head of the scientific corps under Commissioner Jno. R. Bartlet in Texas and Mexico.

**Grattan**, Thomas Colley. (Eng., 1792–1864). Civilized America. London, 1859. 2 vols., 8vo.

Several chapters on the N. E. boundary, also on the annexation of Texas.

**Graves**, Rev. H. A. (1820–95). Andrew Jackson Potter, the noted parson of the Texan frontier, . . . long a member of the West Texas Annual Conference of the M. E. Church, South, and agent of the San Saba Academy. 471 pp., 8vo. Port. Nashville, 1883.

Potter was an Indian fighter, race rider, common soldier in the U. S. army, chaplain in C. S. army, and circuit rider on the Texan frontier at a time when it required courage and judgment.

**Gravier**, Gabriel. *Membre de la Societe de l'Historie de Normandie.* Decouvertes et Etablissements de Cavelier de la Salle de Rouen Dans l'Amerique du Nord. 411 pp., 8vo. Maps and plates. Paris, 1870.

A book of great merit, which includes an authentic narrative of La Salle's work in Texas.

—— Cavelier de la Salle de Rouen. 123 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1880.

An excellent treatise, and dedicated to Dr. Parkman, in terms quite complimentary, but well merited.

**Gray**, Asa. *M. D.* (N. Y., 1810–88). Plantæ Wrightianæ Texano-Neo-Mexicanæ. Part I. 10 plates, 4to, 146 pp. Washington, 1852.

—— Plantæ Wrightianæ Texano-Neo-Mexicanæ. Part II. An account of a collection of plants made by Chas. Wright in Western Texas, New Mexico, and Sonora in the years 1851–52. 4 plates, 4to, 120 pp. Washington, 1853.

The collector, Chas. Wright, was for several years a citizen of the Republic of Texas, being a professor in *Rutersville College*, now defunct.

**Gray**, A. B. Survey of a route for the Southern Pacific Railroad on 32d parallel, for the Texan Western Railroad Company. 110 pp., 8vo. Numerous wood cuts. Cinti., 1856.

A fine physical description of the country traversed.

**Gray**, A. C. Index to Texas Constitution of 1876. Austin, 1877.

—— Historical Sketch of Texas Newspapers. Scarff *Yoakum's History of Texas*. In press.

The most complete that has yet appeared, with explanatory notes and remarks, and published in part in this book by permission of the author.

This veteran journalist was connected, first to last, with the following newspapers: The *Western Texan*, San Antonio, 1849–50; the *Beacon*, Houston, 1851–53; the *Argus*, Hickman, Ky., 1856–59; the *Eagle and Enquirer*, Memphis, Tenn. (as editor), 1859–60; the *Family Visitor*, Houston, 1870; the *Masonic Mirror*, Houston, 1871–73; the Houston *Telegraph*, Houston, 1874–77; the *Telegram*, Houston, 1877–80.

**Gray**, J. Deep Water at Sabine Pass. Its importance to the country and commerce. Pam. 17 pp., 8vo. 1884.

**Greeley**, Horace (1811–12). Letters from Texas. To which are added his Address to the Farmers of Texas, and his speech on his return to New York, June 12, 1871. 56 pp. New York, 1871.

The great philanthropist had a hearty greeting in Texas, which he seems to have appreciated.

**Green**, Thos. J. (N. C., –1864). Journal of the Texian Expedition against Mier. Subsequent imprisonment of the author, his sufferings, and final escape from the Castle of Perote; with reflections upon the present political and probable future relations of Texas, Mexico, and the United States. Illustrated by drawings taken from life by Charles McLaughlin, a fellow prisoner. 487 pp., 8vo. New York, 1845.

One of the best war histories of that period, and as fascinating as a romance, with incidents of soldier life on the march, in the battle, and in prison, and drawings from life by Charles McLaughlin, a fellow prisoner. Bitter towards President Houston, but gives the reasons, and the reader must judge for himself.

—— Address to the People of Texas on the Mier Expedition. *M. Star*, Dec. 9, 12 and 14, 1843.

—— Letter from Velasco (July 13, 1844) to *Texian Democrat*. Review of Sam Houston. *M. Star*, August 31, 1844.

—— Reply to the speech of Gen. Sam Houston, delivered in U. S. Senate Aug. 1, 1854 (*Cong. Globe*). Pam. 67 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1854. *See* HOUSTON.

**Green**, T. M. The Spanish Conspiracy; a review of early Spanish movements in the Southwest, implicating Gen. Jos. Wilkinson, John Brown, —— Sebastian, and others. 407 pp., 8vo. Cinti., 1891.

The Spanish policy was to separate the Western States from the Union.

**Greenhow**, Robert. Expedition of St. Denis through Texas to Mexico in 1714, and its result in the establishment of the Spaniards in the territory between the Rio Bravo and the Red River. *De Bow's Re.*, Oct., 1846.

Thus was Texas given up to the Spaniards, who held the territory continuously afterwards.

**Greenleef**, A. B. Ten Years in Texas. 131 pp., 8vo. Pap. Selma, Ala., 1883.

**Gregg**, Josiah. Commerce of the Prairies; or the Journal of a Santa Fe Trader during Eight Expeditions across the Great Western Prairies and a Residence of nearly Nine Years in Northern Mexico. Illust. with maps and engs. 2 vols., 8vo, pp. 318 and 320. N. Y., 1844. A second edition, Phila., 1849.

An accepted authority on this subject, with incidental allusions to the Texans, and the Santa Fe and Snively Expeditions.

—— A German edition, at Dresden and Leipzig, 1845, styled "Gregg, Josias. Karavanenzüge durch die Westlichen Prairien und Wanderungen en Nord-Mexico."

**Greer County Case.** Pending in the Supreme Court of the U. S. The United States, complainant, v. The State of Texas. In equity. Bill filed Oct. 27, 1890. Record, Vol. i, 712 pp.; Vol. ii, 680 pp. Washington, 1894.

The Record contains briefs and agreements of counsel, besides a mass of evidence in print and manuscript, generally noted at proper places in this volume. The ownership of Greer county is the question in dispute, each party claiming under the treaty of 1819–21 between Spain and the United States, Texas standing on the right of Spain. Texas is now represented by her Attorney General, M. M. Crane. This matter was first a subject of arbitration, but the joint commissioners failing to agree, it was transferred for settlement to the decision of the U. S. Supreme Court. *See* SWISHER.

**Gregg,** Right Rev. Alexander. (S. C., 1819–93). *D. D., LL. D., Bishop Diocese of Texas.* The Duties Growing out of it, and the Benefits to be Expected from the Present War. A sermon preached at St. David's church, Austin, July 7, 1861.

Published by request of C. S. West, A. W. Terrell, G. W. Sampson, Jno. A. Green, Gov. Ed. Clark, Lem R. Evans, F. T. Duffau, and many others not members of the Episcopal church. Christian and patriotic in spirit.

—— A Full History of the Episcopal Church in Texas, dating from days of the Republic. In *Church Encyclopedia*, N. Y., 1885.

—— The bound Journals of the Diocese of Texas from 1860 to 1890.

This also contains diary of the Bishop's travels and work during each year, and is of general interest as showing the various portions, stages and progress of Texas during that period, outside of church work.

—— Eulogy on Judge Hemphill and Gen McLeod, delivered in the capitol at Austin, Feb., 1862.

When their bodies came in from Virginia for interment at home. Published by request of Major Ireland, Judge West, and others, at *Telegraph* office, Houston, 1862.

**Griffin,** Mrs. T. M. (Ala., 1849–). Poems: "Haunted," "The Fountain," "Drifting," "The Land that's Far Away," and "Was it in Vain?" Dixon's *Poets*.

**Griggs,** Rev. A. R. What the Baptists are Doing. 60 pp., 12mo. Pap. Dallas, n.d.

Cuts of the author, Rev. I. Toliver and Rev. E. W. D. Isaac.

**Grover,** Geo. W., and Mabry, —. *True Blue*, a newspaper in MS., pub. Santiago Prison, Mexico, 1842. *See* NEWSPAPERS.

—— Santa Fe Expedition. *The New Texan School Reader.* Houston, 1863–65.

—— Work of Time. A Geographical Idyl. In verse. 8 pp. Galveston, 1884.

**Grover,** Nettie Thompson. Living Southern Authors. *Round Table*, Dallas, Sept., 1891.

The Texans noticed are: Prof. C. W. Hutson, Mrs. Lee C. Harby, Fanny Gooch Chambers (now Mrs. Iglehart), R. Q. Mills, John P. Sjolander, Mrs. Julia Truitt Bishop, Ribar Gregory (Prelate of San Antonio), Willa Lloyd Jackson, Mrs. E. J. Hereford, Major John Henry Brown, Capt. Sydney Smith, and Mrs. M. E. M. Davis, now a resident of Louisiana.

**Grubbs,** V. W. (Tex., ——). *Greenville Bar.* Practical Prohibition. 12mo, 383 pp. Greenville, 1887.

By an earnest prohibitionist, and circulated as a campaign document in the great contest of 1887.

**Grund,** Francis J. Handbuch und Wegweiser fuer Auswanderer nach den Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika und Texas. 12mo, 278 pp. Map. Stuttgart und Tubingen, 1846.

On page 253 begins "Nach ein Wort fuer Texas," being a short notice of Texas.

**Gutierrez de Lara,** Coronel D. Bernardo. *Commander of the Revolutionary Army in Texas.* Proclamation at Nacogdoches, Aug., 1812. *Niles' Reg.*, Vol. iii.

—— Proclamation, San Antonio, July 4, 1813. *Ib.*, Vol. iv.

—— Manifiesto, Monterey, 1827. The substance of this is incorporated in Bustamente's *Tres Siglos*, Vol. iv.

Don Bernardo's Manifiesto must be read in connection with the American accounts of the campaign of 1812–13 in Texas.

**M. G . . . . n F . . . n.** L'Heroine du Texas, ou Voyage de Madame . . . aux Etats Unis et au Mexique. 118 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1819.

The first Texan novel. (*See* MYRTHE.) This French heroine attends her lover to the wilds of Texas, braves all the dangers, and when the Spaniards march against Camp Asylum, manages to escape down the Trinity river with her flying countrymen to Lafitte's settlement on Galveston island.

**Hale,** Edward Everett. (Mass., 1822–). Philip Nolan's Friends. A story of the change of the Western Empire. 395 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1876. Illustrations.

A Texan historical romance of absorbing interest.

**Hall,** W. D. C. Notes on the War in Texas, 1812–13. *Tex. Al.*, 1861, p. 70.

Captain Hall commanded a company under Gutierrez or Magee, and afterwards stood high in the councils of the Republic of Texas. A more moderate statement as to the number of the Revolutionists, and of the cannon found at Bahia, than McKim's in *Yoakum*.

**Halsted,** Dr. George Bruce. (S. C., Nov. 25, 1853–). *A. M.*, Princeton; *Ph. D.*, Johns Hopkins. *President of the Texas Academy of Science.* Metrical Geometry; a Treatise on Mensuration. 246 pp. Boston and London. 4th ed., 1892.

"His Metrical Geometry (Mensuration) is the best book of its kind that has been published in this country."—Cajori, *History of Math. in U. S.* (1890), p. 257.

—— The Elements of Geometry. 8vo. London and New York. 6th ed., 1893.

"I think very highly of it for its soundness and suggestiveness."—R. B. Hayward, F. R. S.

"Judged from a scientific point of view, we believe Halsted's Geometry to be the peer of any geometry published in America."—Cajori.

—— Synthetic Geometry. 8vo. New York. 2d ed., 1893.

"Even the language is original."—*Bulletin of the N. Y. Math. Soc.*, 1893.

"An original contribution to the geometry of the triangle in general."—Prof. I. J. Schwatt, U. of Pa.

—— Geometrical Researches on the Theory of Parallels, by N. I. Lobachevski. 50 pp., 8vo. 1st ed., Rolla, Mo., 1891; 2d ed., Austin, 1892; 3d ed., Tokyo, Japan, 1893; 4th ed., Austin, 1893.

"Lobachevski's little book marks an epoch in the history of thought, that of the overthrow of the axioms of geometry. Professor Halsted's translation is excellent."—C. S. Peirce, in *The Nation*.

—— The Science Absolute of Space. By John Bolyai. Translated from the Latin by. 1st ed., Rolla, Mo., 1892; 2d ed., Austin, 1893; 3d ed., Tokyo, Japan, 1894; 4th ed., Austin, 1895.

"The work now translated will be seen by most of those who are specially interested in the subject for the first time. It is historically of the deepest interest. Prof. Halsted's publication confers an even greater boon upon mathematicians than his other translations." *The Nation*, 1892.

—— Number Discrete and Continuous. An exposition of the Origin and Growth of the Number Concepts. Austin, 1891.

—— Nicolái Ivánovich Lobachévski. By Prof. A. Vasiliev of Kazán. Translated from the Russian, with a preface by. 40 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1894.

"Sie haben mit der Uebersetzung dieser interessanten Rede sich den Anspruch auf den Dank der mathematischen Welt erworben."—Prof. Dr. P. Staeckel, University of Koenigsberg.

—— The new ideas about space. *Pop. Sci. Month.*, xi, 1877.

—— Bibliography of hyper-space and non-Euclidean geometry. Three papers. *Am. Jl. Math.*, i, ii, 1878–79.

"The practical services Dr. Halsted has rendered to other mathematicians, not only by his valuable text-books, but also in the publication of his elaborate 'Bibliography of Hyper-Space and Non-Euclidean Ge-

ometry' (*American Journal of Mathematics*, Vols. i and ii), and now by these translations, are eminently deserving of appreciation and imitation."—Emory McClintock in *Bull. N. Y. Math. Soc.*, 1892.

—— History of exact rectilinear motion. *Van Nostrand's Eng. Mag.*, 1878.

—— Mechanical Conversion of Motion. *Ib.*, 1878. Reprinted by *World of Science*, London, 1878.

—— Boole's logical method. *Jl. Specl. Phil.*, xii, 1878.

—— Statement and Reduction of Syllogism. *Ib.*, xii, 1879.

—— Algorithmic division in logic. *Ib.*, xiii, 1879.

—— On the first English Euclid. *Am. Jl. Math.*, ii, 1879.

—— Algebras, spaces, logics. *Pop. Sci. Month.*, xvii, 1880.

—— Descartes's Theorem and Euler's Theorem. *Annals of Math.*, i, 1885.

—— The Prismoidal Formula. Three papers. *Math. Mag.*, i, 1889.

—— Our belief in axioms, and the new spaces. *Scientiæ Baccalaureus*, i, 1890.

—— The two-term prismoidal formula. *Ib.*, i, 1891.

—— Light from non-Euclidian spaces on the teaching of elementary geometry. *Ib.*, i, 1891.

—— The higher mathematics in modern education. *Learner and Teacher*, 1891.

—— Fourfold Space and Twofold Time. *Science*, xx, 1892.

—— Lambert's non-Euclidean geometry. *Bull. N. Y. Math. Soc.*, iii, 1893.

—— How the New Mathematics interprets the Old. *Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci.*, i, 1893.

—— The Old and the New Geometry. *Educational Review*, N. Y., vi, 1893.

—— Non-Euclidean geometry, historical and expository. *Amer. Math. Month.*, i, ii, 1894–95.

—— The non-Euclidean geometry inevitable. *The Monist*, iv, 4, July, 1894.

—— Subconscious Pangeometry. *Ib.*, vi, 1895.

—— The Helmholtz-Lie deduction of non-Euclidean geometry. *The Math. Messenger*, viii, 1895.

—— Biography of Arthur Cayley. *Amer. Math. Month.*, ii, 1895; *Review of Reviews*, June, 1895, pp. 693, 694.

—— Klein's Evanston lectures. *Annals of Math.*, viii, 1894.

—— Symbolic Logic. *Johnson's Revised Cyclopedia.*

—— Original research and creative authorship the essence of university teaching. *Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci.*, i, No. 3, 1894; *Science*, new series, i, 1895.

—— Pafnutij Lvovich Tchebychev. *Science*, new series, i, 1895; *Amer. Math. Month.*, ii, 1895.

—— Cayley on Linkage. *Science*, new series, i, 1895; *Am. Math. Month.*, ii, 1895.

—— Master and Man. By Lëv N. Tolstoi. Translated from the Russian. 172 pp. 12 mo. Austin, 1895.

—— Pasteur as illustration of modern science. *Science*, new series, i, 1895.

—— Biography of, with portrait, by Leonard E. Dickson, M. A., Univ. of Chicago. *Am. Math. Monthly*, Oct., 1894.

"The scientific world has not been slow to recognize in Dr. Halsted a great mathematician; for among many honors, he has been made a member of the 'Circolo Matematico di Palermo,' of the London Mathematical Society, of the Mathematical Society of France, of the two best known scientific societies of Mexico, of one in Russia, as well as of several in England and America."

**Haltom**, E. W. History and Description of Nacogdoches County. 12mo. Nacogdoches.

—— History and Description of Angelina County. 65 pp., 16mo. Lufkin, 1888.

**Hamberlin,** L. R. (Miss., 1861–). *B. A., Adjunct Prof. English, University of Texas.* Lyrics. 86 pp. Vicksburg, 1881.

—— Alumni Hilts (poems). 108 pp. *Richmond College Library,* 1892.

—— A Batch of Rhymes. 65 pp. Cinti., 1893.

—— Verses. 67 pp., 24mo. Austin, 1895.

**Hamilton,** A. J. (Ala., 1815–75). *Provisional Governor,* 1865–66. Orders and proclamations. *See Record of Reconstruction.*

—— Speeches in Congress. H. R., 1859–61.

**Hamilton,** Morgan C. (Ala., Tex., –1830). *Acting Secretary War* under President Houston. Special order authorizing the Snively Expedition, Feb. 16, 1843. *M. Star,* Aug. 22, 1843.

—— Speeches in U. S. Senate, 1871–77.

**Hamilton,** Jas. Correspondence with Santa Anna as to purchase of Texas. Folsom's *Mexico.*

—— Letter to the people of Texas, and diplomatic correspondence with M. Guizot, Feb. 7, 1842. *T. and T. R.,* Feb. 16, 1842.

—— Speech at Savannah, July, 1844, advocating annexation. *Niles' Reg.,* July 24, 1844.

—— Letter to Geo. McDuffie, Senator from South Carolina, on the Texas question. *M. Star,* May 8, 1843.

Mr. H. was a South Carolina statesman, and a staunch friend to Texas in her hour of need.

**Hamlett,** Mrs. Lizzie. The poems of. pp. 345, 8vo. Chicago, 1876.

"Her volume of poems," says Major F. L. Yoakum, "is a rich treasure in every household, and deserves a place on every center table." Dixon's *Poets.*

**Hammett**, Sam A. (Phil Paxton, *pseud.*). A Stray Yankee in Texas. By Philip Paxton. 12 mo. N. Y., 1853.

—— The Wonderful Adventures of Captain Priest. By Philip Paxton. 12 mo. N. Y., 1856.

—— Piney Woods Tavern; or Sam Slick in Texas. 309 pp. Phila., 1858.

Humorous adventures, and notes on the "runaway scrape" of 1836.

**Hancock**, Jno. (Ala., Tex., 1847–93). *M. C.* Reply to attacks made on him by Colonels Giddings and Flournoy. Pam. 12 pp. Galveston, 1876.

Charged with not defending secession and secessionists in Congress, being an original Unionist, he could only plead confession and avoidance.

—— Speeches in Congress, 1871–78.

—— A Fourth of July Oration at Dallas, 1886.

Historical review of Texas and her growth.

**Hansford**, Albert. Texas State Register. 1856–79.

Advertising, statistics and general information. Absorbed by *Burke's Almanac*.

**Harby**, Mrs. Lee C. (S. C., 1850–). Poems: Rain, Unae Vitae, The Book of Life, Three Pansies, and The Wooing O' It. Dixon's *Poets*.

—— Science of the Beautiful. Dixon's *Amaranth*, 1882.

A critique disapproving the ideals of Oscar Wilde, then at the height of his popularity, and suggesting a noble life, duties done, honest dealing, love and charity towards our fellowman, as the constituences of good citizenship.

—— Under Five Flags. San Francisco *Call*, Sept., 1886.

—— An Historical Town. New Orleans *Times-Democrat*, Aug. 8, 1886.

—— Gossip About Many People. *Ib.*, Sept. 5, 1886.

—— Life in Texas. New York *Sun*, March, 1886.

—— Texas and the Texans. *Ib.*, Jan. 12, 1886.

—— The Old Stone Fort at Nacogdoches. *Am. Mag.*, April, 1888.

—— The City of a Prince. *Mag. of Am. Hist.*, Oct. and Nov., 1888.

—— Texan Types and Contrasts. *Harp. Monthly*, July, 1890.

—— A Texas Ranch Store. *Short Stories*, Nov., 1890.

—— Christmas in San Antonio. *The Chaperone*, Feb., 1891.

—— A Wharf Scene. *Once-a-Week*, July 28, 1891.

—— San Antonio de Bexar. *Home Journal*, Feb. 25, 1891.

—— A Legend of the Missions. *Ib.*, Dec. 31, 1890.

—— At Corpus Christi. *Leslie's Illus. Weekly*, Feb. 13, 1892.

—— The Cowboy without Romance. *Once-a-Week*, May 10, 1892.

—— The Cowboy, Real and Ideal. *Ib.*, Feb. 11, 1890.

—— The Book of Life (a poem). Placed in the corner-stone of the Texas University, by request of Dr. Ashbel Smith, and afterwards published in the *Ladies' Home Journal*, Oct., 1890.

—— Welcome to the Military. Written for the interstate drill at Houston, Texas, and published in Houston *Post*, May 4, 1884.

—— The Earliest Texas. Delivered before the *Am. Hist. Assoc.*, Dec., 1891, and printed in report of that year.

—— The Tejas Nation. Delivered before the *Am. Hist. Assoc.*, Dec., 1894, and printed in reports of that year.

—— The Texas University Girl. *Once-a-Week.*

—— Señora Candelaria. New Orleans *Times-Democrat*, April 22, 1894.

—— At Creb's Ranch Store. *The Journalist*, for Christmas, 1894.

The author's fine imagination and descriptive powers find ample scope in the subjects treated above. Her writings have done much to attract public attention to early Texan history and the Franciscan Missions.

**Hardman,** Frederick. *Editor.* Scenes and Adventures in Central America. 298 pp., 12mo. Edinburgh and London. "Adventures in Texas" reach from page 57 to page 214.

A fascinating story of the Texan Revolution, and made up bodily from Sealsfield's "*Die Jacinto Prairie.*"

**H . . . (de l'Ain),** L. F. Champ d'Asile. Tableau topographique et historique du Texas, contenant des détails sur le sol, le climat et les productions de cette contrée, des documens authentiques sur l'organisation de la Colonie des réfugies français, des notices sur ses principaux fondateurs, des extraits de leurs proclamations et autres actes publics, suivi de lettres écrites par les colons à quelquesuns de leurs compatriotes par L. F. H . . . (de l'Ain), Paris, 1819; in-8, viii, 247 pp.

This is a description of Texas, "with details on the soil, climate, and productions, and authentic documents on the organization of the colony of French refugees, notices of the principal founders, extracts from their proclamations, and other public acts, closing with letters written by the colonists to some of their compatriots."

Champ d'Asile, or Camp Asylum, on the Trinity, settled by the exiled soldiers of the Grand Army in 1817, was the colony referred to. On the left bank of the river about twelve or fifteen miles from its mouth.

**Harman** et Millard. Le Texas, ou Notice historique sur le Champ d'Asile, comprenant tout ce qui s'est passé depuis la formation jusqu'à la dissolution de cette colonie, les causes qui l'ont amenee, et la liste de tous les colons français, avec des renseignements utiles à leurs familles, et le plan du camp. 842 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1819.

The authors give a full history of "Camp Asylum, with a notice of everything that happened from the formation to the dissolution of that colony, the causes which brought it about, and the list of all the French colonists, with information useful to their families, and the plan of the

camp." The organization was purely military, divided into two cohorts, commanded by Gens. Lallemand and Rigaud. Lallemand was one of the legatees of Napoleon. On the approach of a Spanish army, the French burned their buildings and fled to Galveston island, and thence to Louisiana. The *exact* site of the settlement has not yet been determined.

**Harris,** T. G. (Tenn., 1854–). *Supt. Public Schools of Austin*, and *Editor Texas School Journal.* Greek and Latin in the High School.

Read before Texas State Teachers Association, Dallas, June, 1887.

—— The Superintendent: What he May Do, what he Must Do for his Teachers.

Read at Midwinter Meeting Superintendents, at Mexia, December, 1891.

—— On proper way of selecting text books by State or local boards. Pam. Dallas, 1893.

A letter to Superintendent R. P. Kirk, President State Teachers Association, giving the experience of school officers in the several States of the Union.

—— The Child's Power and School Exercises.

Read at Midwinter Meeting Superintendents, Waco, December, 1893.

—— The Future of the State University. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, April, May, June, and July, 1894.

**Hawthorne,** Julian, and Lemmon, Leonard. *Supt. City Schools, Sherman.* American Literature. A text book for the use of schools and colleges. 320 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1893. Illus.

Creditable in style and critical judgment; but one would expect in an "American Literature" by Texans fuller notice of Southern authors, and some recognition of Texas.

**Harrison,** Miss Narnie. An Outline of Mental Science. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, 1895.

A serial, beginning in the March number of the current year, and so far quite creditable.

**Heard**, T. J. *M. D.* Report on Medical Topography, Meteorology, and Epidemic Diseases of Texas. Pam. 39 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1868.

**Heartsill**, W. W. History of Gen. W. P. Lane's Regiment. 12mo. Marshall, 1868.

**Henderson**, J. Pinckney. (N. C., Tex., 1836–57). *Governor*, 1846–47. Inaugural and messages.

—— Diplomatic letters. Jones' *Memoranda.*

Brigadier General under Gen. Taylor at Monterey, and voted a sword by Congress for his gallantry. Distinguished as a lawyer, diplomatist, and soldier.

**Henderson**, J. W. (Tenn., –1880). *Governor*, 1853. Official documents.

Lieutenant Governor Henderson filled his place, when Gov. P. H. Bell took a seat in Congress. A member of the Texan Congress, 1843–44.

**Hennepin**, R. P. Louis. Nouveau Voyage d'un Pais plus grand que l'Europe. Avec les reflections des entreprises du Sieur de la Salle, sur les Mines de St. Barbe, etc. Enrichi de la Carte, de figures expressives des moeurs et manieres de vivre des Sauvages du Nord et du Sud, de la prise de Quebec Ville Capitalle de la Nouvelle France, par les Anglois et des avantages qu'on peut retirer du chemin recourci de la Chine et du Japon, par le moien de tant de Vastes Contrées et de Nouvelles Colonies. 389 pp., 18mo. Utrecht, 1698.

Original edition of the "Nouveau Voyage, . . . with reflections on the designs of La Salle on the mines of Santa Barbara." Hennepin has account of the Ft. St. Louis settlement in Texas, gleaned from Le Clercq's "Establissement," published seven years before. Hennepin's character as a truthful historian has been successfully attacked by impartial critics.

**Herringshaw**, Thos. W. Poetical quotations, . . . .

collected from the national, local, and anonymous verse writers of America now living (1892). Alphabetically arranged. 356 pp., 8vo. Illus. N. Y., 1892.

Has names of more than fifty verse writers of Texas, few of whom have published anything in book form.

**Hielscher**, Theodore. Gebirgs-Formationem am Rio Grande bei Eagle Pass, Texas. Schutze's *Jahrbuch*, 1883.

**Hill**, E. N. The Siege of the Mission of Refugio and Slaughter of King's Men, 1836. *Tex. Al.*, 1860.

**Hill**, Fred S. Twenty Years at Sea; or Leaves from My Old Log Books. 273 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1893.

The author, as Captain in U. S. Navy, saw some service along the Texan coast during the Civil War.

**Hill**, J. J. (Ala., 1835–). *Lawyer*. Theory of Prices. Dal. *News*, March 27, 1894.

An ingenious argument to show that prices do not depend upon the amount of money in circulation.

**Hill**, Rev. Jas. W. *Methodist Minister*. The North Texas Conference Pulpit (M. E. Church, South). With an introduction by the Rev. J. W. P. McKenzie, D. D., late President of McKenzie College. Port. 206 pp., 12mo. Nashville, 1880. Illust.

With sermons by J. M. Binkley, J. W. Chalk, J. Clark Smith, Jno. H. McLean, A. M.; M. H. Neely, B. S.; S. J. Hawkins, —— Easterling, A. M.; L. Lively, L. D. Ellis, H. A. Bourland, A. M.; Jas. Graham, A. M.; M. C. Blackburn, D. L. Martin, and W. A. Hughes. A good, but not exhaustive, selection of the strong men of North Texas Methodism of that day.

—— Amateur Etchings of Texas Characters and Else. With an introduction by Gilderoy. 155 pp., 16mo. Greenville, Tex., 1884. 2d edition, illustrated, 1895.

Clerical anecdotes and experiences.

**Hill**, Robert T. *U. S. Geological Survey*. The Topography and Geology of the Cross-Timbers and Surrounding Regions in Northern Texas. With a map and plates vi. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, April, 1887.

—— The Texas Section of the American Cretaceous. *Ib.*, Oct., 1887.

—— The Present Condition of the Knowledge of Geology of Texas. *Bull. No. 45, U. S. Geol. Surv.* 94 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1887.

A good historical record of geological surveys in Texas, and bibliography of scientific contributions on the subject up to 1886.

—— The Geology of Texas. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, June, 1888.

—— Some Recent Aspects of Scientific Education. Inaugural dissertation before the University of Texas, Oct. 26, 1888. Pam., 25 pp. Austin, 1888.

As the Professor of Geology in the institution.

—— Foraminiferal Origin of Certain Cretaceous Limestones, and the Sequence of Sediments in North American Cretaceous. *Am. Geol.*, Sept., 1889.

—— Notes on the Geology of Western Texas. Reprint from *Texas Geological and Scientific Bulletin*, University of Texas, Austin, Oct., 1888.

—— A Portion of the Geologic Story of the Colorado River of Texas. *Am. Geol.*, May, 1889.

—— Brief Description of the Cretaceous Rocks of Texas, and their Economic Value. 1st *Ann. Rept.*, pp. 103–41. Austin, 1890.

—— Preliminary Notes on Topography and Geology of Northern Mexico and Southwest Texas and New Mexico. *Am. Geol.*, Sept., 1891.

—— Contributions to the Geology of the Southwest. *Ib.*, Feb., June, 1891.

—— Notes on the Geology of the Southwest. *Ib.*, April, 1891.

—— The Comanche Series of the Texas-Arkansas Region. *Bull. Geol. Soc. Am.*, May 5, 1891.

—— The Coal Fields of Texas. *Mineral Resources U. S.*, 1891.

—— On the Occurrence of Artesian and Other Underground Waters in Texas, New Mexico, and Indian Territory West of 97th Meridian. 166 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1892. Maps and plates.

—— Paleontology of the Cretaceous Formations of Texas. The Invertebrate Paleontology of the Trinity Division. *Pro. Biol. Soc.*, Washington, June 3, 1893.

Prof. Hill has since been called to the Chair of Geology in the Catholic University at Washington, D. C.

**Hill**, R. T., and Penrose, R. A. F. Tertiary Cretaceous Parting of Arkansas and Texas. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, Dec., 1889.

**Hobby**, A. M., Col. Poems: To the Memory of Thos. M. Lubbock, and The Sentinel's Dream of Home.

—— The Life and Times of David G. Burnet, first President of the Republic of Texas. 36 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1871.

A good sketch of the scholarly statesman of the Republic.

**Hodge**, Frederic W. The Early Navajo and Apache. Pam. 18 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1895. From *American Anthropologist*, Washington, July, 1895.

An able monograph, and of special interest to Texans, as the early Spanish occupation of the Rio Grande Valley is involved in the history of the "Early Navajo and Apache."

**Hogg**, Prof. Alex. *Supt. Public Schools Fort Worth.* More Geometry, Less Arithmetic. Pam. 1872.

Suggested by the increasing number of different arithmetics.

—— Practical Education. Pam. 1874.

—— The Lacks and Needs of the South Educationally.

An address before the National Educational Association, Baltimore, 1876.

—— The Equal Cultivation of the Head, the Heart, and the Hand.

Address before National Educational Association, Philadelphia, 1878.

—— A defense of the Agricultural Colleges. 1879.

—— A Plea for Our Mother Tongue.

Delivered before the Summer Normal Institute under the commission of the government. Reprinted for the benefit of instruction in English. 1882.

—— The Railroad in Education. An address first in Galveston, before the State Teachers Association, 1883.

Rewritten and delivered before the World's Congress of Educators, New Orleans, 1885. Since added to and republished. Is now undergoing revision.

—— A Plea for Federal Aid in the Common Schools.

An address before the National Educational Association, Department of Superintendents, Washington, D. C., 1888.

—— The Problem of the Hour. Before the National Educational Association, Nashville.

Upon the same subject, and printed in the proceedings of the N. E. A. The last two addresses both illustrated.

It would be hard to make a list of our teachers so short as to leave off the name of Alex. Hogg.

**Hogg**, James Stephen. (1851–). *Governor*, 1891–95. Inaugural and Messages.

—— Reports as Attorney General, 1888–90.

Son to Joseph L. Hogg, congressman in the Republic and later Confederate general. First native Texan to become Governor. An executive of marked individuality, leaving a greater impress upon our legislation than any of his predecessors. The measures he championed enacted into law, the chief of which being the State regulation of our railroads.

**Hogg**, Thos. E. (1842–80). The Fate of Marvin, and Other Poems. 274 pp., 12mo. Houston, 1872.

A creditable collection, of which "The Pen of Prentice" is perhaps the best. The edition was soon exhausted; out of print and rare. Elder brother to Ex-Gov. Hogg, and was a Confederate captain, and later a lawyer and judge.

**Holcomb**, Miss Lucy. The Free Flag of Cuba. 12mo. N. Y., 1854.

A tale of the military expedition from the United States to Cuba in 1851. Dedicated to Gen. Jno. A. Quitman, the reputed chief of the filibusters. The author married Gov. F. W. Pickens, of South Carolina, in 1857, and attended her husband upon a European mission.

**Holland**, Mrs. Annie Jefferson. The Refugees. A Sequel to Uncle Tom's Cabin. 179 pp. Austin, 1892.

The subject treated from a Southern standpoint.

**Holland**, Col. Jas. K. (Tex., 1841–). Life sketch of. By R. P. F. *Gal. News*, Sept. 26, 1895.

A Mexican war veteran; first U. S. Marshal for Eastern District of Texas, and several times a member of the Texas Legislature.

**Holley**, Mrs. Mary Austin. Texas: Observations, Historical, Geographical, and Descriptive, in a series of letters written during a visit to Austin's Colony, with a view to a permanent settlement in that country, in the autumn of 1831. 131 pp., 12mo. Baltimore, 1833. Appendix with historical matter, 36 pp. Austin's map.

The *first history of Texas* in English, in the form of charming letters written from Austin's Colony.

—— Texas. 364 pp., and Appendix 46 pp., 12mo. Lexington, Ky., 1836.

"Texas" is an entirely new book, and not another edition of the "Letters." More history and less description. With Col. Austin's famous Louisville speech. The lady was Col. Austin's cousin, and had abundant facilities for information about Texas, and her books are reliable.

**Hollingsworth,** Jno. E. (1849–). *Commr. Agriculture, Ins., Statist. and Hist.* Agricultural and Insurance Reports. 1892–93–94.

The agricultural reports are octavo volumes, full of miscellaneous information about the State. The insurance reports include notice of the State Library.

—— Investment Bond Companies Exposed. Pam. 26 pp. Austin, 1893.

**Holst,** Dr. H. von. (Ger., 1841–). Life of Jno. C. Calhoun. 352 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1885, 9th ed.

Barring a few inexcusable words derogatory to his honor, a fair analysis of the character of the great Southern statesman as the champion of slavery and as the advocate of the annexation of Texas, with a view of strengthening the institution.

—— The Constitutional and Political History of the United States. Translated from the German by Jno. J. Lalor. 6 vols. 8vo., and 1 vol. index. 1879–92.

A former volume on the same subject, embracing the period 1750–1833, lately preceded this series, which begins in 1828 and ends in 1861. An elaborate work, but not so much a constitutional history as a history of the anti-slavery struggle in the United States till its triumph and Civil War in 1861. Not written in that dispassionate tone naturally expected of a philosophic foreigner. The treatment of Texas in volume 1 (1828–45) especially lacks judicial fairness. Still a good history, and worthy of study.

**Holt,** A. J. *D. D.* A Missionary Manual. 12 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1885.

—— Miriam Heth. A poem. 76 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1890. Port. 5th ed.

—— Parthenia. 125 pp., 8vo. Nacogdoches, 1893.

**Hood,** Mrs. Emma Nelson. Bob Dean, or Our Other Boarder. 379 pp., 12mo. Phila. and Austin, 1882.

The scene opens at Austin in the time of the Republic, and closes after the Civil War.

**Hood,** Gen. John B. (Ky., 1831–79). Advance and Retreat. Personal Experiences in the United States and Confederate Armies. — pp., 8vo. N. O., 1880. Edited by General Beauregard.

An excellent military history by the only Texan who attained the full rank of General in the C. S. Army. However well the author may have vindicated his generalship, it is still evident that a change of commanders at the crisis of the Atlanta campaign was a blunder.

**Hooton,** Chas. St. Louis' Isle, or Texiana; with additional observations made in the United States and in Canada, with a portrait and other illustrations. London, 1847. 8vo, 204 pp.

This dyspeptic Englishman is anti-American and anti-Republican throughout, and can see no good in Texas or her people. Yet the book is in places entertaining. The title is the French form of the old Spanish name for Galveston island.

**Horff,** Dr. von. Die gesegelte Auswanderung des deutschen Proletariats mit besonderer Beziehung auf Texas. 68 pp., 8vo. Frankfort, 1850.

**Horton,** Alex. Sketch of the War of 1836. *Eastern Texian,* Aug. 1, 1857. San Augustine.

The author, one of Houston's aids, wrote this to vindicate his chief from charges of misconduct during the San Jacinto campaign, urged in the canvass for Governor that year.

**Houston,** Mrs. Margaret Lea. (Ala., 1820–67). Poems. Dixon's *Poets* and *Gems Tex. Quar.*

General Houston's wife, since deceased.

**Houston,** Miss Nettie Power. Poems. Dixon's *Poets* and *Gems Tex. Quarry.*

One of General Houston's daughters, later Mrs. Bringhurst.

**Houston,** Samuel. (Va., 1793–1863). *President of the Re-*

*public of Texas* and *U. S. Senator*. Jackson's Official Report, March 31, 1814, Battle Tohopeka.

H. was a lieutenant in the battle; his name not mentioned in Report, but appears on later supplemental list of the wounded. M. C. from Tennessee 1823–27, and Governor 1827–29.

—— Confidential letter, Nov. 13, 1835, to Capt. J. W. Fannin.

Advising abandonment of the siege of Bexar till the arrival of artillery.

—— Official letters as General, 1835–36. *Yoakum*, Append. Vol. II.

—— Inaugurals and messages as President, 1836–38, and 1841–44. *Cong. Journals*.

—— Speeches in U. S. Senate, 1846–59: On Santa Fé Question and the conduct of Texan soldiers in Mexican War, June 29 and July 3, 1850. The Texas Debt, Feb. 11, 1853. The Nebraska and Kansas Bill, March 3, 1854. Treatment of Indians, Dec. 31, 1854. Advocating a Mexican Protectorate, April 20, 1858. Commodore Moore and the Texas Navy, July 15, 1854. Thos. Jefferson Green, Aug. 1, 1854. Personal Vindication, Feb. 28, 1859. *Cong. Globe*.

Very bitter against Moore and Green; saying as to Green's book, "The Journal of the Texan Mier Expedition," that there was but one truth in it, to-wit, that Stephen F. Austin was the "Father of Texas." The last speech is his farewell address in the Senate, really a review of his military career in Texas, with severe reflections on the Council, Col. Fannin, Gen. Sherman, and others.

—— Speeches and incidents of canvass for Governor in 1857, and also in 1859. *Tex. Repub.*, June and July, each year.

—— Presidential aspirations and canvass in 1860. *Tex. Rep.*, June, July and August, 1860.

—— Inaugural and messages as Governor of Texas, 1859–61. *Journals Leg.*

Gov. Houston did not oppose secession after its ratification by popular vote, but refused to recognize the union of Texas with the Confederacy, because the act was not ratified by vote of the people. (*See* CAVE.) Texas, nevertheless, joined the Confederacy, and the Governor, rather than take the prescribed oath to the Confederate constitution, vacated

his office. The fatal step had been taken as to the United States, and this last contention was merely between the Lone Star and the Stars and Bars, whether Texas should stand alone or enter a new Union. In the ensuing war the old hero's sympathies were wholly with Texas, judging from his speeches at Independence, Galveston, etc., and his letter to Gen. Magruder in the year of his death.

—— Letter (Jan. 7, 1863) to Gen. Jno. B. Magruder, congratulating him on his victory and recapture of Galveston. *Reb. Records*, Vol. xv, chap. xvii.

—— Death at Huntsville, July 26, 1863. *Tri-Weekly Telegraph*, July 29, 1863.

In words of honorable mention and regret, closing with this brief analysis of his character: "It was not his virtue or generosity that made him great, but his knowledge of human nature and ability to touch the springs of human action."

—— Resolutions of regret and condolence in Legislature, Nov. 3, 1863. Crane's *Life* and *Leg. Jour.*

Of all the worthies of the Texan Republic, Gen. Houston is the only one who has found a biographer. And he has biographies many (noted herein), and all written in the strain of admiring friendship. Texas had grown strong enough to ask for admission as a separate state in Mexican union before Houston's arrival here. But his promotion was rapid, and since the battle of San Jacinto, the most prominent figure in Texan history. May be fairly called "The Apostle of Annexation."

**Houston**, Sam, Jr. (1843–94). Random Rustlings. A Collection of Original Sketches, Short Stories, and Poems. 84 pp., 12mo. Pap. Austin, 1892.

Gen. Houston's eldest son.

**Houstoun**, Mrs. M. C. Texas and the Gulf of Mexico; or Yatching in the New World. 12mo., pp. 288. (2 vols., 8vo. London, 1844.)

Mrs. H., wife of Capt. H., 10th Hussars, includes in this entertaining work a sketch of Texas, with allusions to Commodore Moore, President Houston, etc.

**Hubbard**, Richard B. (Ga., 1834–). *Governor*, 1876–78.

(Succeeded Gov. Coke, who was elected U. S. Senator in 1874.) Centennial Address at Philadelphia, Sept., 1876.

—— The Political Apathy of the Times, the Menace of the Republic, and the Duties of the American Citizen in the Premises. Pam. Address before U. Va. Lit. Societies, June 30, 1880.

Gov. Hubbard has no superior, perhaps, as an orator in Texas.

**Huddle**, W. H. (Va., 1847–92). *Art Painter.* Sketch of. Daniel's *Personnel*, 1892.

Among his productions are portraits of the Presidents and of the Governors, hanging on the walls of the capitol, and life size portrait of Col. Crockett, and historical painting of Santa Anna before Houston, at south entrance to building. Also portrait of Madame Candelaria, the reputed survivor of the Alamo.

**Hughes**, Thos. *Editor.* G. T. T. (Gone to Texas). Letters from our boys. 228 pp., 12mo. London, 1884.

But one of "our boys" now survives—Wm. Hughes, an intelligent, well-to-do and well satisfied citizen of Texas, living near Boerne. The letters, in common colloquial English, descriptive of sheep ranch life in Texas.

**Hughes**, G. W. *Major U. S. Army.* Operations of the U. S. Army in Texas; with Astronomical Observations and Descriptive and Military Memoirs of the Country, 1849. Map and plates. 67 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1850.

**Humboldt**, Alex. de. Essai politique sur le Royaume de la Nouvelle Espagne. — vols. Paris, 1811.

—— An English translation by Black, in 4 vols., 1811.

The "Political Essay on the Kingdom of New Spain," the first authoritative work on the subject, and the basis of all later physical descriptions of Mexico. The Mermenteau river (now in La.) then the east boundary of Texas.

**Hunt,** Memucan (N. C., ——). The Campaign under Gen. A. Somervell and Col. Wm. S. Fisher. *M. Star*, Jan. 17, 1843.

Mr. Hunt returned with Gen. Somervell, but he gives apparently an impartial account of the expedition. Also rendered good service as Minister to the United States.

**Hunt,** R. S., and Randal, J. F. Guide to the Republic of Texas. 64 pp., 18mo. Map. N. Y., 1839.

**Hunter,** John Dunn. Manners and Customs of Several Indian Tribes located West of the Mississippi. 402 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1823.

The original edition of the following work:

—— Memoirs of a Captivity among the (Kickapoo) Indians, to the Age of 19 Years, with Anecdotes of their Manners and Customs, and Account of the Land W. of the River. Portrait. 497 pp., 8vo. 1824.

Hunter was living among the Cherokees near Nacogdoches for several years before the Fredonian War. He induced the Indians to pledge their allegiance to Edwards in that war. Mexican emissaries had Hunter murdered, and the enterprise failed. Foote's *Texas*, Vol. II.

**Hurley,** Wm. C. (Tenn., 1829–76). The Philosophy of Man. 104 pp., 16mo. Illust. Gilmer, 1868.

A work on phrenology, treating of man, physically, intellectually, and morally, and teaching that character is determined by temperamental physiology, as manifested by cerebral development, giving shape to the head and face. Dr. Hurley was very successful as a delineator of character.

**Hutchins,** Jas. H. (N. C., 1813–). Poems. Miscellaneous.

—— A Dirge. Feb., 1862. On Cols. B. F. Terry and T. S. Lubbock, Judge Hemphill and Gen. H. McLeod, when their bodies arrived from Kentucky and Virginia for interment in the State Cemetery at Austin. Dixon's *Poets*.

A noble testimonial in verse to these heroic dead of Texas.

**Hutchison**, J. R. (1807–78.) *D. D.* Reminiscences, Sketches, and Addresses. selected from My Papers during a Ministry of Forty-five Years in Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. 262 pp., 12mo. Houston, 1874.

Interesting statistics of Presbyterian work in Texas and elsewhere.

**Hutson**, C. W. (Miss., —). *A. M., Prof. English and History A. and M. Col.* Beginnings of Civilization. — pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1888.

A thoughtful ethnological work.

—— The History of French Literature. 355 pp., 12mo. Chicago.

"We find its character high, its scholarship excellent, and its moral tone unexceptionable. The author has solved the difficult problem of grouping historical details into a charming narrative."—*Mid-Continent*, St. Louis.

—— The Story of Beryl. 151 pp., 12mo. Chicago.

"Beryl" is a pretty love story, placed in the times preceding the war of 1861.

—— Out of a Besieged City. A story of the siege of Charleston during the Revolution.

—— Davidson's "Poetry of the Future."

An able critique on the work of the Southern literateur. *Literature*, Sept. 22, 1888.

**Ikin**, Arthur. *Texian Consul.* Texas: Its History, Topography, Agriculture, Commerce, and General Statistics, to which is added a copy of the Treaty of Commerce entered into by the Republic of Texas and Great Britain. Designed for the use of the British merchant and as a guide to emigrants. 100 pp., 16mo. Map and cut of Alamo. London, 1841.

*Author's Note.*—"Texian or Texan. Contrary to the best British authorities, the orthography which designates the people of Texas *Texians*, instead of *Texans*, has been preferred in the following pages, not with any reference to the more correct derivation, nor to the euphony, but simply because the people and government of Texas, who are supposed

to be the best judges in such a question, have irrevocably sanctioned the form of spelling by the wording of their public acts and treaties."

**Illinois Legislature.** Resolutions for annexation of Texas. Feb. 17, 1845. *Senate Docs., No. 170*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. ix, 1 p.

Urging it on grounds of national policy.

**Ingraham,** J. H. Lafitte, the Pirate of the Gulf. 221 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1889.

The sea captain who occupied Galveston island from 1817 to 1821.

—— The Prairie Guide, or the Rose of the Rio Grande. A tale of the Mexican War; to which is added as a sequel "The Texan Ranger." 112 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1849.

**Instrucciones** que los Vireyes de Nueva España dejaron a sus sucesores. Anadense algunas que los mismos trajeron de la corte y otros documentos semejantes a las Instrucciones. (1536–1803.) 317 pp., 4to. Mexico, 1867.

These "instrucciones" which the viceroys of New Spain left to their successors were in the nature of official information on every subject of administration, and rather mandatory in their nature.

**Ireland,** John. (Ky., 1827–). *Governor* 1882–86. Inaugurals and messages.

—— Judicial decisions. Vols. 44 and 45, Supreme Court Reports.

—— Progress of Texas. *North Am. Rev.*, Vol. 141, p. 523.

—— Life sketch of. *Ramey's Tex. An.*, 1886.

—— Address before University of Texas at its first Commencement, June, 1883.

**Isaacs,** I. J. Austin up to Date (1894), with many illustrations. 92 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1894.

**Isleta.** Pueblo village, founded 1682. *See* OTERMIN.

**Jackson,** W. H., and Long, S. A. The Texas Stock Directory; or Book of Marks and Brands. In a series of volumes designed to embrace the entire State. Vol. 1, 402+50 pp., 12mo. San Antonio, 1865.

A useful book, but no more volumes appeared.

**Jaillet,** C. Sketches of Catholicity in Texas. *Am. Cath. Hist. Soc.* Vols. 1 and 2. Phila., 1884–88.

**James,** Col. Jno. G. (Va., 1844–). *Ex-Supt. Tex. Military Institute,* Austin, and *Ex-President Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas.* The Southern Student's Hand Book of Selections for Reading and Oratory. 407 pp., 12mo. N. O., 1879.

Exceptionally fine specimens of Southern literature. The Texan writers or speakers quoted are: Guy M. Bryan, D. G. Burnet, R. Coke, D. Culberson, Mrs. F. A. D. Darden, Mrs. M. E. M. Davis, A. J. Hamilton, Sam Houston, R. B. Hubbard, T. M. Jack, R. Josselyn, V. O. King, S. W. T. Lanham, R. Q. Mills, R. M. Potter, Ashbel Smith, A. W. Terrell, W. T. C. Weaver. President James purchased for the A. and M. College, at the sale of the Ramirez Collection, London, 1880, besides Bonilla's *Breve Compendio*, the MSS. of the Franciscan friars Manzanet and Francisco, perhaps the most ancient documents in existence on the Texan Missions. Col. J. has been for years an indefatigable collector of Texana.

**James,** W. S. Twenty-seven Years a Mavrick; or Life on a Texas Range. Illust. 213 pp., 12mo.

The story of a converted cowboy.

**Jannet,** Claudio. Metáyer de l'Ouest du Texas. . . . Publie par la Societe d'Economie Sociale. . . . Sur la Colonisation de l'Ouest du Texas. 100–172 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1893.

**Jaramillo,** Juan de. Relacion que dio el Capitan Juan Jaramillo de la Jornada que hizo a tierra nueva lo que fué Gen-

eral Francisco Vasques de Coronado, 1537–41. *Flor. Col. Doc.*, p. 155, and *Docs. Ined.*, Vol. xiv, p. 304. Ternaux-Compans, Vol. ix, p. 364. Translation.

A short narrative, with interesting incidents of the Coronado Expedition, which passed through the Texan Panhandle. Erroneous date of 1537.

An anonymous narrative of same subject, entitled,

—— Relacion del Suceso de la jornada que Francisco Vasquez de Coronado hizo en el Descubrimiento de Cibola. *Col. Doc. Ined.*, xiv, 318–29, date 1531 for 1541; and *Flor. Col. Doc.*, pp. 147–54.

And another entitled,

—— Traslado de las nuevas y noticias que dieron sobre el Descobrimiento de Cibola. *Flor. Col. Doc. Col. Doc. Ined.*, xix, 529. As before, 1531 for 1541.

These anonymous narratives, though not so valuable as Castañeda and Jaramillo on the Coronado Expedition, are not to be considered as of but little worth.

**Jarrel**, W. A. (Ind., 1849–). *D. D.* Baptist "Church Perpetuity." 500 pp.

—— Gospel in Water, or Campbellism. 620 pp.

—— The Origin, the Nature, the Kingdom, the Works, and the Destiny of the Devil, together with the Devil Made God's Agent. 170 pp. Illus.

—— Old Testament Ethics Vindicated. 287 pp. Greenville, Tex., 1882.

—— Liberty of Conscience and the Baptists. 60 pp., 18mo. Memphis, 1876.

—— Election and Predestination. Weatherford, 1881.

—— Feet Washing. 20 pp. Punckneyville, Ill., 1879.

—— Union Meetings. Weatherford, 1881.

—— Eternally Saved; or the Final Perseverance and Preservation of all the Saints. 200 pp. (ready for the press).

A leading Baptist evangelist in Texas.

**Jewett**, H. J. Archive War of Texas. *De Bow*, Vol. xxvi, 513.

**Johnson**, Andrew. (N. C., 1808–75). *President U. S.* Texas and New Mexico Boundary. H. R., Aug. 12, 1850.

He maintained the right of Texas to the Rio Grande, saying also: "I am no advocate of disunion. . . . I am for the Union so long as it can be maintained without violation of the Constitution. . . . Persons may talk of breaking up the Union, but I yet believe it strong enough to resist all efforts to destroy it."

**Johnson**, Col. Frank W. (Va., 1799–1884). *Prest. Tex. Vet. Ass.* Anahuac Campaign, 1832. *Tex. Al.*, 1859.

—— Official Report of the capture of Bexar, Dec., 1835.

The hardest fought battle of the war, and decisive of Anglo-American superiority in valor.

—— Fifty-one Years Reminiscences of Texas. Serial. Nos. —, *Am. Sketch Book.*

A manuscript history of Texas, not yet published; in possession of Judge A. W. Terrell, Minister to Turkey. Came to Texas in 1824. Surveyor General of Austin's Colony. Led one of the assaulting columns on Bexar, and on the fall of Milam, commanded the whole force of 300 Texans till Cos' surrender with 1105 Mexicans. Died in Mexico; body removed to Texas.

**Johnston**, Albert Sidney. (Ky., 1803–62). *Secretary War Republic of Texas*, 1838–40. Army Regulations Republic of Texas; as prescribed and published by order of the President (Lamar). 203 pp., 16mo. Houston, 1839.

—— Official reports as Secretary of War.

That of 1839 includes the Cherokee campaign, which is the basis of every reliable history of that war. Gen. Johnston was present in the two principal battles. He commanded the Texan army a short time in 1837, under President Houston. Formerly lived in Texas, which he always claimed as his home.

**Johnston,** Wm. Preston. (Ky., 1831–). *Pres. Tulane Univer.* The Life of Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston; embracing his services in the Army of the United States, the Republic of Texas, and the Confederate States. Illustrations. 755 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1879.

The life of one of the noblest characters that ever adorned Texan history, written by a scholarly son. The strong points of Lamar's administration clearly brought out by this master of English prose. And it is not a little to the credit of this book, that it is the only work yet published which contains a fair statement of President Lamar's official acts. Written in admirable temper, and well timed. Gen. Johnston's remains, returned to Texas after the war, now rest in the State Cemetery, where his monument is the chief attraction of patriotic visitors.

**Johnston,** Joseph E. (Va., 1809–). *Lt. Col. U. S. A.* Reconnoissances of routes from San Antonio to El Paso. By Brevet Lt. Col. J. E. Johnston, Lieutenant W. F. Smith, Lieutenant E. I. Bryan, Lieutenant N. H. Micheler, and Captain S. G. French of Quartermaster's Department. Also, the report of Captain R. B. Marcy's route from Fort Smith to Santa Fe; and the report of Lieutenant J. H. Simpson of an expedition into the Navajo country; and the report of Lieutenant W. H. C. Whiting's Reconnoissances of the Western Frontier of Texas, July 24, 1850. 8vo., 250 pp., and 71 plates. Washington, D. C., 1850. *Sec. War Rep.*, 31st Cong., 1st sess.; *Ex. Doc. No. 64.*

**Jollivet,** M. *Membre de la Champs des Deputes.* Documents Americains: Annexion du Texas. Emancipation des Noirs. Politique de l'Angleterre. Les Etats Unis d'Amerique et l'Angleterre. Annexion du Texas et l'Oregon. 169 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1845.

The feeling of France on these questions: Let Texas and Oregon belong to the United States since they can not belong to France.

**Jones,** Anson. (Mass., 1798–1858). *President of the Republic of Texas.* Inaugural and Messages.

—— Valedictory address delivered on the gallery of the Old Capitol, Feb. 16, 1846.

Concluding, "The Republic of Texas is no more." An impressive scene, the demise of a nation, at which several old Texans present, with the glories of the Republic in mind, and apprehensive of the future, wept bitterly. Their vindication, time and events.

—— Letters relating to the history of annexation. 30 pp. 12mo. Phila., 1852.

An authentic history of annexation, as viewed by the last President of the Republic. President Jones was suspected (though unjustly, doubtless) of opposing annexation, and this blasted ever after his political aspirations. Of good New England stock, and one of the purest of the public men of Texas.

—— Memoranda and official correspondence relating to the Republic of Texas. Its history and vindication. Including a brief autobiography of Dr. Jones, and port. 648 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1859.

By the aid of this book we can, as it were, read *between the lines* as to the varying policies of the Texan government. What is told from *personal* knowledge may be accepted as true, but our *inferences* on facts will necessarily differ.

**Jones,** W. J. The Cherokee War (1839).

Reminiscences by an officer who attended the expedition. A spirited account of a campaign, second in its results only to that of San Jacinto.

—— An Incident of the Cherokee Troubles of 1839. *Gal. News*, Nov. 20, 1893.

Showing that Major Jones advanced $1500 to the government to equip the troops, and never was repaid.

—— Sea Island Cottom. *Tex. Al.*, 1869 and 1873.

Major Jones was a confidential friend to President Lamar, and in the State Library is a rough draft of Lamar's inaugural in Jones' handwriting.

**Josselyn,** Robert. (Mass., 1810–84). The Faded Flower and Other Poems. Boston, 1848.

—— A Satire on the Times. A poem. 24 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1873.

Prof. Bledsoe first published this Satire in the *Southern Review*, Oct., 1871, with an acknowledgment of its merit.

—— The Coquette. A drama, in five acts. Austin, 1878.

Among his fugitive poems are "The Girl with the Calico Dress," "The Young Widow," etc.

Once Private Secretary to the Confederate President, and later State Librarian of Texas. A man of strong convictions, and not without literary ability.

**Joutel.** Journal historique du dernier voyage que feu M. de La Salle fit dans le golfe de Mexique, pour trouver l'embouchure et le cours de la rivière de Saint-Louis, qui traverse la Louisiane. Où l'on voit l'histoire tragique de sa mort et plusieurs choses curieuses du Nouveau-Monde, par M. Joutel, l'un des compagnons de ce voyage, rédigé et mis en ordre par M. de Michel. Paris, 1713. 1 vol., in-12, veau, carte.

A narrative of La Salle's colonization on Bay St. Louis (now Matagorda), Texas, by an honest and intelligent observer and co-worker on the ground. Good description of the coast region and of what is now known as Eastern Texas. Fort St. Louis, situated on Lavaca (des Boeufs) river, right bank, two leagues from the bay. (Later, 1722, the site of the Spanish Presidio Santa Maria de Loreto de la Bahia del Espiritu Santo; and still later, in Anglo-American times, Dimmit's Point, and now a waste in a large cattle pasture.) Account of La Salle's attempt to return overland to Canada, and of his tragic death on the way. The Cenis village on the upper waters of the Neches and the Trinity fully described. First mention of horses east of the Rio Grande valley in Texas; and the horned frog or lizard (*phrynosoma cornutum*), first noted and described as a reptile in Texas, and then thought to be venomous.

—— The next year, that is in 1714, appeared an English translation of Joutel under this title: A Journal of the Last Voyage performed by De La Salle to the Golph of Mexico, to find out the Mouth of the Mississippi River. Containing an account of the settlements he endeavored to make on the coast of the aforesaid bay, his unfortunate death, and the travels of his companions for the space of eight hundred leagues, across that inland country of America now called Louisiana (and given

by the King of France to M. Crozat) till they came into Canada. Written in French, by Mons. Joutel, a commander in that expedition, and illustrated from the edition just published in Paris. With an exact map of that vast country, and a copy of the letters patent granted by the King of France to M. Crozat. 8vo. London, 1714.

—— Another English translation, 1719.

—— Also in French's *Hist. Col. La.*, Vol. —.

—— A Spanish version in 1831. *See* TORNEL.

**Julian**, I. H. *Editor.* Bound vols. *San Marcos Free Press*, 1874–91.

**Kaufman**, David S. (Penn., –1850). Texas: A speech on boundary of Texas. H. R., July 27, 1848. Pam. 8vo, 12 pp. Washington, 1848.

The claim of Texas to the Rio Grande fully established by official documents, Mexican and American.

**Kealing**, H. T. History of African Methodism in Texas. 238 pp., 12mo. Ports. Waco, 1885.

The colored members of the M. E. Church, South, were the *nucleus* of this church. They numbered several thousand, and among them some well trained preachers.

**Kendall**, Geo. Wilkins. (Vt., 1800–68). Narrative of the Texas Santa Fé Expedition, comprising a description of a Tour Through Texas and Across the Great Southwestern Prairies, the Comanche and Caygüa Hunting Grounds; with an account of the sufferings from want of food, losses from hostile Indians, and final capture of the Texans, and their march, as prisoners, to the City of Mexico. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. 405 and 406. Map and illust. N. Y., 1844.

—— An edition issued in London in 1845.

—— VIII Letters on Sheep Raising. *Tex. Al.*, 1858 to 1867.

Mr. K. was the most successful sheep raiser in Texas.

—— The War between the United States and Mexico. Illustrated. Embracing twelve pictorial drawings of all the principal conflicts, by Carl Nebel, with a description of each battle. Folio, 52 pages. N. Y., Phila., 1851.

Mr. K.'s position on Gen. Taylor's staff now was in strong contrast to his wretched life as a prisoner of war in Mexico in 1841–42. A great work.

"As a writer," says Dr. Randall, "he [Geo. W. Kendall] . . . possessed the rare art of giving the most dry details all the vivid interest of a well-told tale. His style was vigorous, direct, and crisp, while it had a most captivating ease and unstudiedness; and gleams of quaint and irresistible humor flashed frequently through his discussions of the most prosaic topics."

Kendall's best work is undoubtedly "The Narrative of the Santa Fé Expedition." On its first appearance, highly commended by leading reviews on both sides of the Atlantic; and its popularity was assured. Within the next eight years 40,000 copies were sold. No Texas library complete without it. Mr. K. was also the founder and associate editor of the New Orleans *Picayune*.

**Kendrick**, Carroll. Live Religious Issues of the Day. Rules and Principles for Bible Study, with many exemplifications, etc.; also Examples for Public Bible Readings. 564 pp., 8vo. Port. Nashville, 1890.

The author one of the strongest pioneer Christian preachers in Texas. This work, indicative of critical research, honesty of purpose, and of unquenchable zeal for Christ.

—— Life sketch of, by his son, Dr. Julian C. Kendrick. Bonham *Christ. Mess.*, Nov. 2, 1887.

**Kennedy**, Wm. (Scot., 1799–1849). *Brit. Consul*, Galveston. Texas: The Rise, Progress, and Prospects of the Republic of Texas. 2 vols., 8vo. London, 1841. Maps.

This book, on its first publication, was pronounced to be the best history of Texas extant. The Texan Congress passed a resolution of thanks to the author. Mr. K. visited Texas in 1839 for historic material. His favorable report on return to England doubtless prepared the way for English recognition of the Republic. The physical description of Texas in Vol. I the best published up to that time, and the history

proper in calm and dignified style, and not without literary merit. No historian of Texas has more eloquent paragraphs. Out of print, and scarce.

—— Texas; its Geography, Natural History, and Topography. By William Kennedy, Esq. 8vo, pp. 118. N. Y., 1844.

Merely a separate reprint of Book 1, Vol. 1, of the author's history of Texas, but withal a valuable physical description of the Republic, with something of its natural history. Mr. K. was not without scientific attainments, and his work is still highly prized.

**Kerr,** Hugh. (Ireland, 1795–1843). A Poetical Description of Texas and Narrative of many interesting events in that country, embracing a period of several years, interspersed with moral and political impressions; also an appeal to those who oppose the union of Texas with the United States, and the anticipation of that event. To which is added The Texas Heroes, Nos. 1 and 2. 16mo., pp. 122. N. Y., 1838.

A specimen stanza:

"At Anahuac and Nacogdoche
Velasco and Tenosticlan
Some Texas volunteers approach,
And promptly captured every man."

"O, Kerr, Kerr, Kerr, Kerr!
What did you write these poems fur?"—*Anon.*

This son of Erin, a successor to Villagra in his poetical history of New Mexico. *See* VILLAGRA.

**Kimbrough,** W. H. (Tenn., 1861–). *Chief Clerk Dept. Ed.* The Text Book Question: State adoption and State uniformity of text books discussed in a paper read before the Terrell Teachers Association, Dec. 26, 1891. Pam. 18 pp. 1891.

—— Professional Courtesy. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, May, 1891.

—— The Tests of Truly Successful Teaching. *Ib.*, Nov., 1892.

—— Address on Opening Exercises at the State Teachers Association, Houston, June 1, 1892. *Ib.*, Feb., 1893.

—— Series Arithmetics. *See* SUTTON AND KIMBROUGH.

—— Life sketch of Superintendent J. M. Carlisle. *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, March, 1892.

Interesting contributions to the cause of education in Texas.

**King**, Edward. The Southern States of North America, a record of journeys in fifteen States and the Indian Territory. Map and woodcuts. 8vo. 1875.

Texas included in the fifteen States.

—— Glimpses of Texas. *Scrib. Mag.*, Jan. and Feb., 1874.

**King**, V. O. *Comm. Ins. Stat. and Hist. Editor.* The Battle of San Jacinto: Viewed from both an American and Mexican standpoint. Its details and incidents as officially reported by Major General Sam Houston of the Texan army. Also an account of the action, written by Col. Pedro Delgado, of General Santa Anna's staff. Pam. 45 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1878.

**Kyger**, Jno. C. F. Bells of Heaven. 16mo., 528 pp. Waco, 1895.

—— Eighty Lessons in Penmanship. 8vo, 40 pp. Waco, 1890.

—— Elocution Simplified. 16mo., 100 pp. Denison, 1884.

—— Texas Gems. 16mo, 160 pp. Denison, 1885.

**Labadie**, Dr. N. D. (La., Tex., 1831–69). Narrative of the Anahuac; or Opening Campaign of the Texas Revolution. *Tex. Al.*, 1859.

Incidents of the first collision.

—— San Jacinto Campaign. *Ib.*, 1859.

A gossipy journal by one of Houston's surgeons, who had no great respect for the general.

**La Harpe**, Benard de. Journal historique (1698–1723) de l'établissement des Français a la Louisiane. *Nouvelle Orleans*, Paris, 1831. Rare.

Journal of French colonization in Louisiana; a kind of continuation of the Journal of Joutel, with account of La Harpe's voyage and reconnoissance on the Texan coast, with a view to settlement, and full correspondence between La Harpe and Alarcon on the ownership of Texas. French's *Hist. Col. La.*, Vol. iii.

**Lamar,** Mirabeau B. (Ga., 1798–1859). *Pres. Republic of Texas.* Letter as Secretary of War to President Burnet's Cabinet, advising the trial and execution of Santa Anna. Foote's *Texas and the Texans*, Append. Vol. ii.

A stirring appeal.

—— Address as Vice President. 1836. *Jour. Cong.*

—— Inaugural and messages as President. 1838–41. *Ib.*

—— Proclamation to People of Santa Fé, in English and Spanish. 1841. *Ib.*

—— Official letter to Governor of Yucatan. *T. T. R.*, July, 1841.

Urging a treaty between Texas and Yucatan.

—— Verse Memorials. 224 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1857.

Some sparkling gems, evincing poetic talent. Out of print, and very scarce.

Founder of the educational system of Texas.

**Lander,** David. Beantwortung die Frage Wie gehts im Texas. Breslau, 1849.

This "Answer to the question, How goes it in Texas?" is an immigration document.

**Lane,** A. V. *C. E., Ph. D. Vanderbilt University; late Ass. Prof. of Math., University of Texas.* Roulette. *Am. Jour. of Math.*

—— Adjustments of the Compass, Transit and Level. Boston.

—— Aerial Navigation. Lecture in the University of Texas.

**Lane,** J. J. (Miss., 1833–). *Member of Am. Hist. Ass.; Sec.*

*of Board of Regents, University of Texas.* Allucine Arrington. Novelette.

—— Religion in the Light of Science. An alumni address at Centenary College, La., 1880.

—— The Confederate Home; a Texas institution for veterans of the Lost Cause. *St. Louis Globe-Democrat*, March 31, 1889.

—— The Railways and the Politicians; showing railway operations in Texas. Pam. 40 pp. Austin, Texas.

—— Texas Statistics. *Internal Commerce of the U. S.*, pp. 636 to 800, 1889.

—— History of the University of Texas. 322 pp. Austin, 1891.

—— Across the Colorado. The Great Dam at Austin. *New York Times*, Dec. 16, 1894.

—— Education in Texas. Chapter in Scarff's *Yoakum.*

A plain and unvarnished statement of the origin and establishment of the University of Texas; "based on the facts and records," it may be accepted as entirely trustworthy. While the origin of the University is due to President Lamar, the credit of its final establishment justly belongs to Gov. Roberts and his administration. Senator John C. Buchanan, of Wood county, introduced the bill establishing the University, which, with some few amendments, became the law. Among its strong supporters were Senators R. M. Wynne, John M. Duncan, John Young Gooch and A. W. Terrell. At the special session of the Legislature, April, 1882, Senator Buchanan, as Chairman of the Committee on Education, reported Senate bills 20 and 22 by substitute, which finally passed, giving the University 2,000,000 acres of land, and placing it upon a firm footing.

**Lane**, Gen. Walter P. (Ireland, 1817–87). *A San Jacinto Veteran.* The Adventures and Recollections [an autobiography]; containing sketches of the Texian, Mexican and late wars, with several Indian fights thrown in; also, sketches of the General, by Victor M. Rose, by John Henry Brown, and by Judge Hogg.

A raw Irish youth of 19 at San Jacinto, where he distinguished himself. Won additional laurels in the Mexican War. A fighting general in the civil conflict.

**Lang**, W. W. Texas and Her Capabilities.

Read before the Farmers Club of American Institute, N. Y., March, 1881. 8vo, 20 pp.

**Laws**, Collation of. See Appendix.

**Leachman**, Mrs. Welthea. (1847). Poems. Dixon's *Poets*.

**Leavell**, Miss Lizzie Smith. Poems. San Marcos *Free Press*.

**Le Clerc**, Frederic. *M. D.* Le Texas et Sa Revolution. 104 pp., 8vo. Paris, 1840.

Impressed by the French name and extraction of President Lamar, the author dedicated to him this book. There is reflected in the work the author's scientific attainments and political sagacity.

**Le Clercq**, Chrestien. Premier etablissement de la foy dans la Nouvelle France contenant la publication de l'evangile, l' histoire des Colonies francaises, et les fameuses decouvertes depuis le fleuve St. Laurent, La Louisiane et le fleuve Colbert jusqu' au golphe Mexique, achevees sous la conduite de feu M. de la Salle par ordre du Roy, etc. 2 vols., small 8vo. Paris, 1691.

"It is a well written history of the Recollect Missions and La Salle's voyages," says Shea, "the rest is satire." Of the three parts of the work, the third is historical, noting La Salle's descent of the Mississippi, his Texan colony at Fort St. Louis, and his tragic death; of which this is the first printed account. Book soon suppressed by the French government; but it appeared the next year, without the author's name, as "Histoire des Colonies Francaises," etc.

**Leon**, Alonso de. Derrotero de la jornada que hizo el General Alonso de Leon, para el descubrimiento de la Bahia del Espiritu Santo, y poblacion de Franceses, Año de 1689. Parkman's *La Salle*, p. 444.

Official journal of the Spanish expedition that marched against Fort St. Louis, found in ruins, and notice of the Tejas Indians.

—— Carta, en que se da noticia de un viaje hecho á la Bahia

de Espiritu Santo. *Flor. Col. Doc.*, 25. *See* BARCIA. Dated May 18; not signed, but apparently written by Leon. See Bancroft *Hist. Tex.*, Vol. i, p. 414.

It was not till the next expedition in 1690 that Leon made a settlement, and that was among the Tejas Indians, between the upper Neches and the Trinity. The beginning of the Mission system among the Tejas, who gave their name to the province. *See* MANZANET.

**Lever,** Chas. Con Cregan, the Irish Gil Blas. 12mo. Phila., 1856.

A journey through Texas to Mexico.

**Lewis,** Dr. J. M. A Treatise on Malarial Fevers. For domestic use. 100 pp., 12mo. Austin, 1888.

The author was a respectable physician of Limestone county.

**Lewis,** Judge Wm. Biographical Sketch of the Life of Sam Houston, with a Condensed History of Texas, from its Discovery to 1861. 92 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1882.

Of but little value, literary or historical. It contains a pretended letter from Deaf (Erastus) Smith on the San Jacinto campaign, dated at Fort Bend, in December, 1838, or about one year after his death.

**Lincecum,** Dr. Gid. Scorpions of Texas. *Am. Nat.*, 1867, p. 203.

—— The Tarantula Killers of Texas (the Mud Dauber). *Ib.*, p. 137.

—— The Cotton Worm. *Tex. Al.*, 1867, p. 195.

**Lincoln,** H. N. Song Land Messenger.

A musical work for the use of Sunday schools, churches, etc. Dallas.

**Link,** Dr. J. B. (Va., 1825–94). Texas Historical and Biographical Magazine. Designed to give a complete history of the Baptists of Texas, from their first entrance into the State,

and other historical matters of interest to the denomination. 2 vols., royal 8vo., 654 and 782 pp. Illustrations. Austin, 1892–93.

A standard history of the Baptist churches in Texas; but its statements as to other denominations must be taken *cum grano salis*. In Vol. II, however, are brief sketches of other churches, as told by their own writers.

Among the men sketched are: Joseph Bays, R. C. Buckner, R. E. B. Baylor, R. B. Burleson, W. C. Buck, R. C. Burleson, W. C. Crane, N. T. Byars, Hosea Garrett, J. B. Cranfill, Thos. Hanks, R. B. Hubbard, Z. N. Morrill, A. W. Jarrell, T. J. Pilgrim. J. A. Kimball. W. C. Luther, J. B. Link, J. H. Stribling.

**Linn**, John J. (Ireland, 1798–18—). Reminiscences of Fifty Years in Texas. 369 pp., 12mo. Port. N. Y., 1883.

The book has also account of the early Spanish settlement and work of the Franciscan Fathers in Southwestern Texas, with Col. Bryan's statement as to Austin's colonization and John McHenry's narrative of Long's Second Expedition; the events of the Texan Revolution and subsequent hostilities by the Mexicans and Indians. Dr. Bernard's journal of the Fannin campaign is found in part. A valuable contribution to our history since Austin's first settlement.

**Lippard**, Geo. Adventures of the Texas Rangers in the Mexican War, and of the Rancheros under Father Jaranta. 136 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1849.

—— Bel of Prairie Eden. Phila.

**Lisle.** Letter opposing annexation of Texas. (Addressed to Jno. Q. Adams in Boston *Atlas*). Pam. 47 pp., 8vo. Boston, 184–.

**Lloyd**, Miss Willa D. (1866–). Poems: Christmas Chimes, etc. Dixon's *Poets*.

**Looney**, Morgan H. Arithmetic. Gilmer, 1867.

**Long**, Geo. The Geography of America and the West Indies. 648 pp. London, 1841.

Texas treated as an independent nation. The Rio Grande is marked on the accompanying map as the western boundary of Texas, from its source to its mouth.

**Long,** Maj. S. H. Account of an Expedition from Pittsburg to the Rocky Mountains, performed in the years 1819–20. By order of the Hon. J. C. Calhoun, Secretary of War, under the command of Maj. S. H. Long, of the U. S. Top. Engineers. Compiled from the notes of Major Long, Mr. T. Say, and other gentlemen of the party. By Edwin James, botanist and geologist to the expedition. In 3 vols., 8vo. London, 1823.

Long returned down the Canadian, through the Panhandle of Texas; and, says R. T. Hill, "To Major Long's description of it belongs the credit of being the first practical contribution to geologic knowledge of Texas by the government explorations."

**Looscan,** Adele Briscoe. The Fifty-seventh Anniversary of Texan Independence.

Paper read at the celebration in Houston, March 2, 1893. Sent by Aurelia Hadley Mohl, instead of her usual leading article in "Woman's World," Houston *Post*. Pronounced by Mrs. Mohl to be "an admirable, earnest, and instructive paper," in which opinion all true critics will agree.

**Louisiana Legislature.** Resolutions for annexation of Texas, Jan. 23, 1845. *House Docs. No. 90*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iii, 1 p.

Urging annexation, with proviso.

**Lowber,** J. W. *Sc. D.*, *Ph. D.*, *Mem. Am. Ins. Christian Phil.*, and *Assoc. Phil. Soc. of Great Britain.* The Struggles and Triumphs of the Truth. 349 pp., 8vo. Cinti., 1888. Portrait.

—— The Devil in Modern Society. 82 pp., 12mo. Cinti., 1888.

—— Cultura; or the Relationship of Culture to Christianity. 543 pp., 12mo. Cinti., 1893.

The author an earnest, scholarly Christian minister at Galveston.

**Lubbock**, Francis R. (S. C., 1815, Tex., 1836). *Governor*, 1861–63. Inaugural and messages.

Was emphatically the war governor of Texas, heartily co-operating with the military commanders in organizing and sending troops to the front.

—— Military correspondence. *Reb. Records*, Vols. iv. and xv., etc.

—— Address before the Twenty-second Legislature, on presenting to the Senate in behalf of the donors, the portrait of Jefferson Davis. March 7, 1891. Pam. Austin, 1891.

As published a valuable historical paper. Could only have been written by one enjoying intimate relations with Mr. Davis. Gov. Lubbock and Postmaster General Reagan were with the Confederate President when captured, and their unimpeachable testimony agreeing in essentials, forever settles all questions as to the details of his arrest.

—— Autobiography and Reminiscences, covering a period of sixty years in Texas. In manuscript; soon to be published.

**Lubbock**, Thos. J. *Lt. St. Fe Pioneers.* Narrative of the Santa Fe Expedition. *Col. Gaz.*, June 4, 1842.

An interesting sketch.

**Ludecus**, Eduard. Reise durch die Mexikanischen Provinzen Tumalipas, Cohahuila und Texas im Jahre, 1834. 356 pp., 8vo. Leipzig, 1837, in Roman characters.

A journey through Texas, Tamaulipas, etc. Written as letters to a friend, with short bibliography of Texas.

**Lundy**, Benjamin F. The War in Texas. 64 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1837.

Anything but favorable to Texas.

**Luther**, Jno. Hill. (R. I., 1824–). *Pres. Baylor College.* "My Verses." 60 pp. Dixon's *Poets.*

**McArdle**, H. A. (Ireland, 1842–). *Art Painter.* The Battle of San Jacinto, and Brief Description of the Battle Painting. Likewise a glance at the battlefield and preceding campaign; together with the official reports of Gens. Houston and Santa Anna, etc. 100 pp. MS.

Second in his art to none in Texas, and probably the best living authority on the topography of Houston's line of retreat and of the battlefield of San Jacinto. Other paintings: Lee at the Wilderness, destroyed in the burning of the capitol, 1881; Stephen F. Austin and Jefferson Davis, in Senate chamber, capitol of Texas; and portraits of Govs. Hogg and Culberson and Capt. R. M. Potter. The Battle of San Jacinto is the artist's masterpiece. Sherman breaking the Mexican right wing, Lamar doubling back their left, while Houston and Rusk pierce their center; Santa Anna in flight. Almost worth a Texan's life to see.

**McAshan**, J. E. The Jews. *Gems Tex. Quar.*

**McCaleb**, Mrs. Mary Hunt. Poems: L'Eclair. A 12mo volume. 1870.

—— Fugitive Pieces: Just So; The Picture on the Wall; Little Relics, etc. Dixon's *Poets.*

**McCalla**, Rev. W. L. *Presbyterian.* Adventures in Texas. 18mo. Phila., 1841.

Chiefly in 1840.

**McCook**, H. C. The Natural History of the Agricultural Ant of Texas. 4to. Phila., 1879. Illust.

**McConnell**, H. H. (–1894). *Sixth U. S. Cavalry.* Five Years a Cavalryman; or Sketches of Regular Army Life on the Texas Frontier, Twenty Odd Years Ago. 319 pp., 12mo. Jacksboro, 1888–89.

Became a citizen of Jacksboro.

**McCulloch**, H. E. (Tenn., –1895). Life sketch of. Daniel's *Personnel*, 1887.

**McDaniel**, H., and Taylor, N. A. The Coming Empire; or Two Thousand Miles in Texas on Horseback. 389 pp., 12mo. N. Y., Chicago, and N. O., 1877.

Quite readable; instructive as well as entertaining.

**McEachern**, R. B. *Blind.* Poems. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Macfarlane**, Alex. *LL. D., University Mich.; late Prof. Physics, University af Texas.* Physical Arithmetic. London and N. Y., 1885.

"A very thorough work, and one admirably adapted for the use of physical students." *Nature*, April 16, 1885.

—— Elementary Mathematical Tables. Boston, 1889.

"Of great value to all who use tables." *School Jour.*

—— Principles of the Algebra of Logic. Boston, 1879.

"A very thoughtful and suggestive essay." *Mind*, Oct., 1879.

—— Account of the Rain Making Experiments at San Antonio, Texas. *N. Y. World*, Dec. 4, 1892.

—— On Rain Making. *Trans. Tex. Acad. Sci.*, Vol. i; *Pop. Sci. Mo.*, April, 1894.

Besides these, many mathematical papers, electrical papers, and papers on space analysis.

**Mack**, H. C. Information for Emigrants to Texas. 12mo. Pap. Franklin, Tenn., 1869.

**McKenzie**, J. W. P. (N. C., 1806–81). *D. D. Founder of McKenzie College.* Sketch of. *New West.*

**McKinstry**, Wm. C. The Colorado Navigator. Containing a full description of the bed and banks of the Colorado river from the city of Austin to its mouth. Pam. 22 pp., 16mo. Matagorda, 1840.

**McLean**, J. H. (Miss., 1838–). *D. D., LL. D.; Regent Southwestern University.* Notes as Presiding Elder in the Jefferson District. *Home Advocate*, 1872.

—— Obituary notices and sketches of Jno. Witherspoon McKenzie and wife, Matilda Parks McKenzie. *Tex. Christ. Ad.*, June, 1881.

—— Religion in the Public Schools. Address before the State Teachers Association, Waco, June 30, 1885. *Ib.*, July, 1885.

—— A Plea for Church Schools. Address before the State Teachers Association, Galveston, 1889 or 1890.

—— Historical Sketch of the Southwestern University, from its beginning in 1873 to 1891. *Tex. Christ. Ad.*, 1891.

—— Sketch of, while a member of the General Conference M. E. Church, South, Memphis, May, 1894. *Com.-Appeal*, May, 1894.

—— Sermon at commencement exercises of the A. and M. College, June 11, 1895.

—— The Moral Element in Education, and How Best Attained. Read before the State Teachers Association, Dallas, June, 1895.

—— Sketch of. *Tex. Christ. Ad.*, July 4, 1895.

**Maillard**, N. Doran. The History of the Republic of Texas, from the Discovery of the Country to the Present Time, and the Cause of Her Separation from the Republic of Mexico. Map. 8vo., 512 pp. London, 1842.

The effusions of a distempered Englishman. The chief value of the book is in its numerous official documents.

**Maine Legislature.** Resolutions on Texas and Oregon, Feb. 4, 1845. *House Docs., No. 112*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iii, 2 pp.

Urging annexation of former and occupancy of latter.

**Maissin**, E. *Aide-de-Camp de l'amiral Baudin.* Notes et Documents et un apergu general sur l'etat actual du Texas. Avec un grand nombre de belles gravures. (Blanchards & Dauzat *San Juan d'Ulua*). 4to. Paris, 1839.

Admiral Baudin's French fleet, returning from the reduction of Vera Cruz, touched at Velasco, and thence sailed to Galveston. The admiral, with two attendants, Chaucart and the author, landed at Velasco, May 5, and proceeded under the conduct of Gen. Thos. Jefferson Green to Col. Wharton's, four leagues distant. The next morning, Lieut. Clendenning, of the Texan army, set out with the French party, in Col. Groce's carriage, to Houston, where they all arrived on the 8th. After several days of festivities at the Texan capital with President Lamar and Dr. Ashbel Smith, the distinguished visitors proceeded by steamboat down Buffalo Bayou and rejoined the fleet at Galveston. Admiral Baudin's favorable report of Texas doubtless hastened the recognition of the Republic by France.

**Manford**, Erasmus. Twenty-five Years in the West. 359 pp., 12mo. Chicago, 1867.

Also visit to Texas.

**Manzanet**, Damian. Bahia del Espiritu Santo en Texas. Carta de Don Damian Manzanet a Don Carlos de Siguenza sobre el descubrimiento de la Bahia del Espiritu Santo. MS., *A. and M. College Library.*

The only date occurs in a memorandum added on the back, recording an earthquake in the port of Vera Cruz on the 30th Sept., 1709.

Father Manzanet attended Leon's expedition against Fort St. Louis, April, 1689. The fort in ruins and several ghastly skeletons in sight. The cradle and the grave of the first Christian settlement in Texas. Interview at camp on the Guadalupe with the chief of the Tejas, a tribe that dwelt in the far north. Favorable report of the Tejas Indians.

—— Diario que hicieron los Padres Missioneros 1691. Mission Work in Texas.

A circumstantial account of the establishment and dedication of the first Christian mission within the limits of our State. Dedicated with imposing ceremonies June 1, 1690, under the name of "San Francisco de los Tejas." Under the auspices of the Franciscans, and named in honor of their founder. Situated at the capital of the Tejas Indians,

between the headwaters of the Neches and the Trinity. MS. 17th century, in A. and M. College Library.

**Marcou,** Jules. (France, 1824–). Geology of North America; with two reports on the prairies of Arkansas and Texas, the Rocky Mountains of New Mexico, and the Sierra Nevada of California, originally made for the United States government. Zurich, 1858. 1 vol. in-4, br., 3 cartes, 7 planches.

—— Geological report on the country between Preston, Red River, and El Paso, near the 32d parallel. Washington, 1855. Capt. Pope's *Rept. of Route for Pacific Railway.*

—— Growth of Knowledge Concerning the Texas Cretaceous. *Am. Geol.*, Aug., 1894.

**Marcy,** R. B. *Capt. 5th Inft. U. S. Army.* Exploration of the Red River of Louisiana in the year 1852; assisted by Geo. B. McLellan, Brevet Captain Engineers. With report on the natural history of the country and numerous illustrations. 310 pp., 8vo, and 66 plates. Washington, 1854. *Sen. Ex. Docs.*, 33d Cong., 1st sess.

A work still of great authority on the subject.

—— Thirty Years of Army Life on the Border. Illustrated. — pp., 8vo, and 13 plates. N. Y., 1866.

**Margry,** Pierre. Mémoires et Documents pour servir à l'histoire des origines françaises des pays d'Outre-Mer. Découvertes et établissements des Français dans l'ouest et dans le sud de l'Amérique Septentrionale, 1614–98, mémoires originaux et inédits. Paris, 1879, 3 vols., gr. in-8, 1 portrait et 2 cartes inédits.

Original and inedited documents relating to French discoveries and establishments in North America. Vol. i, the great lakes, and discovery of the Ohio and Mississippi, 1644–84; Vol. ii, La Salle's letters relative to his enterprises, 1678–85; Vol. iii, search for the mouth of the Mississippi, and journey of the Abbe Jean Cavelier across the continent from the coast of Texas to Quebec. Fully utilized by Dr. Parkman.

**Maris**, M. Relations d'un voyage au Texas et en Haïti. Bruxelles, 1863. 135 pp., 8vo.

**Marryat**, Capt. Travels and Adventures of Mons. Violet in California, Sonora, and Western Texas. 3 vols., 8vo. London, 1849.

A sensational story, with a strange mixture of truth and falsehood; the truth borrowed from Greggs' "Commerce of the Prairies" and Kendall's "Santa Fe Expedition;" the falsehoods being original, perhaps.

**Massachusetts Resolutions.** March 16, 1838. *Sen. Docs., No. 432*, 25th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. v, 2 pp.

Opposing annexation of Texas.

—— March 17, 1843. *Ho. Docs., No. 21*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iii, 1 p.

Protesting against and urging opposition against annexation of Texas.

—— January 23, 1844. *Sen. Docs., No. 61*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. ii, 1 p.

Protesting against admission of Texas.

—— March 15, 1844. *Ho. Docs., No. 238*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. v, 1 p.

Protesting against annexation.

—— March 25, 1844. *Sen. Docs., No. 219*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iv, 1 p.

Protesting against annexation.

—— February 22, 1845. *Ho. Docs., No. 160*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iv, 11 pp.

Annexation unconstitutional. Massachusetts will never consent to it.

—— March 26, 1845. *Ho. Docs., No. 35*, 29th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iii, 2 pp.

Protest against the admission of Texas as a slave State.

**Matthes**, B. Reisebilder: Bilder aus Texas. Dresden, 1861.

**Maury**, D. H. (Va., 1822–). Recollections of a Virginian in the Mexican, Indian, and Civil Wars. Portrait. 279 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1874.

A fascinating volume.

**Maxey**, Sam Bell. (Ky., 1825–95.) *U. S. Senator.* Address before the Texas Veteran Association, Paris, April 21, 1884. 23 pp., 8vo.

—— Texas. *Harp. Mag.*, Sept., 1893, pp. 561–74. Port. and illustrations.

—— Speeches in U. S. Senate, 1875–87.

**Mayer**, Brantz. (Md., 1809–79). *Sec. U. S. Legation in Mexico*, 1841–42. Mexico. As It Was and As It Is. 390 pp., 8vo. Illust. N. Y., 1844.

Social and political life in Mexico, sketch of Santa Anna, and incidental references to Texas.

—— Mexico: Aztec, Spanish, and Republican. 2 vols., 8vo. Hartford, 1850.

Historical sketch of Mexico. The viceroys' rule in chronological order, with notice of the Texan struggle and the war with the United States.

**Mayes**, W. H. The Struggle of Texas for Independence. *Mag. Am. Hist.*, April, 1893.

**Maynard**, Mrs. S. B. (Ga., –1882). Poems. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Mayo**, Robert. Political Sketches of Eight Years in Washington. 214 pp., 8vo. Balt., 1839.

A bitter assault on Jackson's administration, and ridiculous attempt to involve the President in a conspiracy against the Mexican dominions; with Sam Houston (who had participated in one Indian fight and quit the army as lieutenant) to lead the filibusters on Texas.

**Mesieres,** Lt. Col. Anastacio or Atanacio. *Commandante at Natchitoches.* Letters and reports, chiefly on Indian affairs in Texas, 1778–79. Vols. xxvii and xxviii *Arch. Gen. Mex.*

Notice of pueblo of Bucareli, and Gil y Barbo in 1777, and before he transferred the settlement there to Nacogdoches.

**Methodist Almanac.** Rutersville, 1843. Fitted to the horizon and meridian of Rutersville, Texas. Lat. 29° 56′ 30″ N. and Longitude 96° 56′ W. Published for the M. E. Church. N. Y., 1842. Rutersville.

The college has gone and the town is dead.

**Metral,** A. Vicissitudes de la Louisiane et du champ d'asil. 20 pp., 8vo.

Fortunes of the fugitive planters from St. Domingo.

**Metropolitan Pub. Co.** Galveston, the Industries of. Illust. 144 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1887.

In the Historical Record is an account of early Spanish exploration.

**Michigan Legislature.** Resolution for annexation of Texas, Feb. 3, 1845. *Ho. Docs., No. 132,* 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iii, 1 p.

**Middleton,** J. W. History of the Regulators and Moderators, and the Shelby County War in 1841 and 1842, in the Republic of Texas. 40 pp., 8vo. Fort Worth, 1883.

The author was a Regulator, and wrote from his own standpoint. He also gives sketch of the Indian Reserve War in Young county.

**Milam.** Texas: Sketches of character; political condition of the Republic; the judiciary, etc. 95 pp., 18mo. Phila., 1839.

**Missouri Legislature.** Resolutions favoring annexation

of Texas, Jan. 3, 1845. *Ho. Docs., No. 68*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. ii, 2 pp.

Urging annexation on grounds of public policy.

**Mississippi Legislature.** Feb. 25, 1842. Resolutions concerning annexation of Texas. *Ho. Docs., No. 217*, 27th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iv, 2 pp.

Instructing Senators, and requesting members to aid annexation.

—— Feb. 15, 1844. *Ho. Docs., No. 189*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. v, 2 pp.

Urging the same, and protesting against allowing foreign influence in Texas.

**Mississippi and Alabama Legislatures.** March 20, 1844. *Sen. Docs., No. 215*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iv, 2 pp.

Urging admission of Texas.

**Mitchell, J. D.** *Member 24th Legislature.* List of Texas Mollusca collected by himself. 22 pp., 24mo. Victoria, 1894.

A pioneer work by a native Texan. Its value has some recognition by scientists.

**Mohl, Mrs. Aurelia Hadley.** (Miss., —). Poem: An Army with Green Banners. *Gems Tex. Quarry.*

A sprightly poem. Among her fugitive and uncollected essays may be mentioned: "An Afternoon Nap," "Homes of Poetical Quotations," "Sir Philip Sydney," and "Soup, Salad and Civilization." An experienced correspondent of many leading newspapers of the country, now on the staff of the *Houston Post*, and prominent member Texas Woman's Press Association. Began her literary career on the *Telegraph* at Houston in 1856.

**Mollhausen, Baldwin.** Diary of a journey from the Mississippi to the coasts of the Pacific, with a United States government expedition. 2 vols., 8vo. Map and colored plates. London, 1858.

"This expedition started from Fort Smith, in Arkansas, and traversed the Indian Territory, Texas, New Mexico, and California."

**Moore**, Commodore E. W. (Va., 1811–65). *Commodore Texan Navy*, 184–. Appeal to the People of Texas. 204 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1843.

Moore resigned his position in the U. S. Navy to become a naval officer in the Republic of Texas, and his name is associated with all that is glorious in the achievements of the Texan Navy. His "Appeal" shows a remarkable case of executive persecution. Says Lt. Raphael Semmes, U. S. Navy (and later Admiral C. S. Navy): "Next to Gen. Houston, the hero of San Jacinto, Texas owes more to Commodore Moore than to any other man who has figured in the drama of her revolution."

**Moore**, Francis, Jr. *Editor Telegraph.* Map and Description of Texas, containing sketches of its History, Geology, Geography, and Statistics.

Illustrations, including "Ruins of the Alamo" in frontispiece, and other Missions. Only cut extant of Mission del Espiritu Santo.

**Moore**, Mollie E. Minding the Gap, and Other Poems. Houston, 1868.

—— Second edition, enlarged. 186 pp., 12mo. Houston, 1870.

—— The last edition, entitled "Poems." 263 pp., 12mo. Houston, 1872.

"Prominent among the women of the South who have made the world better by their pen," says Prof. Weber, "is Mollie E. Moore of Texas. Earnest, passionate, and brilliant, she wields a powerful influence." *See* M. E. M. DAVIS.

**Montgomery**, Cora. Texas and Her Presidents; with a glance at her climate and agricultural capabilities. Plates. 12mo. N. Y., 1845.

"Peculiarly interesting, . . . and evinces literary talent of a high order." *N. Y. Mirror,* Oct., 1845.

—— Eagle Pass; or Life on the Border. 188 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1852.

An unpleasant picture of maladministration on the Rio Grande.

**Morfi,** Padre Juan de. (–1783). *Lector Jubilado e Hijo de la Provincia del S^to^ Evangelio de Mexico.* Memorias para la Historia de la Provincia de Texas. In MS. Folio. Vols. xxvii and xxviii, *Arch. Gen. Mex.*

—— Diario autografo del Pe. Morfi a las Misiones de Texas y Nuevo Mexico en 1777. 290 leaves. Published in the third series *Documentos para la Historia de Mexico.* Vol. i, *Misiones del Norte y de Yucatan.*

The great authority on Texan Missions.

**Mota,** Padilla Matias de. Conquista del Reino de la Nueva Galicia. . . Breve descripcion de los Reinos Nueva. . . . Estramadura ó Coahuila; Nuevas Filipenas ó Texas. MS. 2 vols., folio. Written in 1792, and published by the Mexican Society of Geography and Statistics, 1870.

The author was a native of Guadalajara, and Alguacil Mayor of the Santo Oficio; Coahuila and Texas both described in this work.

**Morfit,** Henry M. *U. S. Agent to Texas.* Report upon the Political, Military, and Civil Condition of Texas. 36 pp., 8vo. 1836. *House Docs. No. 35*, 24th Cong., 2d sess.

In a series of official letters to John Forsyth, Secretary of State U. S., Aug. 13, 1836, *et seq.*

"There are 48 Mexican officers and near 600 men prisoners at and near Galveston, besides a few in this place [Velasco]. . . . I examined in Quintana many of the arms taken at the battle of San Jacinto, and am not surprised that the Mexicans were defeated, as the muskets are of Spanish make and appear to have been worthless many years ago."

As to the war, "Texas was obliged to defend herself against those who made war upon republicanism; so that her present position proceeds not from her own revolutions, but from those of Mexico."

Not the truth, when he says that Texas "as a State has sustained itself by men and means drawn wholly from a distance." The battle of San

Jacinto was fought by the *bona fide* citizens of Texas, with perhaps not exceeding fifty exceptions.

On the whole, a favorable report.

**Morphis**, J. M. History of Texas, from its Discovery and Settlement; with a description of its principal cities and counties, and the agricultural, mineral and material resources of the State. Illust. 601 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1875.

With many valuable official documents and reports.

**Morrell**, Z. N. Flowers and Fruits in the Wilderness; or Forty-six Years in Texas and Two Winters in Honduras. 426 pp., 12mo. Dallas, 1886.

Elders J. W. Creath and M. A. Smith assisted in getting up religious material and arranging and revising. A personal history, interwoven with the state of society and the rise and progress of religion in Texas. A standard work among Texas Baptists.

**Muller**, Henry von. Texas: Skizze. *Jahrbuch*, 1884.

—— Das Deutschthum von Texas und das sociale Leben. *Ib.*, 1884.

**Murray**, J. E. Essential Lessons in English Composition, Analysis, and Grammar. 226 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1885.

—— Advanced Lessons in English Composition, Analysis, and Grammar. 384 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1886.

The author of the series a prominent teacher in Bell County.

**Murphy**, Jno. A. (N. C., —). *A. M.* Poems: Cosmostoria; Louisa, or Our Silver Wedding; Progressive Perfection; First Fallen Soldier of 1861; and Texas.

"Texas" was written on the occasion of the laying of the corner stone of the new capitol. March 2, 1885. A Methodist minister before taking up literature and settling in Austin, 1884. A writer of some good verses.

**Myrthe, A. T.** Ambrosio de Letinez, or first Texian novel, embracing a description of the counties bordering on the Rio Bravo, with incidents of the War of Independence. 2 vols., 12mo. N. Y., 1842.

Dedicated to President Sam Houston. Valuable notes, historical and geographical. *See* G. F. "L'HEROINE DU TEXAS."

"The Texians may be considered as leading a crusade in behalf of modern civilization against the antiquated prejudices and narrow policy of the middle ages which still govern the Mexican Republic." O, for the shades of Adams and Channing, Livermore and Lundy!

**Newcomb, Jas. P.** (Nova Scotia, 1838–). History of Secession Times in Texas, and Travels in Mexico. San Francisco, 1863.

As fair a statement as to secession politics in Texas as could be expected from a Union refugee.

**Newell, Rev. Chester.** History of the Revolution in Texas, particularly of the War of 1835–36; together with the Latest Geographical, Topographical, and Statistical Accounts of the Country, from the Most Authentic Sources. Also, an appendix and map. 215 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1838.

One of the rare and reliable books on Texas, founded on official documents and information obtained from President Houston, Gen. Lamar, Gen. F. Huston, Col. Poe, Col. Ward, Col. Neil, and Capt. Shackleford. Also valuable matter in appendix.

**New Hampshire Legislature,** Dec. 28, 1844. Resolutions on Texas and Oregon. *House Docs., No. 34*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. ii, 2 pp.

Urging annexation of former and maintenance of right of the United States to the latter.

**New Jersey Legislature,** Jan. 29, 1845. Resolution against annexation of Texas. *Senate Docs., No. 78*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iii, 1 p.

Adverse to annexation.

**Newspapers**, list of, published in the Republic of Texas and in Texas before the Republic. Furnished by A. C. Gray, Houston.

Texas Gazette, weekly, Sept. 29, 1829, at San Felipe de Austin, by Godwin Brown Cotten; published three years.

Texas Gazette and Brazoria Commercial Advertiser, weekly, 1830, at Brazoria, by D. W. Anthony; published two years.

The Constitutional Advocate and Brazoria Advertiser, weekly, 1832, at Brazoria, by D. W. Anthony; one year.

Texas Republican, weekly, August, 1834, at Brazoria, by Gray & Harris, F. C. Gray, editor; published two years.

The Advocate of the People's Rights, weekly, 1834, at Brazoria, by Oliver H. Allen.

Telegraph and Texas Register, weekly, Oct. 10, 1835, at San Felipe de Austin, by Baker & Bordens; published until 1877.

Matagorda Bulletin, weekly, at Matagorda, 1836, by Niles & Jones.

Texas Planter, weekly, 1837, at Brazoria, by T. Leger and A. P. Thompson.

National Banner, weekly, 1838, at Houston.

Commercial Intelligencer, weekly, 1838, at Galveston, by John S. Evans.

Civilian and Galveston City Gazette, weekly, 1838, at Galveston, by Hamilton Stuart.

The Morning Star, daily, April 8, 1839, at Houston, by E. Humphreys & Co., John W. Eldridge, editor; published until 1851, but as a tri-weekly after 1841.

The Daily Galvestonian, 1839, at Galveston, by Samuel Bangs, Geo. F. French, editor; published two years.

Richmond Telescope and Literary Register, weekly, April 27, 1839, at Richmond, by David L. Wood; published one or two years.

The Gazette, weekly, 1839, at Richmond, by R. E. Handy.

Colorado Gazette and Advertiser, 1839, weekly, at Matagorda, by James Atwell; published four or five years.

The Texas Emigrant, weekly, 1839, at Washington, by J. W. J. Niles.

The Brazos Courier, weekly, 1839, at Brazoria, by R. L. Weir; published two or three years.

Austin City Gazette, weekly, 1839, at Austin, by Samuel Whiting; several years.

Texas Centinel, weekly, at Austin, 1840, by J. W. Cruger and Geo. W. Bonnell; published two years.

The Courier, weekly, 1840, at Galveston.

Journal and Advertiser, weekly, 1840, at San Augustine, by A. W. Cranfield; published one year.

The Times, weekly, 1840, at Houston, by Osborn & Lively.

The Advocate, weekly, 1840, at San Luis, by Ferdinand Pinkard; published two years.

The People's Advocate, 1841, weekly, at Galveston.

The Morning Herald, daily, 1841, at Galveston; short lived.

The Advertiser, daily, 1841, at Galveston, by A. J. Yates.

The Houstonian, tri-weekly and weekly, 1841, at Houston, by D. E. & John N. O. Smith.

The Bulletin, daily, 1841, at Austin, by Samuel Whiting.

The Texian, daily and weekly, 1841, at Austin, by G. H. Harrison.

The Red-Lander, May, 1841, weekly, at San Augustine, by A. W. Canfield; published till 1863.

The Northern Standard, weekly, 1842, at Clarksville, by Chas. De Morse; published until 1887.

The Daily News, 1842, at Galveston, by the Brothers French; lived only a few weeks.

The Galveston News, 1842, semi-weekly, by Michael Cronican and Wilber F. Cherry; still living.

The Times, weekly, 1842, at Galveston, by Ferdinand Pinkard; a continuation of the San Luis Advocate; published two or three years.

The National Register, weekly, 1842, at Washington, by W. D. Miller and W. H. Cushney; published four years.

The True Blue, 1842, Santiago Prison, Mexico, in MSS., by G. W. Grover and —— Mabry, for their fellow Santa Fe prisoners. See Kendall's *Santa Fe Ex.*, Vol. ii, p. 356.

The Western Advocate, 1843, at Austin, by "Geo. K. Teulon et al."

The Intelligencer, weekly, 1844, at La Grange, by James P. Longley; published five or six years.

The historic *Telegraph*, the organ of the Revolution, and distributed to the army at the expense of the Texan government, after living through another revolution, perished peacefully in 1877.

The *Northern Standard*, long the ablest newspaper of North Texas, died practically with its distinguished founder, Col. Chas. De Morse, in 1887.

The Galveston *News*, the only one of the great newspapers of the Republic to come down to the present time, is still a leading journal of Texas.

Mr. Grover, editor of the *True Blue*, is still living, a respected citizen of Galveston.

**Niles Weekly Register.** Containing Political, Historical, Geographical, Statistical, Economical, and Biographical Documents, Essays, and Tracts, together with notices of the arts and manufactures, and a record of the events of the times. 76 vols., royal 8vo, and 4to. Baltimore, Washington, and Philadelphia, Sept. 7, 1811, to June 27, 1849.

A valuable record of current events in Texas in periods of Mexican Revolution, Austin's colonization, the Republic, and Annexation.

**Nolan,** Philip. Description of Texas; with topographic map. 18mo. Natchez, Miss., 1799.

Map faulty, and book out of print and perhaps out of existence. First book on Texas printed in the United States. *Bull. No. 45, U. S. Geol. Sur.* Nolan was an Irish-American, and the protegé of Gen. Jas. Wilkinson, and had made several trips into Texas for wild horses.

**Nona,** Prof. Francis. The Fall of the Alamo; an historical drama of four acts, concluded by an epilogue entitled The Battle of San Jacinto. 16mo, 257 pp. N. Y., 1879.

In blank verse on the line of history.

**Norton,** A. B. (Ohio, –1894). *Mem. Legislature.* Speech for the Union. H. R. 8th Leg., 1860. *State Gaz. Appendix.*

In vindicating Northern men from the suspicion of abolitionism, Mr.

N. maintained that they were: The first settlers in Texas; the first rebels in Texas; the first organizers of civil government; the first to plant slavery in Texas; the first to rally to the Lone Star flag in war; the first to contribute money to the cause, and that the first State to recognize Texan independence was Connecticut; that the popular vote in the North decreed the annexation of Texas, and that Northern members of Congress consummated the act of annexation.

North, Thomas. Five Years in Texas; or What You Did Not Hear During the War from January, 1861, to January, 1866. 231 pp., 12mo. Cinti., 1871.

"Old Letters," in three cantos, concludes the book. The story of a Unionist of Texas in war times; sometimes interesting, but never reliable.

Odin, Mgr. (France, –1870). *Bishop of Claudiopolis and Vicar Apostolic of Texas.* Missionary letters. *Append. Dom. Mis. Ad.*

A kind of ecclesiastical view of Texas, with historical incidents.

——Journal of Missionary Life in Texas, 1841–45. San Antonio *South. Mess.*, June, July, and August, 1892.

An instructive record as to the state of the church, and historically as well.

Ohio Legislature. Feb. 23, 1838. Resolutions relative to the annexation of Texas. *Ex. Docs.*, *No. 211*, 25th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. viii, 4 pp.

Protesting against annexation of Texas.

—— January 17, 1845. *Ho. Docs.*, *No. 55*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. ii, 2 pp.

Protesting against annexation.

Oldham, Henry. The Man from Texas. A Western War Romance. 442 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1884.

Narrative of guerilla warfare along the Kansas and Missouri border, in which "The Man from Texas" is one of the actors.

**Olmstead**, J. L. A Journey Through Texas; or a Saddle Trip on the Southwestern Frontier; with a statistical appendix and map. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxiv and 516. N. Y., 1857.

No better book yet written of travels in Texas; and by an intelligent student of our industrial system.

—— A German edition styled, Wanderungen durch Texas. Leipzig, 1857.

**Oñate**, Juan de. Traslado de la posesion que en nombre de su Magestad tomó Don Joan de Oñate de los Reynos y Provincias de la Nueva Mexico; y de las obediencias y vasallaje que los Judios de algunos pueblos de los dichos Reynos y provincias le dieron en el dicho nombre Año de 1598. *Col. Doc. Ined.*, xvi, pp. 98–141. See Bancroft, *Ariz. and N. Mex.*

—— Copia de Carta escripta al Virrey Conde de Monterrey por Don Joan de Oñate, de la Nueva Mexico á dos Marzo de 1599 años. *Col. Doc. Ined.*, xvi, pp. 302–15.

This letter, written at San Juan de los Caballeros, is in the nature of an official report, with an urgent request for additional aid, and sent by Villagrá, the poet historian of the expedition. Oñate crossed the Rio Grande at the site of the present El Paso del Norte, and went up the eastern valley with a company of 400 persons, 83 wagons, and 7000 head of cattle. Letter has also first notice of the Apache Indians. Santa Fe not founded up to this time.

**O'Neil**, John N. The Guide to Texas, . . . with an Appendix containing . . . the Constitution of Mexico and of the State of Coahuila and Texas. 176 pp., 8vo. Dublin, 1834.

**Onis**, Luis de. Memoria sobre las negociaciones entre España y los Estados-Unidos de America, que dieron motivo del tralado de 1819, con una noticia sobre la estadistica de aquel pais. Acompana en Apéndice que contiene documentos importantes para mayor ilustracion del asunto. 108 pp., 8vo, and apendice 79 pp. Madrid, 1820.

Not only the treaty of limits, but a political dissertation on the United States.

—— An English translation entitled:

**Onis and Watkins.** Memoirs upon the negociations between Spain and the United States of America . . . which led to the treaty of 1819, by D. Luis de Onis. Translated from the Spanish, with notes, by Tob. Watkins. 8vo., pp. 152. Baltimore, 1821.

The full diplomatic correspondence is given in Vol. iv, *For. Rela., Am. State Papers.*

**Ostermayer,** Heinrich. Tagebuch einer Reise nach Texas im Jahre 1848–49. 200 pp., 8vo. Biberach, 1850.

**Otermin,** Don Antonio de. *Gobernador y Capitan General del Nuevo Mexico.* Consulta al Virey 1682, Feb. 11.

Official report, and disclosing plans for "settlement and missionary work in the El Paso region."

—— Extractos de Doc. Hist. N. Mex. sacados de los autos existentes en el oficio del Supremo Gobierno de esta Corte, que sobre el Levantamiento del año de 1680, formo Don Antonio de Otermin. Also, Escalante, Carta. *Arch. Gen. Mex.*, xxv.

This record of Gen. Otermin extends from Aug., 1680, to the spring of 1682. The pueblo of Isleta, the oldest town in Texas, was established in 1682, for the friendly Tigueux Indians, brought down from Isleta del Norte (N. Mex.), during the Pueblo Rebellion, and called by Bonilla *Corpus Christi de Isleta.* The settlement still exists, but with a diminishing population. The children admitted to the free schools of Texas as *whites.* I am indebted to Prof. F. L. Hodge (Smithsonian Institute) for information as to the origin of Isleta. See Bancroft *Ariz. and N. Mex.*, p. 191.

**Oviedo,** G. Hernandez de. Coronica de las Indias. La Hystoria general de las Indias agora nueuamente impressa corregido y emendada. 192 leaves (black letter). Salamanca, 1547.

Comprising L books. Contains in Lib. xxxv the letter (or what purports to be its substance) of Cabega de Vaca and Andres Dorantes to the Audiencia of Española on the Narvaez expedition. The *first* contribution to Texan history. The first edition of this work of the first chronicler of the New World came out in 1526, and another in 1535.

In 1851–55, the last edition, amended, with life and works of the author, by D. José Amador de los Rios, was published by the Royal Academy of History, Madrid, in iv parts. The letter of Cabeça and Dorantes in Part iii. An illustration of the horned frog or lizard (*Phrynosoma cornutum*) in Part i.

**Painter,** A. H. K. (San Antonio). Poems: The Blue and the Gray; The Death of Rienzi; and The Fall of the Alamo. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Palm,** Swante. (Sweden, 1815–). *Ph. D. Swedish Consul in Austin.* Swedish Poetry. The Viking. Baker's *Tex. Scrap Book.*

Translated from the Swedish of E. G. Geyer into English verse by Swante Palm.

—— The Wild Man of the Woods. *Ib.*

Mr. Palm was the first Swedish Consul in Texas, having been appointed in 1866, and is now the oldest in the United States by age and appointment.

—— On the advantages in Texas to the Swedish emigrant.

—— Swedes at the Battle of San Jacinto, and Swedes in Texas before Annexation. *In Gamla och Nya hemlandet*, Chicago, 1850, and following.

**Parker,** Jas. W. Narrative of the perilous adventures, miraculous escapes and sufferings of, . . . during a frontier residence in Texas of fifteen years. . . . Appendix, a narrative of Mrs. Rachel Plummer's captivity of 21 months among the Comanches. 95 and 36 pp., 12mo. Louisville, 1844.

**Parker,** A. A. Trip to the West and Texas; comprising a Journey of Eight Thousand Miles through New York, Michigan, Illinois, Missouri, Louisiana, and Texas, in the autumn and winter of 1834–35. 2 cuts. 276 pp., 12mo. Concord, N. H., 1835.

—— Trip to the West and Texas. Second edition. . .

With a Brief Sketch of the Texian War. 380 pp., 12mo. Empresario map. Concord, N. H., 1836.

One of the earliest descriptions of Texas in English, by an observing and friendly traveler. States that the Twin Sisters cannon at San Jacinto were *iron four pounders*.

**Parker,** W. B. Notes taken during the expedition commanded by Captain R. B. Marcy, U. S. A., through unexplored Texas, in the summer and fall of 1854. By W. B. Parker, attached to the expedition. 246 pp., 12 mo. Phila., 1856.

A readable and reliable description of northwestern Texas before its settlement.

**Parks,** Rev. W. H. The Texas Baptist Pulpit. 421 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1893.

Twenty-eight sermons by twenty-six preachers.

**Parkman,** Francis. (Mass., 1823–). *LL. D.* La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West. 483 pp., 8vo. Boston, 1885. Twelfth edition.

The first edition, entitled "The Discovery of the Great West," was issued in 1869. The name of La Salle was added to the title in the eleventh edition. One of the series of the author's historical narratives, "France and England in North America," and fully equal to any of its predecessors in style and interest. The latter part of the book has La Salle's scheme of planting a colony on the Mississippi, and of his actual work in Texas. We feel after reading Dr. Parkman's "La Salle and the Great West," that there is nothing more to be said on the subject of French colonization in Texas. The most scholarly and ornate historical composition which has yet appeared on any part of Texan history.

**Pearre,** Chas. B. A Review of the Unconstitutional Laws of the Twelfth Legislature, and the Oppressions of the Present Administration [Davis, E. J.]. 169 pp., 8vo. Baltimore, 1872.

A fearless exposé of tyranny. Apart from his *despotism* in office, Gov. Davis was an honest man.

**Pearreson,** P. E. Sketch of the life of Judge Edwin Wal-

lace. . . . Battle of Velasco. . . . Selecting the site and founding the present capital of Texas. Pam. 25 pp., 8vo. 1874.

**Pease**, Elisha Marshall. (Conn., 1810–8–). *Governor*, 1853–57. Inaugural and messages.

A very important administration. The public buildings at Austin completed. Assignment of $2,000,000 of the Santa Fe money to the school fund. In reconstruction times held the office of Governor by military appointment in 1867–68, not satisfactorily to himself and still less so to the public. *Reconstruction Records.*

**Pease**, L. T. Geographical and historical views of Texas, with a detailed account of the Texian Revolution and War. Illustrations. 8vo. Houston, 1837. Niles' *S. A. and Mex.*, Vol. i, pp. 213–369.

A well written and reliable volume; now scarce.

**Pedraza**, M. G. Manifiesto a sus compatriotes; ó sea una reseña de su vida publica. Nueva-Orleans, 1831. 132 pp., 8vo.

Our second Mexican President-elect; but counted out, he recites his wrongs in a foreign land.

**Peña**, Antonio de la. Derrotero de la expedicion en la Provincia de los Texas, Nuevo Reyno de Philipinas, que passa á executor D. Joseph de Azlor. 29 pp., folio. Maps. Mexico, 1722.

Interesting information on the Texan Missions.

**Penn**, Maj. W. E. Dynamite; or Evils of the Social Dance. Pam. 50 pp. Memphis, 1884.

—— Harvest Bells. 300 pp. John Church & Co. About 1890.

A musical work. Several editions.

Once a lawyer, then a Baptist preacher, and a pioneer in traveling evangelism in Texas. Somewhat sensational, but different in style from that of which Sam Jones is a prominent type.

**Pennybacker,** Mrs. A. J. H. A New History of Texas, for Schools; also for General Reading and for Teachers preparing Themselves for Examination. Illus. 244 pp., 12mo. Tyler, 1888.

—— Revised edition, enlarged, with new matter, maps, and other attractive features. 412 pp., 12mo. Palestine, 1895.

The mechanical execution of the book and style unobjectionable, and with fewer inaccuracies than are usually found in school histories.

**Perkins,** Jas. H. (Boston, 1810–49). Annals of the West, . . . from the discovery of the Mississippi Valley to the year 1845. 591 pp., 8vo. Cinti., 1847.

Account of Burr's conspiracy and Gen. Wilkinson's movements in Louisiana, including his campaign on the Sabine.

**Perry,** Jas. H. *D. D., M. E. Church.* The Battle of San Jacinto; its Causes and Consequences. Pam. N. Y., 1859.

A pulpit address and caustic criticism on Houston, by one of his aids at San Jacinto.

**Pierce,** Geo. F. *Bishop M. E. Church, South.* Incidents of Western Travel, in a series of letters, edited by Thos. O. Simmons, D. D. Port. 249 pp., 12mo. Nashville, 1859.

Presided over the conference held in the State capitol, November, 1858. The letters are genial and racy.

**Philpot,** J. P. The Kingdom of Israel, from its Inception under Joshua in the Year of the World 2553 to the Second Coming of Christ. 350 pp., 12mo. Nashville, 1888–89.

The author was a man of irreproachable character, a Methodist, and resident of Limestone County.

**Pike,** Z. M. An Account of Expeditions to the Sources of the Mississippi, and through the Western Part of Louisiana to the Sources of the Arkansaw, Kans, La Platte, and Pierre Jaun rivers, performed by order of the government of the

United States, during the years 1805, 1806, 1807. And a tour through the interior parts of New Spain, when conducted through those provinces, by order of the Captain General, in the year 1807. By Major Z. M Pike. Illustrated with maps and charts. Phila., 1810.

—— An English edition, London, 1811.

—— A French version, Paris, 1812.

We hail *Pike* as the first American writer at some length on Texas, though his work be in the form of an official report. While exploring the headwaters of the Arkansas he inadvertently wandered over into Spanish territory and found himself and command prisoners at Santa Fe. Escorted thence, in 1807, by Spanish dragoons, down the Rio Grande, and through Texas over the Sabine, as shown in Part iii; while in the corresponding appendix is a general description of Texas, and of the manners and customs of the people, with special notice of the missions and high society in San Antonio.

**Pike,** Corporal. The Scout and Ranger. Personal adventures as a Texas Ranger, . . . and afterwards a scout and spy in Tennessee and Alabama. Illust. 394 pp., 12mo. Cinti., 1865.

In the Union army.

**Pilgrim,** Thomas. Live Boys. Charley and Nosho in Texas. By Arthur Morecum (*pseud.*). 16mo. Boston, 1879.

—— Live Boys in the Black Hills; or the Young Texan Gold Hunters. By Arthur Morecum (*pseud.*). 16mo. Boston, 1880.

**Pilgrim,** Thos. J. (Conn., 1805–77). *Baptist.* Sketch of. Link's *Biog. and Hist. Mag.*, Vol. i.

Organizer of the first Sunday school in Texas, at San Felipe, 1829. School suppressed because contrary to Mexican law.

**Pilsbury,** T. *M. C.* Speech on the Texas boundary. H. R., Aug., 1848. Pam. 7 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1848.

The ablest of all the speeches on the subject, showing by irrefutable

argument, even from Mexican sources, the right of Texas to the Rio Grande boundary.

**Plautus**, Caspar. (Honiorio Philopono, *pseud.*). *Nora Typis Transacta* Navigatio Novi Orbis *Indiae Occidentalis*, 1621. Smith's Trans. *Relacion*, 1871, p. 253.

The supposed author, Philipono, dedicates the work with fulsome praise to Caspar Plautus, a monk in Austria. But Philipono and Plautus turn out to be one and the same man. The monk impugns the character of Cabega de Vaca, because of his alleged miracles; not, however, on the ground of the impossibility of miracles, but because alleged to be done by a layman. Cabega de Vaca impresses me as a good man, incapable of deception, but fallible, like other men.

**Plummer**, Mrs. Clarissa. Narrative of the captivity of, among the Comanches, and also of Mrs. Caroline Harris. 24 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1838.

Captured while en route to Texas, and their husbands murdered. Rescued within about two years.

**Poinsett**, Hon. Joel R. (Charleston, S. C.) Notes on Mexico, made in the Autumn of 1822; accompanied by an historical sketch of the Revolution, and translations of the official reports on the present state of the country, by a citizen of the United States. Map. 352 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1824.

In appendix are found Alaman's report to Constituent Congress; Iturbide's address; Projet of constitution for the Mexican Republic, signed by Chairman Arizpe and all the other members of the committee on constitution, Nov. 19, 1823. The *Projet* had forty articles. Was this the *Projet* prepared by Austin? Read address of the committee.

**Pope**, Capt. John. *Capt. Top. Eng., U. S. A.* Report of exploration of a route near the 32d parallel North latitude, from the Red River and the Rio Grande, 1854. *Repts. Ex. and Sur. Pa. R. R.*, Vol. ii, 33d Cong. *Ex. House Doc., No. 91.*

A vast fund of information on Texan topography, etc. Quite readable, even at this time.

**Post,** C. C. Ten Years a Cowboy; being a romance and adventures of a life on the plains, with the varied experiences as cowboy, stock-owner, ranchero, etc. 358 pp., 12mo. Chicago, 1895.

Specially applicable to Oklahoma. Addenda, 113 pp., by Tex. Bender, the cowboy fiddler, with an account of the plains and all about the cattle and sheep business in Texas and the great West generally.

**Potter,** Capt. Reuben M. (N. J., 1802–). *U. S. Army.* Hymn of the Alamo. *T. and T. R.*, Oct. 4, 1836.

—— The Fall of the Alamo. *Mag. Am. Hist.*, Jan., 1878.

Pamphlet reprint 21 pp., 8vo, N. Y., 1878, with drawings showing the plan of the Alamo. Revised and enlarged from a rough outline given to the San Antonio *Herald*, 1860.

—— The Texas Revolution. Distinguished Mexicans who took part in the Revolution of Texas, with Glances at its Early Events. *Ib.*, Oct., 1878.

Pamphlet reprint, 27 pp., 8vo, 1878. Port. of Houston.

—— The Prisoners of Matamoras. A Reminiscence of the Revolution of Texas. Port. of Gen. Bravo. *Ib.*, May, 1879.

—— The Battle of San Jacinto, with a map of the field and portrait of Santa Anna. *Ib.*, May, 1880.

Pamphlet reprint 30 pp., 8vo, 1880.

—— The Colonization of Texas. *Ib.*, March, 1882.

—— The Legendary Alamo. *Ib.*, May, 1886.

Style clear and vigorous. An invaluable contribution to the military history of Texas.

**Prairiedom:** Rambles and Scrambles in Texas; or New Estre Madura, by a Suthron (Dr. Page). *N. Y. Mirror.* 166 pp., 12mo. Map. N. Y., 1845.

Texas, descriptive and historical, by a facile pen. Out of print.

**Primer,** Sylvester. *Ph. D. Adjunct Prof. Teutonic Languages,*

*University of Texas.* Chamisso's Peter Schlemihl. With introduction and notes. 96 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1889.

—— Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm. With introduction and notes. 250 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1894. 2d ed.

—— Lessing's Nathan der Weise. With introduction and notes. 300 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1894.

Also the following contributed articles to periodicals:

—— The Consonant Declensions in Old Norse. *Am. Jour.*, Balt., Vol. ii, 1881.

—— The Pronunciation of Charleston. *Mod. Lang. Pub.*

—— The Huguenot Influence on the Pronunciation of Charleston. *Ib.*

—— Adjectival and Adverbial Relations; their Influence upon the Government of the Verb. *Ib.*, Vol. i, 1884–85.

—— The Factitive in German. *Ib.*, Vol. i, 1884–85.

—— The Pronunciation of Fredericksburg. *Ib.*

—— Lessing's Religious Development, with special reference to his Nathan the Wise. *Ib.*

—— The Conditional in German. *Colorado College Studies.*

**Prince,** L. Bradford. *Pres. Hist. Soc. N. M.* and *Chief Justice New Mexico.* Historical Sketch of New Mexico, from the Earliest Records to the American Occupation. 330 pp., 12mo. N. Y. and Kansas City, 1883.

An excellent work, especially as to the events of the 19th century. An extended notice of Cabeza de Vaca's wanderings through Texas.

**Pritchett,** H. C. (Mo., 1852–). *Ex-Supt. Pub. Inst.*, and now *President Sam Houston Normal Institute.* Official Reports.

—— Mexican Land Measure. In White's Arithmetic.

Doing good work as the successor of Dr. Baldwin, at the head of the training school for white teachers in Texas.

**Probus.** (*Pseud.*) A letter on the annexation of Texas, by, together with a republication of "The Texan Revolution," from the Northampton (Mass.) *Gazette.* 84 pp., 8vo. Northampton, 1842.

A vindictive attack on the Federal administration.

**Purdy,** Amelia V. (Penn., 1845–81). First Fruit. A volume of poems, including Filial Piety, Vocation and a Memory, A Row on Buffalo Bayou, and Miss Mollie E. Moore. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Quintero,** J. A. *Translator and Editor.* Philip Nolan and his Companions. Spanish MSS. in archives of Mexico. *Tex. Al.,* 1868, p. 60.

A story of exciting interest. The first blood between the Anglo-American and the Indo-Spaniard over Texas. As appears from the Rebellion Records, Quintero was Confederate Agent at Monterey during the Civil War.

**Radam,** Wm. Microbe and the Microbe Killer. 366 pp., 12mo. Port. N. Y., 1890.

An ingenious theory. Radam was once a resident of the city of Austin.

**Raines,** C. W. (Ga., 1839, Tex., 1853–). *Acting State Librarian,* 1891 to 1895. A Bibliography of Texas; being a descriptive list of Books, Pamphlets and Documents relating to Texas in Print and Manuscript since 1536, including a Complete Collation of the Laws; with an Introductory Essay on the Materials of Early Texan History. 8vo. Austin, 1895.

**Ramey,** Wm. Neal. The Texian Annual, or Ramey's Texas Almanac. 2 vols., 8vo. Austin, 1885.

Miscellaneous information about Texas; sketches of University of Texas, Baylor, Southwestern, Add Ran, Tehuacana, Austin, and St. Edwards. Biographies Judge R. S. Gould, B. M. Baker, C. B. Kilgore, Judge Z. T. Fulmore, Henry Haynes, Gen. H. P. Bee, S. H. Darden, S. W. Blount, Joseph W. Baines, and Supt. J. B. Winn.

**Ramos de Arizpe**, Miguel. (1775–1849). *Deputy from Coahuila to the National Cortes of Spain*, in 1811. Memorial on the Natural, Political, and Civil State of the Province of Coahuila in the Kingdoms of Mexico, and those of the new Kingdoms of Leon, New Santander, and Texas. Cadiz, 1812. An English translation. Phila., 1814.

Arizpe was expelled from the Spanish Cortes and imprisoned and banished for his audacity in exposing the corruptions of government. Later the friend of S. F. Austin, and chairman of the committee that reported the document adopted and known as the "Constitution of 1824." One of the purest patriots of Mexico.

—— Idea general sobre la conducta politica de D. Miguel Ramos de Arispe, natural de le provincia de Coahuila, como deputado que ha sido por esta provincia en las Cortes generales y extraordinarias y en las ordinarias de la Monarquia española desde el año de 1810 hasta el de 1821. Mexico, 1822. 4to, 59 pp. Cart.

**Ramsey**, Col. Albert C. The Other Side; or Notes for the History of the War between Mexico and the United States. Written in Mexico. Translated from the Spanish and edited, with notes, maps, plans, etc. 458 pp., small 8vo. N. Y., 1850.

The Spanish original, entitled

—— Apuntes para la Historia de la Guerra entre Mexico y los Estados Unidos, por 15 redactores Mexicanos. Plates and maps. Mexico, 1848.

**Rangers**, Texas.

Organized by the San Felipe Convention in 1832. For their deeds, see all the histories of Texas, and especially Reed's Scouting Expedition of McCulloch's Texas Rangers and Victor M. Rose's Life and Services of Gen. Ben McCulloch, Life of Capt. Sam Walker, etc. Hays, Walker, McCulloch, and Ford the most distinguished. Col. Ford still living, with a record, civil and military, of 60 years in Texas; a hard fighter in all the wars of Anglo-American Texas. Now preparing his Memoirs. The Ranger service at the present on the frontier is wholly constabulary. *See Reports Adjt. Gens.*, from Steele to Mabry.

**Rankin**, Melinda. Texas in 1850. 199 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1850.

Texas viewed through the missionary eyes of a New England lady.

—— Twenty Years Among the Mexicans. 214 pp., 12mo. Cinti., 1875.

Presbyterian missionary life on the border, mostly in Texas.

**Raymond**, Ida. The Living Female Writers of the South. 368 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1872.

The Texans noted: Mrs. Fanny A. D. Darden, Mrs. S. E. Maynard, Maud J. Young, Mollie E. Moore, and Florence D. West.

**Reagan**, Jno. H. (Tenn., 1818, Tex., 1839–). *Ex-U. S. M. C.*, and *Ex-C. S. P. M. Gen.*, and *Ex-U. S. Senator; Chairman Railroad Commission of Texas.*

—— Speeches in Congress, 1857–61.

—— Personal explanation. H. R., Feb. 28, 1859.

A clear expression of political conviction and duty. "I repudiate all sectional heresies; I repudiate everything that is not national, everything that looks to a violation of the moral law to build up political parties or sectional parties. . . I am going home to appeal for the constitution of the Union; for all that is right and all that is just against the demoralizing doctrines of filibusters, and against the dangerous heresies of reopening the (African) slave trade. . . . I have always professed to be a national man; in my twelve speeches that I made in my district last summer (1858), . . . I declared that I never advocated a sentiment in Texas which I would not advocate in any State, district or township in the Union."

—— On the state of the Union. H. R., Jan. 15, 1861.

A strong plea for the Union from a Southern standpoint.

—— Reports as Postmaster General C. S. A., 1861–65. *Rebellion Records.*

Judge Reagan was taken prisoner with Gov. Lubbock and President Davis in 1865, and had some experience of prison life at Fort Warren.

—— Speeches in Congress. H. R., 1875–87.

—— Speeches in U. S. Senate, 1887–91.

Judge Reagan was a cotemporary of nearly all the notable characters of the Republic, having been a resident of Texas since 1839. His public service was only briefly interrupted by the fall of the Confederacy.

**Reid,** John C. Reid's Tramp; or a Journal of the Incidents of Ten Months of Travel through Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, Sonora, and California; including Topography, Climate, Soil, Minerals, Metals, and Inhabitants, with a notice of the Great Inter-Ocean Railroad. 137 pp., 8vo. Selma, Ala., 1858.

**Reid,** Sam C. *Texas Ranger.* The Scouting Expeditions of McCulloch's Texas Rangers. . . . An accurate detail of the storming of Monterey. . . . The daring scouts at Buena Vista, . . . and sketches of the lives of the celebrated partisan chiefs Hays, McCulloch, and Walker, with their portraits. 251 pp., 12 mo. Phila., 1847.

A well written story of the Texas Rangers, by one of their own number.

**Reid,** T. Mayne. Wanita, the Beauty of the Hills. A Legend of Texas.

Scene at "Casa del Sangre," on the San Saba river. A story of the San Saba Mission.

—— The Death Shot; a Story Retold. A Romance of Forest and Prairie. 2 vols. London, 1893. 348 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1874.

Scene partly in Texas.

—— The House in the Desert. Spanish edition, "El Casa en El Desierto;" French edition, "L'Habitation du Desert." Illustrations. 12mo. Paris, 1856.

—— The Lone Ranche, A Tale of the Staked Plain. 2 vols., 8vo. London, 1871.

**Reilly,** Jas. (–1863). Address on the occasion of beginning work on the Houston and Brazos Railroad. 19 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1846.

—— Official letters in Jones' *Memoranda.*

—— Oration on laying the corner stone of the M. E. Church in the city of Houston, March 2, 1843. *M. Star*, March 16, 1843.

Member Texan Congress; Minister to U. S.; American Minister to Russia. Killed in Confederate army.

**Rhode Island Legislature.** Dec. 29, 1837. Resolutions relative to the annexation of Texas. *Ex. Docs.*, *No. 55*, 25th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. ii, 2 pp.

Opposing annexation of Texas.

**Rhodes,** Robt. H. (1845–74). Poems: Farewell to Life; Prayer; Under the Cactus, and La Madre de la Cañon. Dixon's *Poets.*

A younger brother to W. H. Rhodes, and who left some indications of a talent for poetry.

**Rhodes,** Sam N. Birds of Southwestern Texas and Arizona, observed during May, June, and July, 1891. *Am. Nat. So. Pro.* Phila., 1892.

**Rhodes,** Wm. H. (N. C., 1822–). Indian Gallows, and Other Poems, including a play called "Theodosia." Galveston. Dixon's *Poets.*

—— Caxton's Book. Being the essays, poems, tales and sketches of Wm. H. Rhodes. Edited by D. O'Connell. 300 pp., 8vo. San Francisco, 1876.

Once Probate Judge in Galveston, but died in California.

**Richardson.** Beyond the Mississippi. 572 pp., 8vo. Numerous illustrations. N. Y., 1867.

The author passed through Texas in U. S. mail coach in 1859 from Preston to El Paso. With observations on the country.

**Richardson,** Prof. Jno. M. (S. C., 1831–). *Teacher.* Fugitive Poems and Essays. Dixon's *Poets*, and *Tex. Sch. Jour.*, June, 1888.

A graduate from the South Carolina Military Institute, the University of Virginia, and Harvard University; a fine scholar, but modest and retiring in his manners. Resigned the professorship of mathematics in the University of Alabama to enter the Confederate army. Lost a limb in the war. Came to Texas in 1876.

**Richardson & Co.,** Willard. Galveston Directory for 1866–67. 104 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1866.

It has also early history of Galveston and sketch of Mich. B. Menard, churches, etc.

**Richardson & Co.** The Texas Almanac for 1857, with Statistics, Historical and Biographical Sketches relating to Texas. Prepared, printed and published by Richardson & Co., at the *News* office, Galveston, 1856. 159 pp., 8vo.

The first of a series of Almanacs issued during the years 1857–8–9–60–1–2–3–4–6–7–8–9–70–1–2–3. These Almanacs published for the first time much of the original materials for a history of Texas, and are recognized to-day as the great depositories of valuable information, historical and miscellaneous, as to Anglo-American Texas. No collection of *Texana* complete without Richardson's Texas Almanacs.

**Ripley,** R. S. *Brevet Major U. S. Army.* The War in Mexico. 2 vols., 8vo. Maps of battlefields. N. Y., 1849.

With a criticism on its campaigns, based on the axioms of Napoleon. In appendix is found correspondence of citizens of the United States with Gen. Almonte in 1846 and 1847: a treasonable conspiracy of American abolitionists with the enemies of their country. Written soon after the war, but as a military history it has not yet been excelled. Scarce and highly valued.

**Rivera,** Pedro de. Diario y Derrotero de lo caminada, visto, y obcervado en el discurso de la visita general de Precidios, situados en las Provincias Ynternos de Nueva España, que de orden de Su Majestad executo D. Pedro de Rivera. Impresso en Gautemala, 1736. in-fol 39. ff. cart.

Includes Rivera's *visita* to Texas in 1727. Northern missions declining and Presidios in bad condition. Bonilla *Breve Compendio*.

**Roark**, Amos. Narrative of the State of Religion within the Bounds of the Presbytery of Texas. July, 1838. *T. and T. R.*, Aug. 4, 1838.

A meeting of the Presbytery of the C. P. Church of Texas at Columbia, in which Sumner Bacon was moderator, and Amos Roark chairman of the reporting committee.

**Roberts**, Edward. With the Invader. Glimpses of the Southwest (New Mexico, Arizona, Northwestern Texas, Southern California, and Upper Old Mexico). 12mo. San Francisco, 1885.

**Roberts**, O. M. (S. C., 1815, Tex., 1839–) *Governor*, 1878–82. Inaugurals and messages.

—— Description of Texas; Its Advantages and Resources, with some Account of their Development, Past, Present, and Future. 133 pp., 8vo. Maps and illustrations. Port. St. Louis, 1881.

A valuable description of Texas, without reference to the cuts.

—— Our Federal Relations.

From a Southern view of them. With a public lecture by the author before the University of Texas on "The use and misuse of the principle in the expressions: All men are created equal. They are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness." 195 and 23 pp., 8vo. Port. Austin, 1892.

—— Political History of Texas. See Scarff's *Yoakum*.

**Roberts**, W. H. *Editor*. *Mex. War Vet.* A Complete Roster of the Regular and Volunteer Troops in the War between the United States and Mexico, from 1846 to 1848. Compiled from official sources. 8vo. Washington, 1886.

Since the burning of the Adjutant General's office in 1855, this roster becomes more valuable to Texas.

**Robertson,** F. H. (Ruth Carter, *pseud.*). Errors; or the Rightful Master. 350 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1882.

**Robertson,** Judge John C. Report of Committee on the Public Safety. Austin, 1861.

A valuable record of Secession history.

**Robertson,** Sterling C. Chancellor Kent on the Empresario Claims of the Government of Coahuila y Texas under the Authority of Mexico. *T. and T. R.*, June 24, 1837.

**Robinson,** D. N. *Chf. Clk. Land Office.* Land Office History. *Tex. Rev.*, Dec., 1885.

Has the names and official terms of all the commissioners from Borden to Walsh, inclusive.

**Robinson,** Fay. Mexico and Her Military Chieftains. 343 pp., 12mo. Hartford, Conn., 1848.

Has sketches of Hidalgo, Morelos, Iturbide, Santa Anna, Gomez, Farias, Bustamente, Paredes, Almonte, Arista, Alaman, Ampudia, Herrera, and De La Vega.

**Robinson,** Jo C. Dawson's Defeat and Massacre. *La Grange Intelligencer*, May 16, 1846.

The writer was in the fight.

**Robinson,** W. D. Memoirs of the Mexican Revolution, and Narrative of Gen. Mina's Expedition. Portrait of Mina. 2 vols., 8vo. Phila., 1821.

Mina landed at Soto la Marina from Galveston island, April, 1817.

—— A Spanish version by De Mora. London, 1824.

One of the standard histories of the Mexican Revolution.

**Roche,** Jas. Jeffrey. (Ireland, 1817). The Story of the

Filibusters; to which is added the Life of Col. David Crockett. 373 pp., 8vo. Illustrated. London and N. Y., 1891.

Our leading Texans are classed as filibusters. An elegant volume, in good style, but has some historical inaccuracies as to Texas.

**Rockwell,** Julius. *M. C., Conn.* The Admission of Texas as a State. H. R., 1845.

In opposition to it, argued in support of the Connecticut legislative resolution, May, 1845, one clause of which reads thus: "Resolved, that a measure so unfounded in principle, so dangerous as a precedent, and so destructive in its tendency to the peace and prosperity of the country and the objects of the Union, can never receive the sanction of the people of Connecticut."

The annexation of Texas shook the Union to its foundation. The extension of slavery was the chief objection in the North; but there were besides this, good *constitutional* grounds of objection, recognized by statesmen North and South.

**Roemer,** Dr. Ferdinand. Texas mit besonderer Rücksicht auf deutsche Auswanderung und die physischen Verhältnisse des Landes nach eigener Beobachtung geschildert; mit einem naturwissenschaftlichen Anhange und einer topographisch-geognostichen Karte von Texas. 464 pp., 8vo. Bonn, 1849.

This "Texas, with special reference to German emigration," was based largely on the personal observation of a scientist. An excellent description of the country, including its geology, fauna, and flora.

—— Geology of Texas. *Jour. Sci.*, 2d s., 2:328. 2d s., 6:21.

**Rose,** A. J. (N. C., 1850, Tex., 1857–). *Commr. Agr., Ins., Stat. and Hist.* Agricultural Report, with description and resources of the State, 1894–95.

—— Insurance Report, with account of the State Library. 1895.

Mr. Rose is also President Board of Directors of the A. and M. College, and Chairman Executive Committee Texas State Grange.

**Rose,** Mrs. Anna L. Marguerite; or a Wild Flower. 56 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1895.

**Rose**, Victor M. (——, -93). Los Despenadores. A Spanish story in verse, in one volume.

—— The Texas Vendetta.

—— Ross' Texas Brigade. Being a narrative of events connected with its service in the late war between the States. 185 pp., 12mo. Louisville, 1881.

Dedicated to Gen. Ross. Has the organization of the Brigade; all its campaigns, including battles of Chastenahlah, Elk Horn, Iuka, Oakland, and capture of Holly Springs. Sketches and portraits of Gens. L. S. Ross, John S. Griffith, and sketches of Gen. J. W. Whitfield, Cols. Elkanah Greer, H. P. Mabry, D. W. Jones, and Hon. O. N. Hollingsworth; and sketches and portraits of Cols. Jack Wharton, John H. Brooks, and P. F. Ross. Also an account of the Battle of the Wichita; reminiscences of Camp Chase; and The South, a poem of three stanzas. The author was a member of this famous Texan Brigade, whose history he narrates so well.

—— Demara, the Comanche Queen, and Other Rhymes. 112 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1882.

Dedicated to Gov. Ireland. About forty short poems, some quite readable.

—— History of Victoria County. Account of Its Settlement, Development, and Its Progress. 216 pp., 8vo. Laredo, 1883.

Dedicated to Col. John J. Linn. I can call to mind no better county history in Texas. History, geography, and biography. Compiled with painstaking care. Also muster roll of Col. Jas. Reiley's regiment, raised in that section.

—— The Life and Services of Gen. Ben McCulloch. 260 pp., 8vo. Ports. Phila., 1888.

The only complete life of this distinguished Texan, who fell at Pea Ridge, with fine sketch of John Henry Brown.

—— Sketch of in Dixon's *Poets*.

**Rosecrans**, J. H. *Christian Preacher* and *State Sunday School Evangelist of Texas*. How to Study a Sunday School Lesson. For teachers and pupils. 61 pp., 16mo. Cinti., 1887.

An original treatment of the subject.

**Rosenberg**, W. von. Kritik des Geschichte des Vereins zum Schutze der Deutschen Auswanderer nach Texas. Pam. 31 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1894.

On the German Emigration Society in Texas, denying that German colonization in Texas was the result of a contract between the British government and the German princes.

**Ross**, Geo. von. Des Auswanderers Hand-buch Getreue Schilderung der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika. 509 pp., 12mo. Elberfeld and Iserlohn, 1851.

In this description of the United States seventeen pages are devoted to Texas.

—— Texas . . . für Deutsche Auswanderer. 85 pp., 8vo. Map. Rudolstadt, 1851.

Good.

**Ross**, Lawrence Sullivan. (Ia., 1838–). *Governor*, 1887–90. Inaugurals and messages.

—— Sketch of, in Rose's *Ross' Texas Brigade*.

An experienced soldier Indian fighter on the frontier; now President of the A. and M. College.

**Rowe**, Horace. (1852–84). *Poet.* The Years of Youth. A series of original poems. 151 pp., 16mo. Phila., 1873.

—— The Mind. A poem. 1879.

—— Critique on Miss Gerald's "Adenheim," and "Moss Rose." *The Amaranth*, March, 1882.

—— Critique on Mrs. West's "Marble Lily and Other Poems." *Ib.*, March, 1882.

A precocious and erratic genius. It is claimed that he received some recognition from Longfellow, especially for his poem entitled "The Mind."

**Ruiz**, Antonio. Fall of the Alamo and Massacre of Texans; with list of men who fell there. *Tex. Al.*, 1860, p. 80.

**Rusk**, Thos. Jefferson. (S. C., 1806–57). *Secretary of War* and *Chief Justice in the Republic; U. S. Senator.* Speech on burial of Fannin's men at Goliad, June, 1836.

—— Report Battle of San Jacinto. Yoakum's *Tex. Hist.*

—— Speeches in the U. S. Senate, 1846–57. *Cong. Globe.*

Rusk was naturalized as a Texan February, 1835, at Nacogdoches, before Radford Berry, alcalde, and Sam Houston and Nat Robbins as witnesses. One of the great men of Texas, both as soldier and statesman. Fell by his own hand at Nacogdoches, where a fitting monument stands to his memory.

**Ruthven**, A. S. *Grand Sec.*, and *Past Grand Master.* Proceedings of the Grand Lodge of Texas from its Organization in the city of Houston, December, A. D. 1837, A. L. 5837, to the close of the Grand Annual Communication held at Palestine, January 19, A. D. 1857, A. L. 5857. Compiled from the original records and documents now in possession of the Grand Lodge; together with the constitutions which have been severally adopted up to the present time. Also an interesting history of the origin, rise, and progress of the Masonic order in Texas. 2 vols., 8vo. Galveston, 1857.

**Ruxton**, Geo. F. Adventures in Mexico and the Rocky Mountains. 312 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1848. 2d ed., London, 1849, and new ed. in 1861.

By an intelligent and observing traveler.

**Ryan**, Mrs. Rosine B. Address in presenting Texas Women's Folio of Leaves (from World's Exposition, Chicago) to Gov. Hogg, for the State of Texas, March, 1894. *See* SWAYNE, Mrs. J. W.

Daughter to Adolpheus Sterne, of Nacogdoches, and an earnest worker in the body known as "The Daughters of the Republic."

**Sabatier.** Life of St. Francis of Assisi. Translated by Louise Seymour Houghten. 448 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1894.

An excellent work, and helpful to an understanding of mission work in Texas, all done by the followers of St. Francis.

**Sage**, Rufus B. Scenes in the Rocky Mountains and in Oregon, California, New Mexico, Texas, and the Grand Prairies; or Notes by the Way during an Excursion of Three Years; with a description of the countries passed through, including their geography, geology, resources, present condition, and the different nations inhabiting them. By a New Englander. With a map. 304 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1846.

A second edition, revised and enlarged to an octavo, and signed by the author, Rufus B. Sage. Phila., 1854.

**Salmeron de Zarate**, Padre Gerónimo. *Predicador de la orden, de los Menores de la Provincia del Santo Evangelio.* Relaciones de todas las cosas que en el Nuevo Mexico se han visto y Sabido, asi por mar como por tierra, desde el año de 1538 hasta el de 1626. *Doc. Hist. Mex.*, Vols. ii, iii, 3d series, folio, 55 pp. Bancroft's *Ariz. and N. Mex.*, p. 21.

The chief events of New Mexico from 1538 to 1626, by one of the Franciscan Padres, including the expeditions through western Texas on the Rio Grande and Pecos.

**Santa Anna**, Antonio Lopez de. (1795–1876). *President Mexico.* Official Report of the Capture of the Alamo. *See* Filisola's *Memorias.*

—— Treaty of Velasco. May, 1836. Yoakum's *Hist. Tex.*

—— Letter to Mexican Minister of War, February 20, 1837. Vera Cruz.

Disavowing the Treaty of Velasco, signed by him under duress.

—— Manifiesto que de sus operaciones en la campaña de Tejas y en su cautiverio dirige á sus conciudadanos. 108 pp., 4to. Vera Cruz, 1837.

For this official report of the San Jacinto campaign, see *Caro, Idea Verdadera.*

—— Letter to Gen. Jas. Hamilton, Mexico City, as President, 1842. Folsom's *Mexico.*

Refusing to sell his claim on Texas. No complete Life of Santa Anna yet published, so far as known to me.

**San Jacinto,** Battle of. Reports: Gen. Houston, Thos. J. Rusk, Secretary of War, and President General Santa Anna. Delgado's loose, gossipy account of the battle published in Filisola *Memorias*, and English translation in *Texas Almanac*, 1870. Also, *see* V. O. KING.

**Saunders,** Mrs. Mary. Poems. Dixon's *Poets*, and *Gems Tex. Quar.*

**Savardan,** Le Dr. Un Naufrage au Texas. Observations et Impressions Recueilles Pendant Deux Ans et Demi au Texas et a Travers les Etats Unis d'Amerique. 342 pp., 12mo. Paris, 1858.

Relating to efforts at French colonization in Texas. The author had an experience of two and one-half years observation in Texas, and through the United States.

**Scarff,** W. G. *See* YOAKUM.

**Scherpf,** G. A. Entstehungsgeschichte und gegenwärtiger Zustand des neuen unabhängigen amerikanischen Staates Texas. 154 pp., 12mo, with map of Texas and map of Northern Mexico. Augsburg, 1841.

Identical in the main with "Texas in 1840," which see.

**Schmidt,** Carl. Ein vollständiger Rathgeber für Auswanderer nach und durch Nordamerika, Canada, Texas, Californien, etc. Leipzig, 1853.

Emigrants guide to North America, Canada, Texas, California, etc. Leipzig, 1853.

**Schultz,** J. H. S. Die deutsche Ansiedelung in Texas. 8. Bonn, 1845. br.

**Schutz,** Kund Damian Freiherrn, Von. *Vereinsbeamter zu Neu Braunfels.* Texas. Rathgeber für Auswanderer nach diesem Lande. 260 pp., 12mo. Wiesbaden, 1847.

Guide for Emigrants to Texas, with map of the State.

**Schutze,** Albert. Jahrbuch für Texas. 1878–84.

**Schutze,** Eduard. Texas und die Land Office. *Jahrbuch,* 1884.

**Schutze,** Julius. Seidenbau in Texas; Lebend scalpirt; San Jacinto; Deutsch-Texanische Veteranen. *Jahrbuch,* 1884.

**Schwartz,** Stephen. Twenty-two Months a Prisoner of War in Texas. St. Louis, 1892.

**Scoble,** Jno. Texas: Its claim to be recognized as an independent power examined. 8vo. London, 1839.

**Scott,** Laurence W. A Hand Book of Christian Evidence, in two parts. 307 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1880. Rev. ed., 1884.

"A compendium of irrefutable facts and figures." *A. C. Review,* Cinti.

The author once resided in Sulphur Springs.

—— The Devil, His Origin and Overthrow.

—— The Mooted Question, and Other Rhymes. 12mo. St. Louis, 188–.

—— The Paradox, and Other Poems. 131 pp., 12mo. Port. Chicago, 1893.

With the Other Poems are: The Texas Lily, The Texas School Girls, San Marcos Spring, etc.

**Sealsfield,** Chas. (*Pseud.*). (Austria, 1793–1864). True name *Chas. Postel.* The Cabin Book; or National Characteris-

tics. Translated from the German by Ch. Fr. Mersch (N. Y., 1844, 8vo), and again by Sarah Powell. London, 1852. 12mo. Illustrations.

This is sometimes called "The Cabin Book, or Sketches of Life in Texas," which is a better title, as it relates chiefly to events in Texas. "A vivid picture of Texas and its society in early days, and during the war with Mexico."

—— La Prairie du Jacinto. Roman Traduit de l'Allemand. By Gustave Revilliod. 445 pp., 8vo. Bruxelles, 1861.

This is simply Part I of "The Cabin Book," published separately and in larger type.

—— Scenes and Adventures in Central America. Edited by F. Hardman. 12mo. Edin., 1852.

An English version of La Prairie du Jacinto.

**Seats,** Rev. W. H. *Texas Conference.* The Confederate States in Prophecy. 32mo. Nashville, 1861.

Alas! alas!

**Sedgwick,** Theodore. Thoughts on the Proposed Annexation of Texas to the United States. Pam. 55 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1844.

First published under signature of *Veto* in N. Y. *Evening Post*, and severely against annexation.

**Seele,** Hermann. Die deutsche Colonie Neu Braunfels im Mai 1845. *Jahrbuch*, 1884.

A well written sketch of the German colony at New Braunfels, May, 1845. Seele claims to have named the town himself. But ah! quien sabe?

**Seely,** Howard. A Lone Star Bo Peep: Tales of Texan Ranch Life. 12mo. N. Y., 1885.

**Semmes,** Lt. Raphael. (Md., 1810–77). *U. S. Navy.* Ser-

vice Afloat and Ashore during the Mexican War. Illust. 480 pp., 12mo.

Semmes was on Gen. Worth's staff from Jalapa to the City of Mexico. A critical history of Scott's campaign. In chapter iii is a notice of Austin's colonization in Texas, and of the causes of the Texan Revolution, all told exceptionally well, with favorable notice of Commodore Moore and the Texan navy.

—— *Admiral C. S. Navy.* Memoirs of Service Afloat during the War between the States. 8vo. Baltimore, 1869. Another edition, 1889.

The *Alabama* sunk the *Hatteras* about twelve or fifteen miles off Galveston, January 11, 1863. Magruder's lately victorious Texans on the island distinctly heard the heavy guns. The Federal blockading squadron kept off Capt. Semmes from his friends on the shore.

**Sennett,** Geo. B. Notes on the Ornithology of the Rio Grande, with notes by Dr. Elliott Coues, U. S. A., pp. 247–48. *Bull. Geog. Sur.*, Vol. v, No. 3. Washington, Nov. 30, 1879.

**Shackelford,** Rev. Jas. A. Compendium of Baptist History. 320 pp., 12mo. Louisville, Ky., 18—. Port.

**Shands,** H. A. (Miss., ——). *A. M*, *Ph. D. Prof. Eng. Lang. and Lit., Southwestern Univ.* Provincialisms of Mississippi. 100 pp., 12mo. Chicago, 189–.

**Shaw,** J. D. The Independent Pulpit. A monthly magazine devoted to ethical culture by rational methods. 1883–95. 24 pp., 4to. Waco.

—— The Bible: What is it? Pam. 48 pp., 16mo. Waco, 1884.

—— Studies in Theology. 13 pp., 16mo. Waco, 1886.

—— The Human Nature of Jesus. 26 pp., 24mo. Waco, 1890.

—— The Bible against Itself. 32 pp., 24mo. Waco, 1890.

—— Liberalism. 7 pp., 24mo. Waco, 1890.

**Shea,** John G. (1824–). Discovery and Explorations of the Mississippi Valley; with the original narratives of Marquette, Allouez, Membré, Hennepin, and Anastase Donay. With a facsimile of the newly discovered map of Marquette. 8vo. Facsimile letter of Allouez. Map and pp. lxxx+268. N. Y., 1853.

Found also with the narratives translated into English in French's *Hist. Col. La.*, pt. iv.

—— Ancient Florida.

Monograph in Winsor's *Nar. and Crit. America*, Vol. ii.

—— History of the Catholic Missions among the Indian Tribes of the United States, 1529–1854. 12mo. pp. 508+5. Ports. N. Y., 1855.

With a sketch of the Texan missions.

—— Early Franciscan Missions in America. *Am. Cath. Quar.*, 7:121.

—— Franciscans and St. Francis. *Dub. Re.*, 92:100.

No more elegant writer than Shea, on Spanish colonization and mission work in North America.

**Shepard,** Seth. The Fall of the Alamo. Address before the San Marcos Chautauqua, July 8, 1889. 21 pp., 8vo. San Antonio, 1889.

An historic oration, and valuable.

**Shephard,** Jas. E. Texas Adventures. *Am. Sk. Bk.*, Vol. iv, pp. 274, 334.

A humorous picture of early Texans.

**Sherman,** Sidney. (Mass., Tex., 1836–73). *Col. 2d Regiment at San Jacinto.* Official report to Gen. Houston, April, 1836.

—— Defense against charges in Houston's farewell speech in

the United States Senate, February 28, 1859. Pam. 35 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1859. Reprint (Houston, 1885) caused by Crane's reprint of the charges in his *Life of Houston*.

From the defense:

"WAR DEPT., VELASCO, Aug. 6, 1836.

"This stand of colors, presented by the ladies of Newport, Kentucky, to Captain Sidney Sherman, is the same which triumphantly waved on the memorable battlefield of San Jacinto, and is by this government presented to the lady of Col. Sherman, as a testimonial of his gallant conduct on that occasion. A. SOMERVELL, Secretary of War.

"Approved: DAVID G. BURNET," [President].

Extracts from Houston's own official report of the battle in 1836, and many other testimonials.

**Shindler,** Mrs. Mary Dana. (S. C., 1810–83). The Southern Harp. Original Sacred and Moral Songs, adapted to the piano forte and guitar. 4to. Boston, 1840.

—— The Northern Harp, 4to. N. Y., 1841.

—— The Parted Family, and Other Poems. 12mo. 1842.

—— The Temperance Lyre. 1842.

—— Chas. Morton, or the Young Patriot. 1843.

—— The Young Sailor. 18mo. 1845.

—— Forcastle Tom. 18mo. 1845.

—— Letters to relatives and friends on the Trinity, explaining why she became a Unitarian.

—— Southern sketches, beginning October, 1847. *Union Magazine.*

—— A Southerner Among the Spirits. 200 pp., 12mo. Memphis, 1876.

Became a resident of Nacogdoches after the Civil War.

"As a writer of both prose and poetry," says Dixon, "Mrs. Shindler has few equals in the South." Her best known poems are: "Passing Under the Rod," "I am a Pilgrim and a Stranger," and "Sing to Me of Heaven."

The author's maiden name was Mary Stanley Bunce Palmer. She was married to Chas. A. Dana, of New York, in 1835, and after his death to Rev. Robt. D. Shindler, an Episcopal clergyman, in 1848.

**Shortridge,** Mrs. B. H. Lone Star Lights. Poems. 12mo. N. Y., 1890.

**Sibley,** John. Report to Gen. H. Dearborn, dated Natchitoches, April 5, 1805. — pp., 8vo.

—— Historical Sketches of the Several Indian Tribes in Louisiana, South of the Arkansas River and Between the Mississippi and the River Grand (Rio Grande).

"Among them the Inies or Tachies, living on a small river, a branch of the Sabine, called the *Naches*. From the *Tachies* the name of the province of *Tachus*, or *Taxus*, is derived."

**Silliman,** B. F., jr., and Hunt, T. S. Meteoric Iron in Texas and Lockport. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, 1846, p. 370.

**Simonds,** Frederic W. (Mass., 1853–). *Ph. D. Prof. Geology, University of Texas.* The Geology of Ithica, New York, and the Vicinity. *Am. Naturalist*, Jan., 1877.

—— On the Habitat of *Rhododendron catawbiense. Ib.*, Dec., 1879.

—— The Discovery of Iron Implements in an Ancient Mine in North Carolina. *Ib.*, Jan., 1881.

—— Mica Mining in North Carolina. *Mining Rec.*, N. Y., 1881.

—— The New Almaden Mines, California. *Ib.*, 1881.

—— The Geology of Washington County. *Rep. Ark. Geol. Surv.*, 1888, Vol. iv. Little Rock, 1891.

—— The Geology of Benton County [with T. C. Hopkins, M. A.]. *Ib.*, 1891, Vol. ii. Little Rock, 1893.

—— A Reply to some Statements in Professor Tarr's "Lake Cayuga a Rock Basin." *Am. Geol.*, Vol. xiv, July, 1894.

—— A Plea for Uniformity. Address before the Texas State Teachers Association, Galveston, June 20, 1894. *School Forum*, Sept., 1894.

**Simpson**, Gen. J. H. *U. S. A.* Coronado's March in Search of the Seven Cities of Cibola, and discussion of their probable location. *Smithsonian Reports*, 1869. 32 pp., 8vo, and map of route.

The ablest monograph perhaps on the subject. Coronado crossed the Texas Panhandle.

**Sinks**, Mrs. Julia. Historic Buildings of Austin. Cuts, with detailed description. In manuscript, but not ready for publication.

**Siringa**, Chas. A. A Texas Cowboy; or Fifteen Years on the Hurricane Deck of a Spanish Pony. 347 pp., 12mo. Illust. Chicago.

**Smith**, Dr. Ashbel. (Conn., Tex., 1837–88). *Surgeon Gen. Texan Army; Minister to France, etc.* An account of the Yellow Fever which appeared in the City of Galveston, Republic of Texas, in the Autumn of 1839; with Cases and Dissections. By Ashbel Smith, M. D., Ex-Surgeon General of the Texian Army. 12mo. pp. 78. Galveston, 1840.

—— Notice sur la Geographie de Texas. 8vo. Pam. Paris, 1840.

—— An Address on Education, at first semi-annual report of the public schools of Galveston. Pam. 34 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1847.

—— An Address delivered in Galveston, February 22, 1848, the anniversary of Washington's birthday and of the Battle of Buena Vista. Pam. 17 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1848.

—— An Oration pronounced before the Phi Beta Kappa Society of Yale College, August 15, 1849. 32 pp. New Haven, 1849.

—— An Address on Agriculture, before the Texas State Agricultural Society, Austin, February 5, 1853. 24 pp. Austin, 1853.

—— Speech on the Public Debt Bill. Texas H. R., Dec. 11, 1855. 24 pp. Austin, 1856.

—— Letter addressed to the American Association for the Promotion of Science, on the Meat Biscuit of Gail Borden. Feb. 1, 1850. 9 pp. Galveston, 1854. *See* BORDEN, GAIL.

—— Reminiscences of the Texas Republic, with a preliminary notice of the Historical Society of Galveston. 82 pp., 8vo. Pap. Galveston, 1876. Only 100 copies printed.

An able work by one of the really great men of the Republic. Dr. Smith was a diplomat and scientist, and his *French* was approved even in Parisian circles. Rendered invaluable service for Texas in England and France. For sketch of his life, see Daniels' *Medical Journal*, April, 1886.

**Smith,** Edward. *M. D., LL. B.* A Journey through Northeastern Texas in 1849. Maps. 188 pp., 12mo. London, 1849.

In the interest of British emigration.

**Smith,** Henry. (Ky., 1794, Tex., 1827–51). *Provisional Governor*, November, 1835, to March 1, 1836.

Dissensions soon arose between the Governor and the Council, and while they quarreled, the country was left defenseless against Mexican invasion. Confessedly the most inefficient government that Texas ever had. See Ordinances and Decrees of the Consultation and Acts of the Provisional Government and the Journals.

**Smith,** J. E. *Supt. City Schools, San Antonio.* Drill Book in Arithmetic for the Use of Teachers. 20 pp., 16mo. San Antonio, 1894.

**Smith,** M. V. The Letters of Jake Collins; or Large Experience and Many Trials in Country and City Churches. 257 pp., 16mo. Dallas, 1888.

Good reading for all Christians; its object being to help the cause of truth, and to aid by its sale Buckner Orphan Home.

**Smith,** Robt. F. Historical Sketch of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, College Station. 50 pp., 8vo. (In press.) Houston, 1895.

**Smith,** Thos. Buckingham. (Ga., 1810–71). *U. S. Charge in Mexico*, 1851, and *Sec. Legation in Spain*, 1855. Coleccion de Varios Documentos para la Historia de la Florida y Tierras adyacentes. Vol. i. 8vo., pp. viii and 208. London, 1857.

A rare collection of ancient documents, some of which relate to Texas. The only volume of a promised series.

—— Memorials of the Expedition of Pamphilo de Narvaez. *Hist. Mag.*, vi, p. 128.

—— Narvaez and Florida. *Ib.*, series 2, Vol. i, p. 24.

Smith's translations of Cabeça de Vaca's Relacion already noted; and those of the Knight of Elvas and Luys Hernandez de Biedma referred to as No. 5, Bradford Club Series. Smith's theory that Narvaez's shipwreck occurred on the coast of modern Florida, virtually abandoned by himself, is not tenable in the light of later research. This coast, in its physical geography, does not at all correspond with that of the coast region whence Cabeça began his overland journey. *See* Cabeça's *Relacion.*

**Smoot,** Richmond K. (Tenn., 1836). *D. D. Pastor First Presbyterian Church* (*Southern*), *Austin.* Parliamentary Principles in their Application to the Courts of the Presbyterian Church. In Sixteen Articles. With an Appendix containing Catechetical Analysis and General Rules. 148 pp., 16mo. Louisville, 1875.

The product of an analytical mind. Its appreciation attested by its exclusive use as a text-book of parliamentary law in the courts of the church. The author has been several times Chaplain of the Texas Senate.

**Smythe,** Henry. Historical Sketch of Parker County, Texas. 441 and 35 pp., 12mo. St. Louis, 1877.

Much interesting matter to the county, and Gen. Sherman's journal

of his tour of inspection, with full account of the Indian chiefs Big Tree and Satanta. A readable book.

**Sneed,** S. G. (Ireland, –1894), and Johns, C. R. *Associate Editors Texas Review.* A monthly devoted to State affairs. . . . Institutions, resources, men, and history of Texas. Austin, Sept., 1885, to Aug., 1886.

A periodical of some merit. The last number has sketch of the life of Major Clement Read Johns, and portrait. Mr. Sneed was County Superintendent Public Instruction of Travis county at time of his death.

**South.** Echoes from the South, comprising the most important speeches, proclamations, and public acts emanating from the South during the late war. 211 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1866.

Includes Texas Ordinance of Secession, Feb. 1, 1861, and Sam Houston's speech at Independence, May 10, 1861; the last manifesto of the Confederate Congress, June 15, 1864, or joint resolution declaring the disposition, principles, and purposes of the Confederate States in relation to the existing war with the United States; also last proclamation of President Davis, Danville, Va., April 6, 1865.

**South Carolina Legislature.** December 20, 1843. Resolution on annexation of Texas. *Ho. Docs., No. 128,* 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iv, 1 p.

Urging immediate annexation.

**Sosa,** Francisco. Biografias de Mexicanos Distinguidos. Port. 1115 pp., r. 8vo. Mexico, 1890.

In the list are found the names Miguel Ramos Arizpe, chairman of committee reporting the Constitution of 1824, and Lorenzo de Zavala, President of the Constituent Congress that adopted said constitution, and afterward Vice-President of Texas.

**Soule,** Bishop Joshua. (Me., 1781–1867). Pastoral Address to the Western Texas Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. Houston, Jan. 12, 1846.

Expresses the hope that "the [late] separation will restore perma-

nent peace to the church, North and South, by preventing a collision of Northern and Southern prejudices."

**Sowell,** A. J. Rangers and Pioneers of Texas; with a concise account of the early settlements, hardships, massacres, battles, and wars by which Texas was rescued from the rule of the savage and consecrated to the empire of civilization. 12mo. pp. 411. San Antonio, 1884.

A well written account of the Indian wars of Texas.

**Spaight,** A. W. The Resources, Soil, and Climate of Texas. Large map. 360 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1882.

A quasi official description of Texas, as the author was then Commissioner of Insurance, Statistics, and History.

**Sparks,** Jared. (Conn., 1789–1866). *LL. D.* Life of Robert Cavelier de la Salle. 160 pp., 12mo, and pref. xv–xx, and append. 43 pp. Boston and N. Y., 1844. *Lib. Am. Biog.*

An elaborate work by a great scholar.

Spanish MSS. collected by, and now in Harvard Library:

—— Papeles varios de America. 17 vols.

Among them are:

—— Dispatches of the Governors "de los Provincias internas de Nueva España Tejas, Sonora, Cinaloa, California, Nuevo Mexico," etc. 1768–86. 6 vols.

—— Papers relating to the Early Settlements of Louisiana, 1697–1764; and Spanish Operations in Louisiana, 1781–83.

**Spofford,** Harriet Prescott. San Antonio de Bexar. *Harp. Mag.*, Vol. lv, pp. 831–50. 18 illustrations.

**Spraggins,** Mrs. Anna Ward. (Ala., –1876). Poems. Dixon's *Poets.*

**Sprague,** Maj. J. T. (Mass., 1812–). *U. S. A.* Treachery in Texas, the Secession of Texas, and the Arrest of the United States Officers and Soldiers Serving in Texas. 33 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1862.

Read before N. Y. Hist. Soc., June 25, 1861.

**Srygley,** F. D. *Associate Editor Gospel Advocate.* Seventy Years in Dixie. Recollections, Sermons, and Sayings of T. W. Caskey and others. 400 pp., 8vo. Nashville, 1891. Illustrations.

Caskey was a prominent Christian preacher in Texas.

**Stapp,** W. Preston. The Prisoners of Perote. Containing a journal kept by the author, who was captured by the Mexicans at Mier, Dec. 25, 1842, and liberated at Perote, May 16, 1844. 164 pp., 12mo. Phila., 1845.

An interesting story of personal adventure and prison life; but as to Santa Anna and description of Mexican life, plagiarized largely from Brantz Mayer's *Mexico*, issued the previous year.

**Steinert,** M. Nordamerika, Vorgüglich Texas im Jahre 1849. 280 pp. Berlin, 1850.

**Sterrett,** John Robt. Sitlington. *Ph. D. Late Prof. Univ. of Texas.* Preliminary Report of an Archeological Journey made in Asia Minor during the summer of 1884. 8vo. Boston, 1885.

—— The Wolfe Expedition to Asia Minor. Maps. 8vo. Boston, 1888.

—— An Epigraphical Journey in Asia Minor. 8vo. Boston, 1888. Papers *Am. Sch. Clas. Stud.* at Athens, Vol. v.

**Steuart,** Ella Hutchins. Gems from a Texas Quarry; or Literary Offerings by and Selections from Leading Writers and Prominent Characters of Texas. Being a Texas contribution to

the World's Industrial Exposition at New Orleans, 1884–85. 300 pp., large 8vo. Illust. N. O., 1885.

The editor's contributions were three, all in the way of translations. Among the selected authors are Mrs. Mary Saunders, V. O. King, T. S. Turner, Thos. J. Girardeau, Mrs. Paul Bremond, Mrs. E. J. Hereford, Blanche J. Young, M. B. Lamar, Jno. F. Elliott, Mrs. L. S. McPherson, Ex-Gov. F. R. Lubbock, Mrs. C. M. Winkler, I. H. Julian, Dr. Ashbel Smith, Mrs. Mary Hunt McCaleb, May Eugenia Guillot, Miss M. A. E. Farwell, Mrs. M. R. Webb, Mrs. M. J. Young.

**Stevens,** Jno. Austin. The Valley of the Rio Grande; its Topography and Resources. 33 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1864. First published in *Tribune.*

**Stevens,** Maj. I. T. *U. S. Army.* Campaigns of the Rio Grande and of Mexico; with notices of the recent work of Major Ripley. 8vo. N. Y., 1851.

With the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and bombardment of Fort Texas, later called Fort Brown, in honor of its heroic defender killed there.

**Stevens,** Thaddeus. *M. C., Penn.* Speech on Texas Boundary. H. R., Aug. 14, 1850.

Opposed the claim of Texas throughout, which he called a rebel State, and whose agents he termed bandits. "Pass this bill," said he, "giving $10,000,000 indemnity to Texas, and instead of bringing repose, it will be the cause of constant agitation and sedition. It will become the fruitful mother of future rebellions, disunion, and civil war, and the final ruin of the Republic."

**Stevenson,** Chas. H. Report on the Coast Fisheries of Texas. *Report U. S. Fish Commission,* 1891. Vol. xviii, pp. 373–420, plates 12–27. Washington, 1893.

Contains a history of the oyster industry of Texas, and a description of the oyster grounds, with an account of the regulations affecting them.

**Stiff,** Edward. The Texas Emigrant. Being a narrative of

the adventures of the author in Texas, and a description of the soil, climate, productions, minerals, towns, bays, harbors, rivers, institutions, and manners and customs of the inhabitants of that country, etc.; together with the principal incidents of fifteen years Revolution in Mexico. . . . A condensed statement of interesting events in Texas from 1692 to 1840. Cinti., 1840.

By an independent thinker, and not always favorable to Texas and the United States. In fact, somewhat of a *tory* in politics. Notwithstanding, one of the best books on Texas issued during the Republic. Very scarce.

**Stillman,** J. B. D. Wanderings in the Southwest. N. Y., 1855–56.

**Stoddard,** Major Amos. *Revolutionary Army.* Sketches, Historical and Descriptive, of Louisiana. 488 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1812.

A graphic picture of Louisiana at the time, and not wholly disconnected from Texas, as the western boundary of the French purchase had not then been determined.

**Street,** J. K., and Tant, J. D. The Street–Tant Debate. A discussion between J. K. Street, of the Universalist Church, and Elder J. D. Tant, of the Church of the Disciples, on "The Final Holiness of all Men," and "The Endless Punishment of the Wicked." 99 pp., 4to. Waco, 1891.

**Street,** J. K. The Cotton Worm, and the Best Means of Preventing its Ravages, and for its Destruction. Pam. 8vo. Waco. 3d edition.

**Summers,** Rev. Thos. O. *D. D., LL. D.* Oration before members of Holland Lodge, June 24, 1843. *M. Star*, July 8, 1843.

—— Post Oak Circuit. Edited by a member of the Red River Conference. 275 pp., 16mo. Nashville, 1857.

**Sutton**, W. S., *Supt. Pub. Schools, Houston*, and Kimbrough, W. H., *Prin. Oak Grove School, Dallas.* The Pupils Series of Arithmetics.

—— Primary Book. 80 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1892.

—— Intermediate Book. 128 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1892.

—— Lower Book. 208 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1893.

—— Higher Book. 275 pp., 12mo. Boston, 1893.

Includes the Metric System and the Spanish Land Measures, prepared by Chief Clerk Wm. Bramlette and the Spanish translator, Gen. X. B. De Bray, of the Land Office.

"It seems to us that pupils thoroughly drilled in these books, under an intelligent teacher, must not only become experts in arithmetical operations, but must acquire a very clear insight into arithmetical principles."—*Pub. Sch. Jour.*, Bloomington, Ill.

**Swayne**, Mrs. Jas. W. *Chairman Committee on Literature, World's Exposition*, Chicago, May, 1893. Collection of Leaves Contributed by Women Journalists and Artists of Texas, as follows:

A Prairie Psalm. (Jessie Chamberlain.)

A Baby Slave. (Ellen Maury Slayden.)

The American Rush, and The Woman of To-Day. (Allie Wilson.)

Life, Love, Sorrow. (Anon.)

The Unattainable, and Galatea. Poems. (Lura Stelle, artist.) (Willie Franklin Pruitt.)

The Army with Green Banners, and A Legend of the Christmas Tree. (Mamie Cardwell, painter.) (Aurelia Hadley Mohl.)

The Secretary Pro Tem. (Iona Oakley Gorham.)

Country Life in Texas. (Lizzie Holmes Hill.)

The Mother of America. (Marian T. Brown, painter.) (Virginia Quitman Goff.)

Maize, America's Emblem, and Earth's Mystery. (M. R. Walton.)

Married Twilight. (Reba Gregory Prelat.)

Remember the Challenge. (Dr. Ellen Lawson Dabbs.)

Mrs. Rosine Ryan presented the folio to the State of Texas, through Gov. Hogg, in a felicitous speech, regretting the unavoidable absence of Mrs. Swayne, and stating that it was by her cultured taste and indefatigable zeal that this exquisite folio was compiled; and requesting that it be placed in the Department of History, where it will be a fitting associate of another book, . . . "The First History of Texas," . . . written by a woman. Gov. Hogg responded in his happiest style, with a well-merited tribute to the women of Texas. Commissioner Hollingsworth, Department of History, etc., under date of April 4, 1894, acknowledged, with thanks to Mrs. Swayne, the receipt of this valued Souvenir of Texas Women at the World's Exposition. Now in the State Library.

**Sweet,** Alex. E., and Knox, J. Armoy. Sixty-nine sketches from Texas Siftings. 228 pp., 12mo. Illust. N. Y., 1882.

—— Three Dozen Good Stories from Texas Siftings. Illust. 134 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1887.

—— On a Mexican Mustang through Texas from the Gulf to the Rio Grande. Illust. 514 pp., 8vo. Hartford, 1888.

A grotesque view of the manners and customs in Texas. Some sober truths in the guise of fun. The missions as seen through unbelieving eyes, and other points of Texan history not presented in the orthodox way.

**Swisher,** Mrs. Bella French. (Ga., 1837–94). *Ed. and Pub. American Sketch Book.* An Historical and Home Journal. Austin, 1878–82.

This periodical was originally established at La Crosse, Wisconsin, and removed to Austin in 1877. Contains many sketches, biographical and historical, and descriptions of counties.

—— Struggling Up to the Light. A novel.

—— History of Brown County, Wisconsin.

—— Rocks and Shoals. Novel. 379 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1889.

—— Florecita. 106 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1889.

A romance in verse, dedicated to her husband, Col. Jno. M. Swisher. Mrs. S. was also a popular lecturer.

**Swisher,** Col. Jno. M. Remembrances of Texas and Texas

People. Compiled by Mrs. B. F. Swisher. 12mo. Port. Austin, 1879.

—— Austin: Past, Present and Future. *Am. Sk. Bk.*, Vol. iv.

—— Title of Greer County Investigated; with opinions of Ex-Gov. E. M. Pease and Major W. M. Walton. 15 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1883.

**Tallichet,** Prof. H. *University of Texas.* University Bulletin No. 2.

Discusses the formation of the English plural nouns, denying the dictum of Marsh that the addition of *s* is due to Norman-French influence. Austin, 1886.

—— A Contribution towards a Vocabulary of Spanish and Mexican Words used in Texas. 10 pp., 8vo.

Useful in all the lost provinces of Mexico.

**Tarr,** R. S. Permian of Texas. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, Jan., 1892.

—— The Cretaceous Covering of the Texas Paleozoic. *Am. Geol.*, June, 1892.

**Tax Payers Convention,** Austin. Proceedings of. Pam. 30 pp. Galveston, 1871.

Reconstruction misrule brought the best citizens together in an effort for relief.

**Taylor,** Mrs. B. N. The Women Writers of Texas. *Gal. News*, June 18 and 25, 1893.

Mrs. Taylor is President of the Texas Women's Press Association, and well known in literary circles as a frequent contributor to leading newspapers and magazines. This valuable sketch may be used as a condensed continuation of Dixon's *Poets and Poetry of Texas*, and Mrs. Steuart's *Gems from Texas Quarry*.

—— When Hester Came. *Lip. Mag.*, Dec., 1893.

—— On Account of Emmanuel. *Cent. Mag.*, Nov., 1895.

**Taylor,** Frank H. Through Texas. *Harp. Mag.*, lix, 703–18. Illustrations.

**Taylor**, Dr. M. K. The Climate of Southwestern Texas, and its advantages as a winter health resort. Read before the American Climatological Society, 1888. Pam. 12pp., 8vo.

**Taylor**, N. A. "Game in Texas." The Alluvial Plain of Texas. Minerals of Texas. Mineral Lands Beyond the Pecos. The Underground Forests of Texas. Burke's *Al.*, 1881.

—— Artesian Wells, Irrigation, and Drainage. *Ib.*, 1880.

—— The Coming Empire. *See* McDANIEL.

—— Alliance in Politics. *Round Table*, Sept., 1891.

"One of the best measures proposed by the Alliance," says the author, "is that which looks to government ownership of railroads."

As a rule, outside of the United States the railroads are owned by the government.

**Taylor**, Richard. (La., 1826–79.) Late *Lt. Gen. C. S. A.* Destruction and Reconstruction. Personal experiences of the late war. 274 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1879.

An approved history of the campaigns in the Trans-Mississippi Department.

**Taylor**, Thos. U. (1858–). *C. E., M. C. E. Prof. Civ. Eng., Univ. of Texas.* Industrial Education in the South.

—— County Roads. *Bull. Univ. of Texas.*

—— The Need of Engineering Education in the South. Published in *Trans. Tex. Acad. Science.*

—— Two-Term Prismoidal Formulæ.

Thesis for Master of Civil Engineering degree at Cornell University.

—— City Water Supply. Lecture published in Austin *Statesman*, Oct. 20, 1895.

—— Railway Earthwork. 100 pp., 8vo. (In press.)

Prof. Taylor is a native Texan.

**Taylor**, Wm. M. *P. G. M., P. G. H. P., P. G. T. I., P. G. C.* The Monitor: A Manual of Freemasonry, Adapted to

the Work and Government of the Lodges Subordinate to the Grand Lodges of Texas. 245 pp., 16mo. Houston, 1894.

This valuable little book has reached its eleventh edition, with increasing popularity.

**Tennessee Legislature,** Jan. 20, 1838. Resolution relative to annexation of Texas. *Senate Docs., No. 384*, 25th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. viii, 1 p.

In favor of annexation of Texas.

—— Feb. 7, 1842. *House Docs., No. 134*, 27th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. iii, 1 p.

Favors admission of Texas, with equal rights and upon an equal footing with other sovereign States.

**Terrell,** Judge A. W. *Minister to Turkey; Member Texas Legislature, etc.* Ex-Parte Rodriguez. Argument before Supreme Court of Texas, 1873.

—— The Problems that Threaten. Agriculture and Economy the True Remedies. *Tex. An.*, 1878, p. 33.

—— Speech in Texas Senate on bill entitled "An Act to regulate the Grazing of Stock in Texas." Pam. 24 pp. Austin, 1884.

Commonly called the "Free Grass Bill."

—— Reports of cases argued and decided in the Texas Supreme Court (1878–85). Austin, 1879–88. 19 vols. With Walker, A. S., Texas Supreme Court Reports (1873–79). Houston, 1880. 14 vols., 8vo.

—— Address on the presentation to the State of the portrait of Stephen F. Austin, in House of Representatives, 21st Legislature, and reply of acceptance by Speaker F. W. Alexander in a few apt words laudatory of the "Father of Texas." Pam. 16 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1889.

Perhaps Mr. Terrell's ablest historical address, and certainly one of the finest ever delivered on S. F. Austin.

—— The Cormorant, the Commune, and Labor. Pam. 24 pp. Austin, 1886.

In this speech, delivered at the opera house in Austin, April 8, 1886, Mr. T. advocated the creation of a strong Railroad Commission, afterwards realized in Hogg's administration.

—— Address before the Texas Veterans. Houston, April 21, 1893.

**Texas.** A Vindication of the Conduct of the Agency of Texas at New Orleans. Respectfully dedicated to the Free and Independent Citizens of the Republic of Texas. 19 pp., 8vo. Pam. New Orleans, 1836.

Wm. Bryan, general agent; Ed Hall, purchasing agent; Sam Ellis, secretary.

**Texas.** An Appeal by the People of the State of Texas of the territory between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, prepared by the civil authorities of that district, to the President, . . . for protection against the incursions of the savages of the State of Coahuila, Mexico. Pam. 36 pp. Corpus Christi, 1878.

**Texas.** Considerations on the Propriety and Necessity of Annexing the Province of Texas to the United States. By a Revolutionary Officer. Pam. New York, 1829.

The first advocate of annexing Texas to the Union, a New Yorker.

**Texas**—Democracy. Proceedings of the Mass Meeting of the National Democracy of Texas. Gen. Sam Houston for the Presidency. His inaugural address, December 21, 1859. Pam. 24 pp. Austin, 1860.

An organization was perfected in the twenty judicial districts of the State to correspond with friends of Houston over the Union, in order to secure his nomination for the presidency.

**Texas.** List of Officers, Regiments, and Battalions in the C. S. Army. War Department. 91 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1892.

About 135 Texan organizations.

**Texas**—Masonry. The beginning of Masonry in Texas, Union Lodge at San Felipe de Austin, 1828. Stephen F. Austin, Worshipful Master. *See* "Hist. An. and Hon. Frat. of F. and A. Masons and Concordant Orders," by Stillson & Hughes, editors. Boston, New York, London.

**Texas.** Declaration of Independence at San Antonio de Bexar, April 4, 1813. *Niles' Reg.*, Vol. iv, No. 20.

This first declaration of Texan independence has about it the genuine American ring. Its principal parts were translated into English and furnished to *Niles' Register* (Baltimore) by Col. Sam Kemper. It was issued by the *Junta* a few days after the capture of San Antonio by the Republicans under Gutierrez and Kemper.

**Texas.** Declaration of Independence. Nacogdoches, Aug., 1819. *Niles' Reg.*, Vol. 17.

In the old stone fort. Long's ephemeral republic.

**Texas** and Its Late Military Occupation and Evacuation. 8vo. N. Y., 1862. *Am. Al.*, 1864.

**Texas,** Anti Legion. Protests of some Freemen, States, and Presses against the Texas Rebellion. 12mo. Boston, 1844.

In the interest of Mexico. Hardly fair in a *neutral* power.

**Texas in 1840;** or the Emigrants Guide to the New Republic. By an Emigrant, late of the U. S. 275 pp., 12mo. 1840.

Dedicated to Vice-President Burnet, with a well written introduction by the Rev. A. B. Lawrence. Cut of the city of Austin frontispiece. This fine description of Texas seems to have furnished the text of Scherpf. Second edition in 1845, styled History of Texas, etc.

**Texas,** Through. 108 pp., 12mo. Illust. St. Louis, 1892. By W. B. Stevens. *Globe Democrat.*

**Thomas,** J. E., Greer, J. M., and Davis, J. J. Promised Crown. A song book. Dublin, 189–.

Prepared in Limestone county.

**Thomassy,** R. De La Salle et Ses Relations Inedites de la Decouverte du Mississipi. 24 pp., 8to. Paris, 1859. "La Geologie Pratique de la Louisiane."

—— Cartographie de la Louisiane. Also taken from the author's "La Geologie Pratique de la Louisiane." 205–26 pp., 4to.

Among these old maps are noted Joutel's map of Texas, Paris, 1713; De Lisle's map of Louisiana, Paris, 1718, with a considerable portion of Texas; La Harpe's map of the Red River region in both Louisiana and Texas, 1720; Brontin's map of Natchitoches and surrounding country, reaching into Texas; and Father Hennepin's map of "A very large country lately discovered in North America, between New Mexico and the Arctic Ocean, with the course of the great river Meschasipi."

**Thompson,** Henry. Oration delivered on the third anniversary of the independence of the Republic of Texas. Pam. 12 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1839.

**Thompson,** Waddy. (S. C., 1798–). *Late Envoy Extraordinary, etc., of the U. S. in Mexico* (1842). Recollections of Mexico. 304 pp., 8vo. N. Y. and London, 1846.

A volume both readable and reliable.

—— Speech in favor of a salary and outfit of a diplomatic agent, to be sent forthwith to the independent government of Texas. *Foote's Texas*, Vol. ii, p. 366.

**Thorpe,** T. B. (Mass., 1815–). Mysteries of the Backwoods; or Sketches of the Southwest. 12mo. Phila., 1846.

A masterly delineation of the manners of the Southwest.

—— Our Army on the Rio Grande. 12mo., Phila., 1848.

With account of the battles in Texas.

—— Our Army at Monterey. 12mo. Phila., 1847.

**Thrall**, Homer S. (Vt., –1894). *LL. D.* A History of Texas, from its settlement to the year 1875. . . . For use in schools and for general review. 244 pp., 12mo. Illustrations. N. Y., 1876.

—— History of Methodism in Texas. 210 pp., 12mo. Houston, 1872.

Has a list of all the traveling preachers in Texas up to 1869.

—— Revised and enlarged edition. 304 pp., 12mo. Nashville, 1889.

Dr. McLean, of the Southwestern University, has this to say, after pointing out a few errors: "In the main, we think the author quite accurate, as he was *quorum pars* in the history set forth. . . . The veteran editor and his book deserve well at the hands of the church." *Tex. Christ. Ad.*

—— Mission Work. 12mo. Nashville, 1872.

—— A Pictorial History of Texas, from the Earliest Visits of European Adventurers to 1879, embracing the Periods of Missions, Colonization, the Revolution, the Republic, and the State. Also a Topographical Description of the Country; its Rivers, Mountains, Soils, Minerals, Agricultural Products, Live Stock, Population, Resources, Wealth, etc. 861 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1878.

Cyclopedic in its scope, and specially valuable for its biographical sketches of distinguished Texans.

—— The People's Illustrated Almanac, Texas Hand Book, and Immigrant's Guide for 1880. 200 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1880.

—— Life of Sam Houston. *Gulf Messenger*, San Antonio, 1891–93.

No demand for the work in book form, as it followed the beaten path, without evidence of research.

**Throckmorton**, J. W. *Governor*, 1866–67. Inaugural and messages.

—— Summary of the administration of. *Tex. Al.*, 1868, pp. 184–240.

—— Final Report of the Admistration of Gov. Throckmorton, when he was removed from office, with statement of Indian depredations from 1865 to 1867, and his Address to the People of the State. Pam. 103 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1873.

A vindication, able and exhaustive.

**Tilden,** Bryant P., Jr. Notes on the Upper Rio Grande. Explored in 1846, by order of Maj Gen. Patterson, U. S. A. 8vo. Phila., 1847.

**Timmins,** Rev. D. F. C. *A. M. M. E. Church, South.* Truth vs. Lying. Pam.

—— The Modern Theatre and Dance. Pam.

—— The Greatest Neglected Work of the Church. Pam. 34 pp., 16mo. Nashville, 1895.

"I regard it as a real contribution to the church literature, and I believe that it will live."—I. Alexander, D. D.

Author holds that children are born in the Kingdom of Heaven, and that if then properly trained they will never get out of it.

**Tornel,** J. M. Diario Historico del ultima viaje, que hizo M. De La Sale, para Descubrir el Desembocadero y Curso del Missicipi. Contiene la Historia Trágica de su Muerte y muchas cosas curiosas del Nuevo Mundo. Escrito en Idioma Frances, por M. F. Joutel, uno de los companeros de M. La Sale en el viaje. Traducido al Español por el Coronel José Maria Tornel, Ministro de Mejico en los Estados Unidos. 156 pp., 12mo. N. Y., 1831. A Spanish version of *Joutel.*

The distinguished translator was then Mexican Minister to the United States.

**Trevor,** Roland. Or the Pilot of Human Life. Being an autobiography. 415 pp., 8vo. Phila., 1853.

Contains sketch of the Texan Revolution. The author, after negotiating a loan for Texas at New Orleans, became the financial agent for the Republic.

**Truman,** Ben C. (R. I., 1835–). The South After the War. N. Y., 1867.

—— The Field of Honor. Being a complete and comprehensive history of dueling in all countries. 599 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1884.

Houston's duel with Gen. White is related, with particulars. The author's account of Gen. A. S. Johnston's duel with Gen. Felix Huston first appeared in the Los Angeles *Express*, Nov. 17, 1894.

**Turner,** Thos. S. (Ky., 1860, Tex., 1877). Poems. 128 pp., 12mo. Louisville, 1883.

—— A Dream of Bachelors. 40 pp., 12mo. Louisville, 1886.

—— Heart Melodies. 100 pp., 16mo. Buffalo, 1895.

"A Collection of Poems . . . includes some beautiful gems of thought." "There is a music and melody in his lines, and the verses are of every mood."—*Houston Post.*

**Turrentine,** Mrs. Mary E. (Ark., 1834–). Poems. 250 pp., 12mo. *See* DIXON.

The eldest daughter of Judge A. W. Arrington.

**Tyler,** Lyon G. (Va., 1853–). *M. A. Prest. William and Mary College.* The Letters and the Times of the Tylers. 2 vols. N. Y., 1884.

Much light thrown on the attitude of the U. S. government on annexation of Texas.

—— The Annexation of Texas. A vindication of President Tyler. *Mag. Am. Hist.*, June, 1886.

**Travis,** Col. Wm. Barrett. (N. C., 1808–36). Letters from the Alamo.

One dated February 26, 1836, (*facsimile* in *Brown's School History*); that of February 24, with the words "I shall never surrender or retreat," in *State Library;* two others of March 3, the official one received at Washington, Sunday morning, March 6, and read before the convention. *Archives Dept. State.* This was the day on which the Alamo fell,

and too late for the new government to render any assistance. That Travis was left without orders to retreat or a supporting force is the *damning sin of the Provisional Government.*

**Ueber** d. Negersklaverei in d. Vereinigten Staaten u. in Texas. 8. Stuttg., 1838.

**Uhde, A.** Die Länder am untern Rio bravo del Norte. Geschichtliches u. Erlebtes. M. Kte. Heidlb., 1861.

**Underwood, —.** *M. C., Ky.* Speech on the Texas Boundary. H. R., Aug. 7 and 8, 1850.

Shows from Mrs. Holley's "Texas," and Col. S. F. Austin's map that Texas did not then extend beyond Red River or the Nueces, with tabular statement of the Texan debt. True, but Texas later claimed a boundary beyond these rivers by right of conquest.

**Urrea,** José. *General.* Diario de las operaciones militares de la division que á su mando hizo en la campaña de Tejas. Con algunas observaciones para vindicarse aute sus conciudadanos. 4to., 136 pp. Victoriá de Durango, 1838.

In this journal of his military operations in Texas Urrea seeks to vindicate himself before his fellow citizens. The butcher of Goliad, under Santa Anna's order.

**Van Horff,** Dr. Die Geregelte Auswanderung des Deutschen Proletariats mit besonderer Beziehung auf Texas. Pam. 8vo., pp. 68. Frankfort a Main, 1850.

**Von Raumer,** Friedrich. Die Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika.

Texas noted on pp. 242–60, under the head of "Die auswärtigen Verhältnisse," or foreign relations as presented in President Tyler's message.

**Vergennes,** Charles Gravier, Conde de. Memoire Historique et Politique sur la Louisiane; accompagne d'un Precis de la vie de ce Ministre. 181 pp., 8vo. Port. Paris, 1802.

This memoir on Louisiana includes a sketch of the reputed author, a distinguished French statesman. Whoever may be the author, the book is at all events a good resumé of Louisiana history, with some relation to that of Texas.

**Vermont Legislature,** March 6, 1844. Resolutions against annexation of Texas. *Senate Docs., No. 166*, 28th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iii, 1 p.

Protesting against annexation of Texas.

—— October 30, 1844. *House Docs., No. 70*, 28th Cong., 2d sess., Vol. ii, 2 pp.

Protesting against annexation of Texas.

—— November 5, 1845. *Senate Docs., No. 25*, 29th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iii, 1 p.

Protesting against annexation of Texas, unless with the consent of all the States.

**Victor,** W. B. Life and Events. 232 pp., 8vo. Cinti., 1859.

Austin's colonization contract with Col. Hawkins of New Orleans, in full.

**Viele,** Mrs. Teresa. Following the Drum. A Glimpse of Frontier Life. 256 pp. N. Y., 1856.

Dedicated to "Winfield Scott, the Honored Chief of the Army." Incidents of army life on the Rio Grande.

**Villa-Senor y Sanchez,** Joseph Antonio. *Contador General de la Real. Contaduria de Azoguez y Cosmographo de este Reyno.* Theatro Americano. Descripcion General de los Reynos, y Provincias de la Nueva España y sus jurisdiciones. 2 vols. Large 8vo. Mexico, 1746–48.

Written by the order of the Viceroy, Conde de Fuen-Clara, in accordance with the commands of his Majesty. So "this most useful work," as Cavo calls it, may be considered in the light of an official exhibit of New Spain, ecclesiastical and civil.

Chapter xlii, Book v, Vol. ii, is entitled "De La Provincia de los Texas, sus Poblaciones y Presidios. De San Antonio de Bejar."

Chapter xliii: "Del Presidio desguarnecido de Nuestra Señora de los Dolores de los Texas, Asinais, centro de esta Provincia."

Chapter xliv: "Del Presidio de Nuestra Señora del Pilar de los Adaes."

Chapter xlv: "Del Presidio, y Bahia del Espiritu Santo."

Chapter xvii, Book vi, entitled "Que contiene el Reyno del Nuevo Mexico."

Of special interest to students of Texan history, as it treats of the group of missions around El Paso del Norte, including the famous *Isleta* settlement made by Gov. Otermin in 1682.

The "Theatro Americano" was first published in 1746, in Mexico. There is no English version. Its testimony on the state of the Texan Presidios and Missions at that time is worthy of credit.

**Villagra,** Capitan Gaspar de. Historia de la Nueva Mexico. 16mo, 24 and 287 leaves. Alcala, 1610.

A history of New Mexico in the form of an epic poem, written only eleven years after its conquest. The author attended Onate's expedition and kept a diary.

**Visit to Texas.** Being the Journal of a Traveler through those Parts Most interesting to American Settlers, and Empresario Map. 264 pp., 12mo. Illust. Godfrey & Wiley, N. Y., 1834.

In appendix is a curious meteorological journal kept at Anahuac, from March to September, inclusive, 1831. A very rare book, containing a readable sketch of Texas. The author was victimized by American vendors of "Texas land scrip," found to be entirely worthless on his visit to Texas.

**Von Behr,** Ottomar. Guter Rath für Auswanderer nach den Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika mit besonderer Berücksichtigung von Texas. 107 pp. Leipzig, 1847.

**Wade,** Jno. M. Nacogdoches in 1835. *Am. Sk. Bk.*, vol. iv, p. 228.

**Walker,** Alfred. *Midshipman Texan Navy.* Journal on

board brig Colorado, Jan. 22, 1840; journal on board schooner San Jacinto, Feb. 23, 1840; journal on board sloop Austin, Jan. 19, 1841, to Oct. 6, 1842; and journal of the cruise of the Austin under Commodore E. W. Moore, 1843; list of officers on said sloop at that time; also naval instructions and rules and regulations for the government of that sloop. MSS. in *State Library.*

**Walker,** Robt. J. (Penn., 1801–). *U. S. Senator, Miss.* Letter relative to the annexation of Texas, . . . to the people . . . of Carroll county, Ky. Pam. 50 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1844.

A strong argument for annexation. Senator W. was one of the first to move the acknowledgement of Texan independence. Texas lost the friendship of Mr. Walker in the Civil War.

**Wallace,** Joseph. The History of Illinois and Louisiana under the French Rule. 433 pp., 8vo. Cinti., 1893.

Includes narrative of La Salle's discoveries and his Texan colony.

**Wallace,** Susan E. (Ind., 1830–). *Wife of Gen. Lew Wallace, Governor of New Mexico.* The Land of the Pueblos. 285 pp., 12mo. Illust. N. Y., 1888.

The pioneer traveler through Texas, Cabega de Vaca, is sketched with an artistic hand, and he becomes, after a few touches of her pencil, a hero of the first order. The story of the Pueblos, the indigenous possessors of the Rio Grande valley, a race of peaceful, industrious tillers of the soil on the advent of the Spaniards, is told in a charming style.

**Walsh,** Wm. C. (1836–). Commissioner Walsh's Administration, with biographical sketch and portrait. *Tex. Re.*, June, 1886.

**Walther,** F. E. Texas, in sein wahres Licht gestellt als geeignetster Colonisationsplatz für deutsche Auswanderer. 70 pp. Dresden and Leipzig, 1848.

An immigration pamphlet, with a curious map.

**Walton**, Geo. M. The Jews: Their Origin, History, and Final Destiny. 56 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1895.

Some may not agree with the author in his Bibical interpretations, but all can accept his charity, which knows no distinction of Jew or Gentile.

**Walton**, W. M. Life and Adventures of Ben Thompson, the Famous Texan. Port. 229 pp., 18mo. Illust.

The story of a modern outlaw.

**War of the Rebellion.** Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies. A serial publication of the U. S. Government at Washington, 1880.

Relating to Texas and the Texan troops in the Trans-Mississippi department:

—— Vol. i. Chap. vii—Operations in Texas and New Mexico, Feb. 1, to June 11, 1861. Summary of principal events in Texas. Reports of Gen. D. E. Twiggs, Capt. E. Kirby Smith, Maj. C. C. Sibley, Col. Earl Van Dorn, Capt. Jas. Duff, and others. Pages 503–78.

A bloodless campaign, in which all the U. S. troops and military stores in Texas were surrendered on demand. For this Gen. Twiggs was dismissed in disgrace from the U. S. Army.

Correspondence: Scott, Twiggs, S. Cooper, Gov. Houston, Van Dorn Waite, Larkin Smith, the McCullochs, L. Thomas, Gov. Clark, L. P. Walker, W. A. Nichols, Bragg, Cave, Jno. Tyler, Jr., E. C. Wharton, etc.

—— Vol. iii. Chap. x—Operations in Missouri, Arkansas, etc. May 10 to November 19, 1861.

Oak Hill's campaign.

—— Vol. iv. Chap. xi—Operations in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, June 11, 1861, to Feb. 1, 1862, pp. 1–174.

July 25–27, 1861. Skirmish at Mesilla. Evacuation of Fort Fillmore and surrender of Union troops at San Augustine Springs, New Mexico. Report of Col. E. R. S. Canby, U. S. A. Report of Col. John R. Baylor, C. S. A., and proclamation to people of Arizona after expulsion of U. S. troops. Conquest of Arizona.

—— Vol. viii. Ser. 1. Chap. xviii—Nov. 19, 1861, to April

10, 1862. Operations in the Indian Territory, Missouri and Arkansas; summary of the principal events.

A campaign of the Confederates, including Texans, Arkansans, Choctaws, and Chickasaws, against the Union Cherokees, who were completely routed.

Confederate reports: Col. D. H. Cooper, Col. D. N. McIntosh, Col. W. B. Sims, Col. Jas. McIntosh, Col. W. C. Young, Lt. Col. John S. Griffith, Lt. Col. W. P. Lane, Col. Stand Watie, and Major E. C. Boudinot.

Also, Pea Ridge or Elkhorn campaign.

—— Vol. ix. Chap. xxi—Operations in Texas, New Mexico and Arizona, Feb. 1 to Sept. 20, 1862, pp. 481–736. The Texan advance. Battle of Val Verde, N. M., Feb. 21. Union reports: Col. Canby, Col. Roberts. Confederate reports: Gen. Sibley, Col. Scurry, Col. Tom Green, Maj. Pyrom, Maj. Raguet, Col. Steele, Capts. Jordan and Teel; pp. 486–525.

March 26. Skirmish at Apache Cañon. Battle Glorietta (March 28). Union reports: Col. John P. Slough, Lt. Col. Sam Tappan. Confederate reports: Gen. Sibley and Col. W. R. Scurry. On the retreat.

April 8, 1862. Skirmish at Albuquerque, N. M. Confederate retreat and Union pursuit, April 13–22, including skirmish at Peralta. Union reports: Col. Canby, Col. G. R. Paul, and Col. R. S. Roberts.

The successful retreat of the Texans with their captured battery over the desert plateau of New Mexico is one of the most memorable in military annals. The artillery saved by Col. W. P. Hardeman.

—— Vol. xv. Chap. xxvii—Operations in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona, Sept. 20, 1862, to May 14, 1863; pp. 199–227.

Jan. 1, 1863. Recapture of Galveston by Confederate forces. Reports: Gen. N. P. Banks, U. S. Army; Lt. Chas. A. Davis, 42d Mass. Infantry; W. S. Long, Engineer U. S. Army; Gen. J. B. Magruder, C. S. Army; and congratulatory letter from President Davis, and congratulatory letter from Sam Houston, Huntsville, Jan. 7, 1863; p. 933, correspondence.

Jan. 11, 1863. Capture of the U. S. steamer Hatteras, 16 miles off Galveston, by the C. S. steamer Alabama, under Capt.

Semmes. Reports: Gen. Banks, N. O., Jan. 15, 1863; Lt. Col. Jesse Stancel, 1st Texas (Union), correspondence, pp. 646–47.

Stancel calls the Alabama "the rebel pirate 290," and the Confederate troops on Galveston Island "Texas traitors."

Jan. 21, 1863. Attack on Blockading Squadron at Sabine Pass. Report: Gen. Magruder, with congratulatory orders. Correspondence, Union and Confederate. Joint resolution by the Legislature of Texas, approved March 6, 1863, "That the thanks of the Legislature (of Texas) are hereby tendered to Gen. J. B. Magruder and the officers and men under his command for the brilliant victory which they gained over the Federalists at Galveston on the 1st of January last," etc.

—— Vol. xxvi. Chap. xxxviii—Operations Louisiana, Texas, New Mexico, etc. May 14 to Dec. 31, 1863. Correspondence, Union, 1–920; Confederate, 1–581.

Including Lt. Dick Dowling's fight at Sabine Pass, with his 42 Irishmen, against the Federal force of 4000 men under Gen. Franklin.

—— Part II, Vol. xxvi. Chap. xxxviii—Correspondence relating to Louisiana, Texas, New Mexico, etc., May 14 to Dec. 31, 1863.

Including that between Gen. Magruder and Gov. Lubbock on military operations; letters of J. A. Quintero, Confederate Agent in Monterey; the Sabine Pass campaign; Magruder's letter to Kirby Smith, commendatory of Major E. W. Cave.

—— Vol. xxxiv. Chap. xlvi—Operations in Louisiana, Texas, etc., Jan. 1 to June 30, 1864. Correspondence.

Banks' campaign, including battles of Mansfield, Pleasant Hill, etc.

—— Vol. xli. Chap. liii—July 1–31, 1864, pp. 25–30. Operations in Arkansas.

July 27. Action at Massard's Prairie, near Fort Smith. Union reports: Lt. Jacob Morehead, 6th Kansas Cavalry; Lt. Levi S. Stewart. Confederate: Gen. S. B. Maxey, Gen. R. M. Gano (report lost). Congratulatory order No. 53, by Gen. Maxey, returning thanks to Gen. Gano, the Confederate commander at Massard Prairie, etc.

Sept. 11–25, 1864. Operations in Cherokee Nation, Ind.

Ter., with actions at Hay Station, near Fort Gibson (16th), and at Cabin Creek and Pryor's Creek, Ind. Ter. (19th). Union reports: Gen. S. R. Curtis, Gen. Geo. Sykes, Col. Jas. M. Williams, Capt. J. H. Bruce, Maj. John A. Foreman, etc. Confederate reports: Gen. S. B. Maxey, Gen. D. H. Cooper, Gen. Stand Watie, Gen. R. M. Gano. Congratulatory orders issued by Gens. Kirby Smith, Maxey, and Cooper, with thanks to Gens. Gano and Stand Watie.

The Confederate force in this campaign consisted of 1200 Texans and 800 Indians, all cavalry, with two batteries. The Indian General Stand Watie was the ranking officer, but Gen. Gano, one of Morgan's lieutenants, was the real commander.

Aug. 29 to Dec. 2, 1864. Price's Missouri expedition.

The last fight of the war occurred on Texan soil, near Brazos Santiago, May —, 1865.

**Ward,** H. G. *British Charge d'Affaires in Mexico*, 1825–27. Mexico in 1827. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1828. 2d edition, enlarged, with an account of the mining companies and of the later political events. 2 vols. 8vo. Map and plates. London, 1829.

In appendix are found Zavala's manifiesto in favor of the Yorkino Masons, and Gen. Wavel's description of Texas.

**Watson,** Rev. P. S. G. Prophetic Interpretations. An Independent Exposition of many Important Prophecies of both Testaments. 527 pp., 8vo. Port. Austin, 1889.

**Watson,** Sam. List of Plants from Southwestern Texas and Northern Mexico, and description of some new western species. 106 pp., 8vo. 1882.

**Waul,** Gen. Thos. N. (S. C., 1815–). Speech in Confederate Congress, March 15, 1861. Montgomery.

On his sending to the secretary's desk the ordinance and vote of secession of Texas. *State's Rights Democrat*, April 4, 1861.

—— Speech on Sam Houston's withdrawal from the presidential race. Marshall, Sept. 1. *Texas Rep.*, Sept. 1 and 8, 1860.

**Weaver**, W. T. G. Hours of Amusement. Poems. 373 pp., 12mo. Houston, 1874.

Some verses of merit, including "Cleopatra," and "The Song of the Texas Ranger."

**Webb**, A. C., and Ware, G. W. Practical Drawing. A text book designed for use in public and private schools. In six parts. Pam. 8vo. 1894.

**Webber**, C. W. (Ky., 1819). Tales of the Southern Border. Illustrations. 400 pp., 8vo.

Comprising—

—— Jack Long; or Shot in the Eye.

A story of the Regulators.

—— The Border Chase: A First Day with the Rangers.

Adventures of Capt. Hays on the Rio Grande; with portrait of Hays.

—— Gonzaleze Again; or the Bravo's Stratagem.

Hays' forays in the Southwest.

—— Adam Baker, the Renegade.

A border romance.

—— The Fight of the Pinto Trace. Portrait Capt. Sam. Walker.

A small force of Texans under Hays and Walker rout thrice their number of Comanches. Colt's pistols for the first time were weapons in an Indian fight.

—— Texan Virago; or the Tailor of Gotham.

—— Shot in the Eye, and Adventures with the Texas Rifle Rangers. 12mo. London, 1853.

Author was co-editor and co-proprietor *Whig Review* two years. Went with Walker as a filibuster to Central America, and was killed in 1856.

**Webster**, Daniel. (Mass., 1782–1852). *U. S. Senator, Mass.* Upon the War with Mexico. U. S. Senate, March 23, 1848. 24 pp. Pam. Boston, 1848.

Opposed to acquisition of new territory from Mexico, as he was opposed to the annexation of Texas, and as he would be to the incorporation of new territory into the Union from any quarter, north or south. He also supported the various resolutions of the Massachusetts Legislature against the annexation, from March 10, 1838, to March, 1845; a copy of all of which is printed with the speech. The first resolution was "an earnest and solemn protest against the incorporation of Texas into this Union, and a declaration that no act done or compact made for such purpose by the government of the United States will be binding on the States or the people." The last was "in co-operation with other States, . . . to annul its conditions and defeat its accomplishment."

**Weeks**, W. F. *Reporter for State Gazette.* Appendix, containing debates in House Representatives, 6th, 7th, and 8th Texas Legislatures, 1855–57–59. Austin, 1856–58–60.

**Wellborn**, Jeff D. Method of Cultivation for Corn and Cotton. 8vo. 70 pp. Atlanta, Ga., 1888.

—— When and How to Plant to Fit the Seasons. 8vo. 26 pp. Atlanta, Ga., 1889.

A scientific farmer of Texas, who knew how to farm. Now a resident of Arkansas.

**West**, Mrs. Florence D. (Fla., 1840–1881). The Marble Lily and Other Poems. Private edition, 100 copies. 53 pp., 24mo. Austin, 187–.

The Marble Lily, the most famous of these five poems, first appeared in *Land We Love.*

—— Sketch of, in the *Female Writers of the South.*

—— The Land of the Lotus Eaters. Prose sketches. *See* Dixon's *Poets.*

President Lamar inscribed a beautiful poem of five stanzas to little Florence, when only a child six years old.

**Wharton**, Col. John A. Speech before Texas Senate in defense of Hon. S. Rhoads Fisher, Nov. 25, 1837. 53 pp., 8vo. Pam. Houston, 1838.

Occasioned by his suspension from office as Secretary of the Navy by President Houston. Houston not sustained.

**Wharton**, C. *Senate Docs., No. 43*, 29th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. iii, 3 pp.

Character and value of arms taken in 1843 from Snively's men.

**Wharton**, Wm. H., and Stephen F. Austin. *Commissioners for Texas in U. S.* Wharton's Address in New York City, April 26, 1836; also address of Stephen F. Austin, delivered in Louisville, March 7, 1836; with documents on the origin and objects of the present contest in Texas. 56 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1836.

**Wheelock**, E. M. *Unitarian Minister*, Austin, 1894–95. Texas Supreme Court Reports, Vols. xxxii–xxxvii (1862–73). 6 vols., 8vo.

**Wheelock**, Lt. F. B. *U. S. A.* Journal of Col. Henry Dodge's Campaign into the Pawnee Country in 1834.

From Fort Washita to Pawnee village on North Fork of Red River.

**Wheless**, Thos. H., and O'Leary, ——. *Reporters.* The Republican State Convention, Fort Worth—April 29, May 1, 1884. Official report of the proceedings. Pam. 125 pp. Austin, 1884.

It has sketches of C. C. Buckley, J. P. Newcomb, S. A. Shackworth, J. G. Tracy, N. W. Cuney, Carl Schutze, A. J. Rosenthal, Geo. W. Lowe, Webster Flanagan, Robt. H. Taylor, A. G. Malloy, Jno. B. Rector, Richard Allen, J. J. Hamilton, and Richard Nelson, leading Republicans of Texas.

**Whitten**, Mrs. Martha E. (1842–). Texas Garlands. 364 pp., 8vo. Port. Austin, 1886. Illustrated.

Introduction by W. W. Pinson, who says of the work: "Here is also true poetry, tender and beautiful, with occasional passages of surprising excellence and power, revealing like a flash of light the rare gifts of the author."

—— Sketch of. *Tex. Re.*, Aug., 1886.

"The Snow," one of the best in the collection.

**Wiesendanger,** Emil Ulrich. Fate and Justice; or the Key to the Problem of Being and the Philosopher's Pressing Questions. 168 pp., 12mo. San Antonio, 1895.

A new and original work, by a Texan author, translated from the German by N. Shultz.

**Wigfall,** L. T. *U. S. Senator.* Speech, March 22, 1860.

An exposition of the Constitution in such a way as to make it appear but a league between sovereign States for certain specific purposes, by one of the ablest of the disciples of Mr. Calhoun.

**Wilbarger,** J. W. Indian Depredations in Texas. 672 pp., 8vo. Port., execrable wood cuts. Austin, 1886.

This book, compiled from authentic sources, may be considered in the main reliable. It tells of nearly all the Indian fights and battles in Texas, with sketches of many of the most noted Texan Indian fighters and frontiersmen. The account of the Parker Fort massacre, with its incidents, from 1836 to 1860, is De Shield's "Cynthia Ann Parker" incorporated literally by permission of the author. Smythe's historical sketch of Parker county furnishes the data for the article entitled "Gen. Wm. T. Sherman's Tour of Inspection [in 1871]."

**Wilkinson,** Gen. Jas. (1757–1825). *U. S. Army.* Memoirs of My Own Times. 3 vols., 8vo, 2293 pp. Diagrams and plans of battles, etc. Phila., 1816.

The memoirs in Vol. i; documents and other matter in Vols. ii and iii. Including the campaign on the Sabine.

**Williams,** A. M. (R. I., 1840–). Sam Houston and the War of Independence in Texas. With portrait and maps. 8vo. Boston and N. Y., 1893.

The latest and perhaps the best Life of Houston, as the lights and shades of his character both appear. But the hero of San Jacinto, in mental force, still towers head and shoulders above all his cotemporaries. Written in a graceful style, and apparently in a spirit of impar-

tiality. A little more independent investigation, however, would have prevented the error, common among the biographers of Houston, that of occasionally accepting traditions for historical facts. The picture presented of Austin's Colony has never been equaled by any Texan writer. Much light shed on the general history of Texas.

**Williams**, Sam. The Public Debt of Texas, and the Best Mode of Paying it. 13 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1851.

The mode proposed was to pay the debt in full on the assurance that the money would be invested in Texas.

**Wilmer**, J. German Colony in Texas. Tait's *Edin. Mag.*, n. s., 15:219.

**Willrich**, Georg. Erinnerungen aus Texas. Wahrheit und Dichtung. 3 vols. 16mo., pp. 173, 176 and 176. Leipzig, 1854.

Dedicated to Franklin Pierce, President of the United States. Of but little interest.

**Willson**, Marcius. American History; comprising historical sketches of the Indian tribes; a description of American antiquities, with an inquiry into the origin of the Indian tribes; history of Mexico, and history of Texas. 672 pp. N. Y., 1847.

**Wilson**, Mrs. M. A. C. *A Mier Prisoner's Widow*, and *President Ladies' Veteran Aid Association.* Reminiscences of Persons, Events, Records, and Documents of Texian Times. Pam. 12 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1882.

—— Scrap Book: Life sketch of her deceased husband, Capt. Wm. F. Wilson, including several of his historic letters from Castle Perote, Camp Bowie, etc., and his various commissions; autograph letter from ex-Confederate President Jefferson Davis, complimentary of Capt. Wilson; and "The Texian Heroes' Song."

Says Mrs. W.: "I succeeded, through the kind assistance of artistic friends, in obtaining with the amount of funds in hand a heliotype plate representing Col. Frank W. Johnson holding in his hand the

framed picture of S. F. Austin, for the frontispiece of a song written at my request by Mrs. Mary Hunt McCaleb (now Mrs. Col. Odom), and arranged to music by G. P. Warner, to be sold for the benefit of the Soldiers' Home."

"The Texian Heroes' Song," in sentiment, words, and music, all right. Only one thing lacking, the mention of Col. Johnson's capture of Bexar, the greatest feat of the war.

**Wilson,** Robert A. Mexico and Its Religion; with Incidents of Travel in that Country, 1851–2–3–4. Illustrations. 406 pp. N. Y., 1855.

Next issued as "Mexico: Its Peasants and Its Priests," and then as "Mexico, California, and Central America."

"A very amusing and instructive book."—*London Critic*, in 1856.

The tenth chapter is devoted to Texas.

—— A new History of the Conquest of Mexico. In which Las Casas' denunciation of the popular historians of that war are fully vindicated. 539 pp., 8vo. London, 1859.

The author is too extreme in some of his positions, but he is much nearer the truth than Prescott and the Spanish chroniclers. A good cause injured by an intemperate advocacy.

**Winkler,** Mrs. C. M. The Life and Character of Gen. J. B. Hood. Pam. 39 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1885.

—— The Texas Prairie Flower. A literary magazine. Corsicana, 1883–84.

—— The Confederate Capital, and Hood's Texas Brigade. 312 pp., 8vo. Illust. Austin, 1894.

The author appears here in her maiden initials, A. V., instead of C. M., as in her Life of Hood. A well written story of this famous Texas brigade.

**Wislizenus,** Dr. A. Memoir of a Tour to Northern Mexico, connected with Col. Doniphan's Expedition in 1846–47. 3 maps. 8vo. Washington, 1848. *Senate Mis. Docs., No. 26.*, 30th Cong., 1st sess., Vol. i. pp. 141.

Description, statistics, botany, meteorology, and geology.

**Wolcott**, Chas. D. Notes on the Paleozoic Rocks of Central Texas. *Am. Jour. Sci.*, xxxviii, 431–33. 1884.

**Wolff**, Wm. C. *Member Texas Bar.* Magnitude in Order. A Thesis upon National, State, and County Order. 95 pp., 8vo. Dallas, 1883.

A book of proposed reforms: A permanent Bureau of Statistics; universal registration, and descriptive list of persons and their business; government telegraph and telephone; a congress of nations, and no more war; an international university, and with a cosmopolitan language, etc.

**Woodman**, David. Guide to Texas Emigrants. 192 pp., 12mo. Map. Boston, 1835.

The pamphlet published by the trustees of the Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company, in January, 1831, is the text of this book up to page 76. Its object, whatever may have been its exact title, was to circulate the knowledge of the colonization laws of Coahuila and Texas, with special reference to the land grants of Burnet, Vehlin, and Zavala. The accompanying map shows only these three grants, which constitute the lands of the Galveston Bay and Texas Land Company, all lying in Eastern Texas.

**Woodward**, John. Arguments and observations on the *Empresario* Contracts of Texas. Pam. 35 pp. N. Y., 1837.

Important information at the time, but more curious than useful now.

**Wooten**, Thos. D. *M. D. Pres. Board Regents University of Texas.* The University of Texas.

Read by invitation before the Convention of the Texas State Medical Association, Austin, April, 1887.

**Wright**, Chas. Bears and Bear Hunting in Texas. *Am. Nat.*, 1868, p. 121.

—— Deer and Deer Hunting in Texas. *Ib.*, p. 466.

Once a resident of Rutersville.

**Wyse**, Francis. America: Its Realities and Resources. 3 vols., 8vo. London, 1846.

In Vol. ii, Annexation of Texas to United States viewed in unfavorable light, with his British prejudices.

**Yoakum**, Henderson. (Tenn., 1810–56). History of Texas, from its first settlement in 1685 to its annexation to the United States in 1846. 2 vols., with an extended appendix and portraits. 1058 pp., 8vo. N. Y., 1856.

On the first appearance of this popular work a learned critic said: "Mr. Yoakum seems to have collected with great care all the existing material, with much that has never yet appeared in print. All contemporary accounts, personal narratives, private correspondence, individual reminiscences, newspaper statements, and official documents are called into requisition. The work, though wanting in system and condensed expression, is still of very great interest and value, and is deserving of general study. The author was evidently an enthusiastic admirer of Gen. Houston."—*De Bow Re.*, Sept., 1857.

—— A new edition, amended and enlarged, by W. G. Scarff. With notes by Guy M. Bryan. *In press.*

Among the contributors: O. M. Roberts, "The Political History of Texas from 1845 to 1894." The masterpiece of the "Old Alcalde," and unequaled by any publication of the kind in Texas.

E. T. Dumble—"The Physical Geography, Topography, Geology, etc., of Texas." A scientific compend of special value to Texas.

J. J. Lane—"The University and the Schools." A creditable paper on a subject of never failing interest.

A. C. Gray—"History of the Texas Press." The most accurate and complete yet compiled.

Others named on various subjects: S. B. Maxey, D. G. Wooten, W. H. King, W. M. Kinney, Mrs. A. H. Mohl, Seth Shepard, and R. B. Hubbard.

**Young**, Mrs. M. J. (N. C., 1826–72). Familiar Lessons in Botany; with Flora of Texas. Adapted to general use in the Southern States. 646 pp., 8vo. N. Y. and Houston, 1873.

Claims no merit for original work, but gracefully acknowledges her obligations to Gray, Chapman, Drummond, et al.

—— The Father of Texas, Stephen Fuller Austin. *Gems Tex. Quarry.*

A touching tribute to a noble character.

—— The Legend of Sour Lake.

"Though not in verse, it is genuine poetry from beginning to end." *Anon.*

—— Greeting to Hood's Brigade.

A fine poem, most highly appreciated by the old Confederates.

—— Forest Culture. *Burke's Al.*, 1880.

An able paper.

—— What the Sea Said.

Mrs. Y.'s best poem, perhaps. See poem under same name by Fannie A. D. Darden and by Mollie E. Moore. *Gems Tex. Quar.*
No abler writer among the literary ladies of Texas.

**Zavala,** Lorenzo de. (Yucatan, 1788–1836). *Gobernador del Estado de Mexico.* Manifiesto. Mexico, 1829, in-4. 39 pp. Cart.

A proclamation while Governor of the State of Mexico.

—— Ensayo histórico de las Revoluciones de Megico. 2 vols., 8vo. The first at Paris, 1831, and the second in N. Y., 1832.

This historical essay on the Revolutions of Mexico is a work of some merit, by a thorough republican with strong prejudices.

—— Viaje á los Estados Unidos del Norte-America. 8vo. Paris, 1834, and Merida de Yucatan, 4to, 1846.

One of the few books of travel in the United States worth reading. A fine picture of American manners, customs, and institutions, by a Mexican republican, with some notice of Austin's colonization in Texas.
Zavala resigned his position as Mexican Minister to France on the usurpation of Santa Anna, and retired to the United States, and later to Texas. Aided Austin in preparing for the inevitable conflict with Mexico. First Vice-President of the Republic. A true patriot and uncompromising lover of liberty.

**Zuber,** Wm. P. (Grimes County). An Escape from the Alamo. *Tex. Al.*, 1873.

The substance of a purported escape from the Alamo just before its fall, by one Moses Rose, a reputed Frenchman. Rose's claim is barred by lapse of time; and much more, that of Cannon, brought up twenty years after the publication of Rose's adventure. As to all such claims presented so long after the fall of the Alamo: "Credat Judaeus Apella, non ego."

# ADDENDA.

**Castro**, Henry. (–1894). The Republic of Mexico in 1882, with revised and corrected map.

The author was the son of the *empresario* Castro, and lived in San Antonio.

**Fontaine**, W. W. The Descent of Gen. Robert E. Lee from Robert Bruce, of Scotland. Pam. 8vo. Louisville, 1881.

Mr. F., now a Texan, has also written several historical articles and poems of merit for various periodicals.

**Lester**, C. Edwards. Sam Houston and His Republic. 8vo. N. Y., 1846.

A work of some literary merit, but withal such a mixture of fact and fiction as to give it the stamp of a historical romance.

—— Life of Sam Houston. 402 pp., 8vo. Illustrated. N. Y., 1855.

Substantially the same work continued to a later period, with such additions as to enhance Houston's chances for the Presidency. But these, whatever they may have been, were blasted by the Civil War. Generally attributed to Lester, but issued by various publishers as *anonymous*. The cut in frontispiece is misleading.

**Murrah**, Pendleton. (S. C., –1865). *Governor*, 1863–5. Inaugurals and messages.

On the approach of the U. S. troops, Gov. M. retired to Mexico, where he soon died.

**Runnels**, Hardin R. (Miss., Tex., 1841–73). *Governor*, 1857–9. Inaugural and messages.

Towers, J. T. Life of Sam Houston. Pam. Washington, 184–.

Wood, Geo. T. (Ga., Tex., 1836–56). *Governor*, 1847–9. Inaugural and messages.

Commanded a regiment with distinction at Monterey.

# APPENDIX NO. 1.

## CONVENTIONS AND CONSTITUTIONS RELATING TO TEXAS, AND THE COLLATION OF THE LAWS OF THE REPUBLIC AND STATE, ALL IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.

**The Mexican Constitution of 1824.** Constitucion Federal de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos. 28 pp., 8vo; index 2 pp. Mexico, October, 1824.

The work of the Constituent Congress, the most august political body on this continent since the Constitutional Convention of 1787 in Philadelphia. Its presiding officer was Lorenzo de Zavala, later Vice-President of the Republic of Texas, and Ramos Arizpe was chairman of the Committee on the Constitution. He reported his Projet of 40 articles for a constitution on November 20, about two weeks after the opening of the session. This was the basis or rough draft of the perfected Constitution of 1824, with its threefold division of powers and 171 articles. Under the *Acta Constitutiva* creating the Federal system of government, Coahuila and Texas became one of the States of the Federation, Texas to be a separate State as soon as she had the necessary elements.

Zavala signed the Constitution as President of the Congress and as deputy from Yucatan; while the names of Ramos Arizpe and Erasmo Seguin, appeared as deputies from the State of Coahuila and Texas. All ths members signed their names as deputies from their respective States and Territories.

**Fredonian Declaration of Independence.** Nacogdoches, December 16, 1826. Foote's *Texas and Texans*, Vol. i, p. 251.

No laws.

**Constitution State of Coahuila and Texas.** Con-

stitucion Politica del Estado Libre de Coahuila y Texas. 31 pp., 8vo. March 11, 1827. Saltillo.

Signed by Santiago del Valle, President; J. Vicente Campos, Vice President, and eight others, and attested by Jose Ignacio de Arizpe and Juan Antonio Padilla, Secretary.

**Laws and Decrees of the State of Coahuila and Texas,** in Spanish and English; to which is added the Constitution of said State; also the Colonization Law of the State of Tamaulipas, and Naturalization Law of the General Congress. By order of the Secretary of State. Translated by J. P. Kimball, M. D. Houston, 1839. 8vo. Sheep. 353 pp. Index to the Laws and Decrees, pp. 1–6. Index to the Constitution on next leaf. Errata in the Spanish, pp. 1–4. Errata in the English, opposite side last leaf. Omissions and corrections on next leaf, and two lines on opposite side. 1824–1835. Houston, 1839.

There were 325 decrees in all, 29 of which antedated the Constitution. The last was on May 21, 1835.

**Convention at San Felipe.** (1832. President, S. F. Austin.) Proceedings of the General Convention of Delegates representing the Citizens and Inhabitants of Texas. Held at the town of San Felipe, in Austin's Colony, October 1–6, 1832. 35 pp., 8vo. Brazoria, 1832.

The first political convention ever held in Texas. Frank W. Johnson, secretary. The chief measure was a Memorial to the General Congress, that Texas should be separated from Coahuila and admitted as a State into the Mexican Confederacy.

—— Convention of the People of Texas at San Felipe de Austin, April 1 —, 1833. President, Wm. H. Wharton.

No journal of the proceedings of the second San Felipe Convention known to have been published. In this convention Sam Houstom made his *debut* before the Texas public as a delegate from Nacogdoches. The best work of the convention was Burnet's Memorial to the Mexican Congress to admit Texas into the Union as a separate State, and the proposed constitution for Texas, reported by Sam Houston, chairman of the Committee on Constitution. It fell on S. F. Austin to present the Memorial and the Constitution. It was a bootless mission at best;

as Santa Anna was then on the eve of subverting the Federal system, crushing all the States.

**Consultation.** (1835. President, Dr. B. T. Archer.) Journals of the Consultation held at San Felipe de Austin, October 16 to November 14, 1835. 54 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1838.

The principal Ordinances and Decrees of this revolutionary body were: The *quasi* Declaration of Independence; the Solemn Decree in favor of the Cherokees; the organization of a Provisional Government, with Henry Smith as Governor, and a Legislative Council, and Sam Houston as Commander in Chief of the Armies of Texas.

**General Council.** (1835–36. President, Jas. W. Robinson.) Journal of the Proceedings of the General Council of the Republic of Texas, at San Felipe de Austin, from November 14, 1835, to March 1, 1836. 363 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1839.

This in fact is a report of the operations of the Provisional Government; the work of Gov. Smith, Gen. Houston, and the Council, and of their dissensions.

**Ordinances and Decrees** of the Provisional Government. 150 pp. Index. pp. 151–56. Houston, 1838.

**Goliad Declaration of Independence.** December 20, 1835.

No laws.

**Convention at Washington.** (1836. President, Richard Ellis.) Journal of the Convention held at Washington, on the Brazos, March 1–17, 1836. Pam. 109 pp., 8vo. Houston, 1839.

This body fulminated an absolute Declaration of Independence and framed a Constitution while the enemy was thundering at the gates. First copy of the Constitution published in Texas in *T. and T. R.*, August 9, 1836, and used by the Texan Congress.

The Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the Republic bound together. 25 pp. Houston, 1838.

## Collation of the Laws of the Republic.

*First Congress.* First Session. (Oct. 3, 1836, to Dec. 22, 1836). Public documents, pp. 1–25; General Laws, pp. 27–227; index, pp. i–v.

—— Second Session. (May 1, 1837, to June 13, 1837.) Laws, pp. 227–276; index to First Congress, pp. i–v.

*Second Congress.* Called Session. Sept. 25, 1837, to Nov. 4, 1837.) Laws, pp. 1–16.

—— Regular Session. (Nov. 6 to Dec. 19, 1837.) Laws, pp. 16–122; index, pp. i–v.

—— Second Session. (April 9, 1838, to May 24, 1838.) Laws, pp. 1–54; index, next leaf, pp. iii.

*Third Congress.* (Nov. 5, 1838, to Jan. 24, 1839.) Title and laws, pp. 167; index, pp. i–v.

*Fourth Congress.* (Nov. 11, 1839, to Feb. 5, 1840.) Laws, pp. 280; index, pp. i–vii; seal and attestation on last leaf; errata on next leaf.

*Fifth Congress.* (Nov. 2, 1840, to Feb. 5, 1841.) Laws, pp. 189; appendix and proclamation by President, pp. 8; errata on last page; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. i–viii.

*Sixth Congress.* (Nov. 1, 1841, to Feb. 5, 1842.) Title and laws, pp. 119; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. i–vii; abstract private acts and joint resolutions, pp. i–viii.

—— Second Session. (June 27, 1842, to July 23, 1842.) Title and laws, pp. 8; seal and attestation opposite side, next leaf (page 10); index, pp. i–ii; abstract private acts and joint resolutions, pp. i, ii.

*Seventh Congress.* (Nov. 14, 1842, to Jan. 16, 1843.) Title and laws, pp. 49; seal and attestation on next page, with note below; index, pp. i–iv; abstract private acts and joint resolutions, pp. i–iii; proclamation and treaties, pp. xxxiii; seal and attestation on next leaf, both sides.

*Eighth Congress.* (Dec. 4, 1843, to Feb. 5, 1844.) Title and laws, pp. 119; seal and attestation on next page, with note below; abstract private acts and joint resolutions, pp. iii–viii; index, pp. i–vii.

*Ninth Congress.* (Dec. 2, 1844, to Feb. 3, 1845.) Title and laws, pp. 133; seal and attestation on opposite page; index, pp. i–ix; proclamation Indian treaty, pp. i–vi.

—— Extra Session. (June 16, 1845, to June 28, 1845.) Title and laws, pp. 1–22; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. i–iii.

The printed Journals of every Congress except the Fourth in Department of State.

**Convention at Austin.** (1845. President, Thomas J. Rusk.) Journals of the Convention assembled at the City of Austin on the 4th of July, 1845, for the purpose of framing a Constitution for the State of Texas. 378 pp., 8vo. Also, debates in the Convention. 759 pp., 8vo. Constitution and ordinances. 32 pp. Total, 1169 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1845.

Adjourned Aug. 28. The first act, an ordinance ratifying and accepting the Annexation Resolutions of the United States.

## Collation of the Laws of the State.

*First Legislature.* (Feb. 16 to May 13, 1846.) Laws, General and Special, pp. 1–408; index, pp. 417–23; appendix, pp. xc and two leaves not paged. Vol. i. Laws, general and special.

*Second Legislature.* (December 13, 1847, to March 20, 1848.) Explanatory note on fly leaf. General Laws, pp. 1–316; seal and attestation on opposite side next leaf; index, pp. i–viii; appendix, 9 leaves, not paged. Vol. ii, part 1.

Special Laws (separately bound), pp. 321–425; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp. i–iv; captions, p. 3.

Private Laws (separately bound), pp. 309–416; index, p. i; seal and attestation, p. 416. Vol. ii, part 2.

*Third Legislature.* (November 5, 1849, to February 11, 1850.) Explanatory note on fly leaf; General Laws, pp. 1–222; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. i–viii. Vol. iii, part 1.

Special Laws (separately bound), pp. 1–104; seal and attestation on page 106; index, pp. i–v. Vol. iii, part 2.

—— Second Session. (August 12, 1850, to September 6, 1850.) Laws, general and special, pp. 1–41; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. i–iii. Vol. iii, part 3.

—— Third Session. (November 18, 1850, to December 3, 1850.) Explanatory note on fly leaf; laws, general and special, pp. 1–44; seal and attestation on page 47; index, pp. i–iii; Vol. iii, part 4.

*Fourth Legislature.* (November 3, 1851, to February 16, 1852.) Explanatory note on fly leaf; General Laws, pp. 1–142; seal and attestation, opposite side next leaf; index, pp. i–ix. Vol. iv, part 1, General Laws; part 2, Special Laws.

Special Laws, pp. 1–226; seal and attestation on opposite side next leaf; index, pp. i–viii.

—— Extra Session. (January 10, 1853, to February 7, 1853.) General Laws, pp. 1–63; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. i–v.

Special Laws, pp. 1–84; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp. i, ii. Vol. iv.

*Fifth Legislature.* (November 7, 1853, to February 13, 1854.) General Laws, pp. 1–125; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp. i–xvi.

Special Laws, pp. 1–172; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp. i–v. Separate volumes.

*Sixth Legislature.* (November 5, 1855, to February 4, 1856.) General Laws, pp. 1–86; seal and attestation, third page following; index, pp. iii–xxxi.

Special Laws, pp. 1–116; seal and attestation on third page following; index, pp. ii–iv.

—— Adjourned Session. (July 7, 1856, to September 1, 1856.) General Laws, pp. 1–119; seal and attestation on last leaf; index, pp. i–viii.

Special Laws, pp. 1–307; joint resolution on next leaf following; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. i–xiii.

*Seventh Legislature.* (November 2, 1857, to February 16, 1858.) General Laws, pp, 1–284; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp. i–xix.

Special Laws, pp. 1–172; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp. i–ix.

*Eighth Legislature.* (November 7, 1859, to February 13, 1860.) General Laws, pp. 1–144; index, pp. 145–151; seal and attestation on next leaf.

Special Laws, pp. 276; index, 277–292; seal and attestation on next leaf; index to special joint resolutions on page preceding.

*The Secession Convention.* Record of the Journal of the Convention of the People of Texas, which assembled at the city of Austin on the 28th day of January, A. D. 1861, and which abrogated the articles of annexation between the State and the government of the United States of America, and annexed the State of Texas to the Confederate States of America. Recorded by order of the convention, 1861. In MSS. 223 pp., 50 lines to a page, and 10 words to a line. Never printed. Appendix, pp. 225–354 (Reports of Committee of Public Safety). Index, pp. 357–380. O. M. Roberts, President. Adjourned March 26, 1861. *Secy. State's Office.*

—— The Constitution of the State of Texas as Amended in 1861, with address to the people of Texas. 39 pp. Austin, 1861.

Constitution of the Confederate States of America. 17 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1861.

Ordinances and Resolutions of the Convention. 22 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1861.

*Eighth Legislature.* Extra session. (January 21, to April 9,

1861.) General Laws, pp. 1–62; index, pp. 63–67; index to joint resolutions, pp. 68, 69; seal and attestation on last leaf.

Special Laws, pp. 1–31; seal and attestation on last leaf after index; index, pp. 33–37.

*Ninth Legislature.* November 4, 1861, to January 14, 1862.) General Laws, pp. 1–64; index, pp. i–xii; seal and attestation on next leaf.

Special Laws and seven joint resolutions, pp. 1–57; index, pp. 59–66; seal and attestation on last page.

—— Extra session. (February 2, 1863, to March 6, 1863.) General Laws and ten joint resolutions, pp. 1–37; index, pp. 39–43; seal and attestation on last leaf.

Special Laws and four joint resolutions, pp. 1–18; index, pp. 19–22; seal and attestation on last page.

*Tenth Legislature.* (November 2, 1863, to December 16, 1863.) General Laws, pp. 1–52; index, pp. 53–59; seal and attestation on next page.

Special Laws and six joint resolutions, pp. 1–52; index, 53–59; seal and attestation on next page.

—— First Called Session. (May 9, 1864, to May 28, 1864.) General Laws and nine joint resolutions, pp. 1–18; index to General Laws, pp., 19–21; seal and attestation opposite side last leaf. Constitution of the State of Texas next follows, pp. 23–44; seal and attestation, p. 44. Constitution for the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America, pp. 43–52. One amendment on last page Constitution of the Confederate States of America, pp. 53–64, with extract from the Journal of Congress, showing the yeas and nays on the adoption of the Constitution, and certificate of Howell Cobb, President of the Congress, that the foregoing are respectively true and correct copies of the Constitution of the Confederate States of America, unanimously adopted this day, March 11, 1861, and of the yeas and nays on the question of the adoption thereof.

Special Laws, pp. 23–42; index, pp. 43–46; seal and attestation on next leaf.

—— Second Called Session. (October 17, to November 15, 1864.) General Laws, pp. 1–24; index, pp. 25–28; seal and attestation on last page.

Special Laws, pp. 1–16; index, pp. 17–20; seal and attestation on last page.

*Union Convention.* (Austin, 1866. President, J. W. Throckmorton.) Journal of the Texas State Convention. Assembled at Austin, February 7, 1866; adjourned April 2, 1866. Austin, 1866. 8vo. 364 pp.; index, 365–391.

—— The Constitution as amended, and Ordinances accompanying. 32 pp. + 21 pp. Austin, 1866.

*Eleventh Legislature.* (August 6, 1866, to November 13, 1866.) General Laws, pp. 1–272; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. i–xxvii.

Special Laws, pp. 1–453; seal and attestation on last leaf; index, pp. i–xii.

*Reconstruction Convention.* (Austin, 1868–69. President, E. J. Davis.) Journal Reconstruction Convention, State of Texas. First Session. June 1 to August 31, 1868. 944 pp., 8vo. Appendix, pp. 947–92; index, pp. 995–1089. Austin, 1870.

—— Second Session. (December 7, 1868, to February 6, 1869.) 529 pp. List of delegates, pp. 533–35; index, pp. 539–76.

—— Constitution of the State of Texas, adopted by the Constitutional Convention convened under the Reconstruction Acts of Congress. 48 pp., and index, 29 pp. Austin, 1871.

—— Ordinances passed by the Constitutional Convention at Austin, June 1, 1868. 123 pp., 8vo., and index, 20 pp. Austin, 1870.

*Twelfth Legislature.* Called Session. (April 26 to August 15, 1870.) General Laws and eight joint resolutions, pp. 1–246; index, pp. 247–307; seal and attestation on last leaf. Contents, iii–xv.

Special Laws, pp. 1–330; errata on p. 330; index, pp. 331–362; seal and attestation on next leaf.

—— First Session. (January 10, 1871, to May 31, 1871.) Contents, iii–xix; General Laws, pp. 1–162; index, pp. 165–210.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–xxv; laws, pp. 1–536; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. 539–565.

—— Second Session. (September 12, 1871, to December 2, 1871.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–xv; laws, pp. 1–90; page errata; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp. 93–112.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–xxii; laws, pp, 1–255; seal and attestation on next page; one page of corrections; index, pp. 257–289.

*Thirteenth Legislature.* (January 14, 1873, to June 4, 1873.) General Laws: Contents, pp. iii–16; laws, pp. 1–234; seal and attestation on next page; index, pp, 237–247.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–xxxii; laws, pp. 1–811; seal and attestation on last leaf; index, pp. 813–838.

*Fourteenth Legislature.* First Session. (January 13, 1874, to May 4, 1874.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–xxiv; laws, pp. 1–250; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. 251–271.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–viii; laws, pp. 1–98; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. 101–107.

—— Second Session. (January 12, 1875, to March 15, 1875.) General Laws: Contents, pp. iii–xx; laws, pp. 1–204; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. 205–227.

Special Laws: Contents, i–xiv; laws, pp. 1–150; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. 151–171.

*Convention at Austin.* (1875. President, E. B. Pickett.) Journal of the Constitutional Convention of the State of Texas, begun and held at the city of Austin, September 6, 1875. Adjourned November 24. 821 pp., 8vo. Index, i–xviii. Galveston (the *News* office), 1875.

—— The Constitution of the State of Texas, adopted by the Constitutional Convention convened at Austin, September 6, 1875, and ratified by the people, February 15, 1876. 76 pp., and index, 36 pp. Houston, 1876.

*Fifteenth Legislature.* (April 18, 1876, to August 21, 1876.) General Laws: Contents, pp. iii–xxiii; laws, pp. 1–320; seal and attestion on next leaf; index, pp. 322–364.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–iv; laws, pp. 1–110; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. 112–114.

*Sixteenth Legislature.* Regular Session. (Jan. 14, 1879, to April 24, 1879.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–xix; laws, pp. 1–196; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. 199–228.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–v; laws, pp. 1–26; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. 29–31.

—— Special Session. (June 10, 1879, to July 9, 1879.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–viii; laws, pp. 1–50; one special law, pp. 50–52; one joint resolution, last page; seal and attestation on next page; index to General Laws, pp. 55–64.

*Seventeenth Legislature.* Regular Session. (January 11, 1881, to April 1, 1881.) Contents, pp. i–xvi; laws, pp. 1–134; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. 137–160.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–iv; laws, pp. 1–16; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. 17, 18.

—— Called Session. (April 6, 1882, to May 5, 1882.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–v; laws, pp. 1–41; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. 43–47.

*Eighteenth Legislature.* Regular Session. (January 9, 1883, to April 13, 1883.) General Laws: Contents, pp. iii–xvi; laws, pp. 1–136; concurrent resolutions, pp. 137–146; seal and attestation next leaf; index, pp. 149–209.

Special Laws: Contents, pp. i–iv; laws, pp. 1–45; seal and attestation last leaf; index, pp. 49–51.

—— Special Session. (January 8, 1884, to February 6, 1884.) Title page and public documents, pp. i–vii; General

Laws, pp. 9–73; joint resolutions, pp. 75–77; seal and attestation on last leaf; index, pp. 79–108.

*Nineteenth Legislature.* (January 13, 1885, to March 31, 1885.) General Laws, pp. 1–123; joint resolution, pp. 125–128; seal and attestation next page; index, pp. 131–176.

Special Laws, pp. 1–26; seal and attestation next leaf; index, pp. 29–30.

*Twentieth Legislature.* Regular Session. (January 11, 1887, to April 4, 1887.) General Laws, pp. 1–154; joint resolutions, pp. 155–162; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. 163–180.

Special Laws, pp. 1–22; seal and attestation on last page; index on next leaf.

—— Special Session. (April 16, 1888, to May 15, 1888.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–iv; laws, pp. 1–20; resolution on next leaf; seal and attestation on last leaf; appendix, public documents, pp. 23, 24; index, pp. 25–30.

*Twenty-first Legislature.* January 8, 1889, to April 6, 1889.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–xvi; laws, pp. 1–170; joint and concurrent resolutions, pp. 171–175; seal and attestation last page; index, pp. 177–200.

Special Laws, pp. 1–171; seal and attestation on last page; index, pp. 173, 174.

*Twenty-second Legislature.* (January 13, 1891, to April 13, 1891.) General Laws: Contents, pp. i–xiv; laws, pp. 1–191; resolutions, 193–204; seal and attestation on next leaf; index, pp. 207–226.

Special Laws, pp. 1–131; seal and attestation on last page; index, next leaf.

—— First Called Session. (March 14, 1892, to April 12, 1892.) Title page and general proceedings, pp. i–iv; laws, pp. 1–60; joint resolutions, pp. 61, 62; seal and attestation, last page; index, pp. 63, 64.

*Twenty-third Legislature.* (January 10, 1893, to May 9, 1893.) General Laws: Contents, pp. iii–xiv; laws, pp. 1–208; resolutions, pp. 209–213; seal and attestation on last leaf; list of bills with emergency clause on next leaf; index, pp. 217–232.

Special Laws, pp. 1–67; seal and attestation on last leaf; index, next page.

*Twenty-fourth Legislature.* (January 8, to April 30, 1895.) Title and table of contents, pp. i–xx; General Laws, pp. 1–223; concurrent resolutions, 225–29; guardians' bonds on page 231; bills with emergency clause, pp. 232–33; seal and attestation on page 230; index, pp. 235–48.

Special Laws, pp. 1–84; seal and attestation, next page; index, next leaf.

—— First Called Session. (October 1–7, 1895.) General Laws, pp. 1–7; seal and attestation on last page; index, next page.

Set of Journals in Department of State incomplete.

---

## LAW BOOKS.

**Alexander,** W. Laws of Texas now in Force touching Conveyancing and Registration. 8vo. Austin, 1878.

—— Digest of the Decisions of the Supreme Court of Texas, 1840–53. 593 pp., including appendix and table of titles. Philadelphia, 1854.

**Braswell,** S. N. Legal Forms for Common Use in Texas. 373 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1885.

**Buckler,** C. N. A Civil Digest of the Texas Reports. 3 vols., 8vo. Kansas City, 1894.

An excellent work.

**Clark, Geo.** (Ala., 1841–.) The Criminal Laws of Texas.

Comprising the Penal Code, and Code of Criminal Procedure, with annotations of all decisions in criminal cases from Dallam to Eighth Court of Appeals Reports, inclusive. 710 pp., royal 8vo. Waco, 1881.

**Dallam,** J. Wilmer. The Laws of Texas. Baltimore, 1845.

—— Opinions of the Supreme Court of Texas, from 1840 to 1844, inclusive. Originally published in 1845. St. Louis, 1881.

**Finlay,** Geo. P., and Rose. Forster. *Galveston Bar.* An Index to the General Laws of the State of Texas, passed by the Sixteenth, Seventeenth, Eighteenth, and Ninteenth Legislatures, including the general and special sessions, 1879–85. Pam. 65 pp., 8vo. Galveston, 1886.

**Hartley,** Oliver H. A Digest of the Laws of Texas. 1041 pp. Phila., 1850.

In appendix, are the Constitution of the Provisional Government of Texas, that of the Republic, etc.

**Herron,** W. W. Texas Supreme Court Citations. Alphabetical table of cases (1840–81). 8vo. St. Louis, 1884.

**Hobby,** Edwin. Treatise on Texas Land Law. 887 pp. and index. St. Louis, 1883.

**Jackson,** Nat. P. Supplement to Willson's Criminal Statutes, . . . arranged and annotated. 267 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1893.

**King,** Wm. W. Conflicting Civil Cases in the Texas Reports. 252 pp. + 6 pp., and index, 15 pp. St. Louis, 1890.

**King & Leonard.** Texas Citations and Conflicting Cases. 8vo. Dublin, Texas, 1892, and 1894. 2d ed.

—— Texas Code Citations and Amendments. 73 pp., 8vo. Dublin, 1895.

Meritorious books.

**Myer**, Wm. G. A Digest of the Texas Reports. Embracing the opinions in Dallam; Volumes 1 to 51 (1846–81) inclusive of the Texas Reports, and first seven volumes of the Court of Appeals Reports. 2 vols. St. Louis, 1881.

**Oldham**, W. S., and White, Geo. W. A Digest of the General Statute Laws of the State of Texas; . . . also, the Colonization Laws of Mexico, Coahuila, and Texas. 836 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1859.

**Paschal**, Geo. W. (Ala., 1815–.) A Digest of the Laws of Texas, containing the laws in force and the repealed laws on which rights rest, from 1754 to 1873. Carefully annotated. 2 vols., 8vo. Washington, 1866–69–72–74.

—— The Constitution of the United States, defined and carefully annotated. 407 pp., 8vo. Washington, 1868.

—— A Digest of Decisions; comprising decisions of the Supreme Court of Texas and of the United States upon Texas law, of force and repealed; with references to all the Civil, Spanish, and Common law decisions and authorities cited by the judges. 3 vols., 4to. Washington, D. C., 1874 and 1875.

**Peeler**, A. J. (Ga., 1838–.) A Treatise on Law and Equity, as Distinguished and Enforced in the Courts of the United States. 400 pp., and index, 25 pp. Austin, 1883.

**Peticolas**, A. B. Index-Digest and Notes to all Civil Cases contained in the Texas Reports to 1891. Includes Supreme Court Reports, viz.: Dallam, Vol. 25 Supplement, Vols. 1 to 77, and a part of 78; also, Appeal Civil Cases, Vols. 1, 2, 3, and Posey's Unreported Cases. 2 vols. St. Louis, 1891.

**Posey**, S. A. Texas Criminal Digest; including all cases to end of Vol. 20 Appeals Reports. Vols. 1 to 7, inclusive, and all the criminal cases reported in the first forty-five volumes of the Supreme Court are taken from Myer's Digest. St. Louis, 1886.

—— Texas Unreported Cases. Containing the consent cases decided by the Commission Court. 2 vols., 8vo. St. Louis, 1886.

—— Texas Civil Digest; including Supreme Court Reports, Vols. lii–lxv; Appeal Civil Cases, Vol. ii. St. Louis, 1887.

**Roberts**, O. M. The Elements of Texas Pleading. 83 pp., 8vo. Port. Austin, 1890.

The very gist of the subject, by one of the masters.

**Sayles**, John. (N. Y., 1825–.) Treatise on the Practice of the District and Supreme Courts of the State of Texas, with References to the Decisions of the Supreme Court of the State. 8vo. Phila., 1858. Second edition, Houston, 1873.

—— Treatise on the Law and Practice in Justice Courts in Texas; with Forms. Austin, 1866. New edition, 1878.

—— Treatise on Principles of Pleading in Civil Actions in Texas; with Precedents. 402 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1872.

—— Notes to Texas Reports, Vols. i–xxxi. 8vo. St. Louis, 1872.

—— Constitutions, with the United States and Confederate States Constitutions; with annotations. 8vo. Houston, 1872. 2d ed., 1886.

—— Texas Supreme Court Reports, Vols. i–iii, x–xiii. 2d ed., with notes. Houston, 1874–76. 7 vols.

—— The Masonic Jurisprudence in Texas, with forms for the use of Lodges, 1879. St. Louis, 1880.

—— The Revised Statutes of Texas, relating to the organization, jurisdiction, and practice of the District and County Courts. St. Louis, 1886.

**Sayles,** John, and Sayles, Henry. Revised Civil Statutes and Laws passed by the Sixteenth, Seventeenth, Eighteenth, Nineteenth, and Twentieth Legislatures of the State of Texas. To which are added Notes of the Decisions of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeals of Texas. 2 vols., royal 8vo. St. Louis, 1888. 2d ed., 1889.

—— A Treatise on the Laws of Texas relating to Real Estate. 2 vols. 8vo. St. Louis, 1892.

—— Early Laws of Texas. General Laws from 1836 to 1879. . . . Also, laws of 1731 to 1835, as found in the laws and decrees of Spain, relating to land in Mexico, and of Mexico relating to colonization; laws of Coahuila and Texas; laws of Tamaulipas; colonial contracts; Spanish civil law; orders and decrees of the Provisional Government of Texas. 3 vols., royal 8vo. St. Louis, 1888.

Introduction by A. H. Willie. A monumental work, and convenient for reference.

**Sayles,** J., assisted by Myer, W. G. A Digest of Texas Civil Cases, including the Supreme Court Reports, Vols. lii to lxxxvi, and the first 200 pages of Vol. lxxxvii; also Civil Appeals Reports, Vols. i to vi; Unreported Cases, 2 vols.; Appeal Civil Cases, 4 vols. St. Louis, 1895.

**Sayles,** Jno., and Bassett, B. H. The Rules of Pleading and Practice in the Courts of Record of the State of Texas in 1858–72. 3d ed., St. Louis, 1882.

**Sayles,** J., and Garrett, C. C. A Manual of the Laws of Business; with Forms for Business and Legal Transactions in Texas. 1875. 2d ed., St. Louis, 1886.

**Spencer & Martin.** Digest by Figure reference to volume and page under subjects of the Supreme Court Civil Decisions and the Criminal Court of Appeals Decisions. 422 pp. Fort Worth, 1894.

**Texas.** County Commissioners Legal Guide, defining the powers, duties, immunities, and privileges of a County Commissioner. 340 pp. St. Louis, 1893.

**Webb,** B. R. A Digest of Decisions on the Criminal Law of Texas; with a treatise on the Texas Code and Practice, as compared with the Common Law. St. Louis, 1880.

—— A Treatise on the Law of Record of Title of Real and Personal Property. 442 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1890.

Of some merit, and dedicated to Attorney General Hogg.

**Willson,** Sam A. Criminal Forms adapted to the Criminal Codes of Texas. 542 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1885.

—— Criminal Statutes; including Penal Code and Code of Criminal Procedure. 2 vols. St. Louis, 1888.

**The Revised Statutes of Texas,** adopted by the regular session of the Sixteenth Legislature, 1879. Galveston, 1879.

Including the Penal Code and the Code of Criminal Procedure.

**The Revised Civil Statutes of the State of Texas.** The Penal Code and the Code of Criminal Procedure. Royal 8vo. Austin, 1893.

The Commissioners' Report in appendix, signed: Wells Thompson, Z. T. Fullmore, and H. G. Robertson. The work was not acted upon by the Twenty-third Legislature, but was finally adopted, with a few changes, by the Twenty-fourth Legislature, and ordered to be printed.

**Supreme Court Reports and Reporters.** 1840–94.
Dallam's Decisions. J. Wilmer Dallam.
Vols. i–iii. Jas. Webb and Thos. C. Duval.
Vols. iv–x. Oliver C. Hartley.
Vols. xi–xxi. O. C. and R. K. Hartley.
Vols. xxii–xxiv. Geo. Moore and Richard S. Walker.
Vol. xxv. Richard S. Walker.

Vol. xxv Supplement. Geo. W. Paschal.
Vols. xxvi–xxvii. Chas. M. Robards and A. M. Jackson.
Vols. xxviii–xxxi. Geo. W. Paschal.
Vols. xxxii–xxxvii. E. M. Wheelock.
Vols. xxxviii–li. A. W. Terrell and A. S. Walker.
Vols. lii–lxxi. A. W. Terrell.
Vols. lxxii–lxxxvii. A. S. Walker.

**Court of Appeals Reports and Reporters.** (Criminal.) 1876–94. Vols. i–xxvii. A. M. Jackson, and A. M. Jackson, Jr.
Vol. xxviii. A. M. Jackson, Jr.
Vol. xxix. A. M. Jackson, Jr., and Sam A. Willson.
Vol. xxx. Sam A. Willson, and Jno. P. White.
Vols. xxxi–xxxii. Jno. P. White.

**Court of Appeals.** (Civil.) 1876–92. Compiled by Jno. P. White and Sam A. Willson, judges Court of Appeals.
Vol. i. White & Willson.
Vols. ii–iv. Willson.

**Civil Appeals Reports and Reporters.** 1892–94.
Vols. i–vi. A. S. Walker, and A. B. Peticolas, B. R. Webb, Thos. McNeal, and W. J. J. Smith, assistant reporters.

**The Texas Law Review.** 5 vols. 1882–86.

**Land Office Records.** Abstracts Texas Land Titles. Vols. 18. 1878–95.

**Abstracts of Valid Land Claims.** 70 pp., 8vo. Austin, 1859. By Jno. Burlage and J. B. Hollingsworth.

**The Bench and Bar of Texas.** 608 pp., 8vo. St. Louis, 1885. By Jas. D. Lynch.

A comprehensive work, embracing: Laws and Institutions of Coahuila and Texas; Origin and History of Texas Jurisprudence during the Republic and the State, up to 1885; sketches of seventy-seven of the most eminent lawyers and judges; portraits of M. H. Bonner, E. M. Pease, Amos Merrill, Jno. Ireland, J. W. Harris, T. N. Waul, N. W. Battle, and M. D. Herring. Under "Judicial Data" are noted the chief justices, the district judges, the attorneys general of the Republic, judges of the Supreme Court, judges of the Court of Appeals, judges of the Court of Commission of Appeals, and attorneys general of the State.

**Texas Bar Association.** The Texas Bar Association was organized at Galveston, July, 1882, and a constitution adopted. The first regular meeting was held the same year.

The proceedings of its fourteen annual meetings (1882–95) were promptly published on adjournment. Its successive Presidents: Thos. J. Devine, T. N. Waul, J. H. McLeary, B. H. Bassett, A. J. Peeler, T. J. Beall, W. L. Crawford, F. C. Hume, H. W. Lightfoot, N. G. Kittrell, Seth Shepard, John H. Henderson, S. C. Padelford, Thos. H. Franklin, and Wm. L. Prather. Chas. S. Morse, Clerk of the Supreme Court, has been the continuous Secretary from the first organization.

Among the annual addresses are those of Richard S. Walker, B. H. Bassett, Sawnie Robertson, C. C. Garrett, S. B. Maxey, H. W. Lightfoot, N. G. Kittrell, Seth Shepard, T. J. Beall; and among the papers read those of A. J. Peeler, "On the Rights of Land Owners in Texas," etc.; Robt. G. Street, "Texas Pleadings;" O. M. Roberts, "Legal Education and Admission to the Bar;" S. C. Padelford, "On Government;" Thos. H. Franklin, "Judicial Centralization;" H. Teichmuller, "The Homestead Law;" B. D. Tarlton, "Capital and Labor;" E. B. Perkins, "The Statutory Craze;" Edwin Hobby, "The Legal Profession;" N. G. Kittrell, "The Criminal Law and its Administration."

# APPENDIX NO. 2.

## MANUSCRIPTS, MAPS, AND NEWSPAPERS.

**Manuscripts in Department of State.** Journals, Ordinances, and Decrees of the Consultation in 1835, on the beginning of Anglo-American rule in Texas; with the acts of the subsequent conventions, and of the co-ordinate departments of government, including treaties and diplomatic correspondence of the Republic and the acts of the State government in all its departments.

**Manuscripts in State Library.** More than 5000 MSS., turned over by the Department of State in 1878. Consisting of the Archives of Nacogdoches, and those of Bexar and La Bahia in part. Begin about 1740, and continue in Spanish up to 1835. In the eighteenth century mostly instructions from the viceroys, reports of the *Visitadors* on the state of the country, and papers relating specially to the missions and presidios. Also many papers on the events of the Mexican Revolution, and later on, the colonization of Texas under Mexican authority, together with many interesting letters from Stephen F. Austin.

In English, the W. D. Miller papers, a fine historical collection, 1833–60.

The whole collection needs classification and new arrangement, with a view to its being printed by the State.

**Lieut. W. A. Tennison.** Naval papers. Several hundred; unclassified but very important.

Tennison, as agent for Texas, transferred the Texan navy to H. G. Runnels, agent for the United States, June, 1846. In possession of E. J. Cornibe, Waco.

**Dr. Ashbel Smith.** Chiefly historical and diplomatic, and quite valuable. To go by bequest to the University of Texas.

**Archives of Bexar.** A large number of miscellaneous MSS. in County Clerk's office in San Antonio.

**The Texas Historical Society.** Galveston. About 200 miscellaneous MSS., unclassified.

Among the most important are: The Memoirs of Capt. Randal Jones, of Fort Bend county (48 pp., 1786–1829), and Jas. D. McCutchan's Narrative of the Mier Expedition. Also an ancient Spanish map of Texas, the best that I have ever examined. No date, but evidently issued early in this century.

**Guy M. Bryan Collection and Classification MSS.**

*Class A.* Moses Austin, and all matters relating to S. F. Austin's arrangements for colonization, both in and out of Texas. 32 papers or packages.

*Class B.* All matters relating to S. F. Austin's trip to and stay in the City of Mexico in 1822–23. 18 papers or packages.

*Class C.* Matters relating to Austin's contract of 300 families. 15 papers or packages.

*Class D.* Everything relating to Austin's additional contracts; also Austin & Williams' contract. 169 papers or packages.

*Class E.* Internal colonial affairs, comprehending the colonists' doings towards Austin; his toward them; theirs toward each other. 251 papers or packages.

*Class F.* Causes and establishment of Fredonian Republic, and Austin's relation thereto. 1 paper or package.

*Class G.* Difficulties of 1832, and Austin's relation to same. Also, matter relative to Convention of 1833, which sent Austin City of Mexico. 28 papers or packages.

*Class H.* Matters concerning Austin's imprisonment and long detention in City of Mexico. 50 papers or packages.

*Class I.* Transactions people of Texas during Austin's imprisonment up to August 31, 1835. 14 papers or packages.

*Class J.* Austin's efforts on his return from Mexico to place Texas in a condition to meet the emergencies of 1835. 11 papers or packages.

*Class K.* Austin's command of the army, and his appointment as commissioner to the United States. 66 papers or packages.

*Class L.* The Consultation and Provisional Government, and convention, March, 1836, and creation of permanent government in Texas. 12 papers or packages.

*Class M.* Matters relating to Burnet's administration and campaign of 1836. 25 papers or packages.

*Class N.* Austin's acts as commissioner to the United States. His return to Texas, and candidacy for presidency, 1836. 36 papers or packages.

*Class O.* Election of Houston President; Austin's appointment as Secretary of State, and death. 15 papers or packages.

*Class P.* All matters relating to Indian troubles in Texas. One package, arranged according to date.

*Class Q.* Miscellaneous. 157 papers or packages.

*Class R.* One book containing biography of S. F. Austin, written by Guy M. Bryan.

*Class S.* One package, containing subject matter for writing a history of Texas. Compiled by Guy M. Bryan and Mrs. Mary Holley. Index attached to package.

*Old Map La Bahia.* Town plat, with streets, etc.

Among these papers is Lewis' journal, showing that Austin's schooner, "The Lively," turned pirate in 1821, instead of foundering at sea, as generally stated; and W. T. Austin's journal of the Campaign of Bexar, the only consecutive history of that campaign ever written. Austin's original anti-slavery letters are in this collection, Mr. Fontaine having only copies. (See AUSTIN, S. F., in text.) Austin's *Projet* for a Constitution for Mexico also included; if the same as the *Projet* submitted by Arizpe it is the original of the *Acta Constitutiva*, or rough draft of

the Mexican Constitution of 1824. (See Guy M. Bryan's remarks on this subject at the Fort Worth meeting of the Veterans in 1891.) This is the finest collection of *Austiniana* to be found anywhere, and it is indispensable to a true history of Texas, though never yet utilized.

## Maps in the State Library.

*Hennepin's Map.* Amplissimae Regionis Mississipi seu Provinciae Ludovicianae, à R. P. Ludovico Hennepin, Anno 1687, detectae nunc Gallorum Coloniis et Actionum Negotiis toto Orbe celeberrimae Nova Tabula edita à Io Bapt. Homanno S. C. M. Geographo Norembergae.

This map of Louisiana includes the territory now called Texas.

*Map of Louisiana and Mexico.* Carte de la Louisiane et du Mexique, dressé par P. Tardieu, fils ainé. Gravé par P. A. F. Tardieu, pere. Paris, 1820.

On the basis of Humboldt's map of New Spain, and embracing Texas as a part of the Intendency of San Luis Potosi.

*Map of Mexico.* Mapa de las Estados Unidos de Mejico. Published by Gallaher and White. N. Y., 1828.

Texas bounded on the north by Red River and Santa Fe.

*Map of Texas*, with parts of the adjoining States. Compiled by Stephen F. Austin. Published by H. S. Tanner. Philadelphia, 1835.

Bounded on the north by Red River and by the Nueces on the west.

*A New Map of Texas*, with contiguous American and Mexican States. By J. H. Young. Published by H. Augustus Mitchell. Philadelphia, 1837.

Disputed territory beyond the Nueces.

*Map of Texas.* Carte du Texas. Extraite de la Grande Carte du Mexique par A. Brué, Géographe du Roi. Paris, 1840.

Red River the northern boundary, and the trans-Nueces region claimed by Tamaulipas.

*Map of the Republic of Texas*, from the most recent authorities. Published by C. S. Williams. Philadelphia, 1845.

The Rio Grande the western boundary throughout its entire course, and the eastern and northeastern boundary on the line between the United States and Spanish possessions, according to the treaty of 1819–21.

*Map of Texas.* Compiled from surveys on record in the General Land Office of the Republic, by Richard S. Hunt and Jesse Randel. Published by Sherman & Smith. N. Y., 1845.

*Empresario Map of Texas.* Showing the grants in posession of the Colorado and Red River Land Company. No date.

*A New and Correct Map of the State of Texas.* By J. De Cordova. Philadelphia, 1857.

*A New Map of the State of Texas*, compiled from J. De Cordova's large map. Published by J. H. Colton. N. Y., 1861.

No changes on the boundaries of Texas in succeeding maps.

## Old Newspapers in the State Library.

The Brazoria Advertiser, 1832.
Telegraph and Texas Register, 1835–42.
Matagorda Bulletin, 1837–39.
Austin City Gazette, 1839–42.
Richmond Telescope, 1839–40.
Journal and Advertiser, 1840–41.
Texas Sentinel (Centinel), 1840–41.
Daily Texan and Daily Bulletin, 1842.
The "True Blue," a MS. periodical issued by two of the Santa Fé prisoners in City of Mexico, 1842.
The Red-Lander, 1841–45.
Colorado Gazette, 1839–42.
The Morning Star, 1843–45.
La Grange Intelligencer, 1844–46.
Lavaca Journal, 1847–48.
The Far West, 1847.
Nacogdoches Times, 1848–49.
The Texas Union and Rusk Pioneer, 1849.
Texas State Gazette, 1849–51.
The Texas Democrat, 1846–48.

Colorado Tribune, 1849–52.
Galveston News, 1850–54.
The Texas Monument, 1850–54.
Texas Republican, 1849–69.
Texas State Times, 1855–56.
Texas State Gazette, 1856–58.
La Grange Paper, 1855.
New Braunfels Zeitung, 1859–60.
The True Issue, 1858–59.
El Bejareno, 1855.
Tri-Weekly Telegraph, 1861–64.

All these old papers, except the "Texas Republican," have been acquired since 1892.

The Texas veteran John Adriance, Esq., of Columbia, presented the State Library some of the most valuable, together with important historical MSS.; and Judge W. S. Robson, of La Grange, made a handsome donation of old newspapers in 1894, from the Grassmeyer Collection. The "True Blue" was presented to the Library by Geo. W. Grover, Esq. (of Galveston), its surviving editor.

# APPENDIX NO. 3.

## TEXAS VETERANS AND DAUGHTERS OF THE REPUBLIC.

**Texas Veterans.** The veterans of early Texas, pursuant to a call made by Gen. J. B. Bobertson, at Corsicana, convened in the city of Houston, May 13, 1873, and effected the next day an organization under the name of "The Texas Veteran Association." Guy M. Bryan delivered an appropriate address, and a constitution was adopted.

President, F. W. Johnson; First Vice-President, W. J. Russell; Second Vice-President, Walter P. Lane; Secretary, Geo. Bringhurst, M. A. Bryan having declined the honor.

Since 1873 there have been annual meetings of the veterans at various cities in the State, and publications of their proceedings, including addresses.

The twenty-second or last annual meeting at Houston, April 20-22, 1895.

Welcome address by Judge N. G. Kittrell, and response by the veteran Ex-Gov. Francis R. Lubbock.

Memorial address by Rev. Geo. C. Rankin, in honor of the twenty-seven dead members since the last meeting. Messrs. Lubbock, Darden, and Claiborne also spoke, but briefly, in testimony of the virtues of their departed comrades.

The Daughters of the Republic received the thanks of the Veterans for having done so much to make their reunion a success, especially for securing steamboat transportation to the battlefield of San Jacinto, and the elegant dinner on the ground.

One of the objects of this worthy association is to preserve "the name of every soldier and seaman of the Republic of Texas;" and another is "to bring about a more intimate acquaintance

and intercourse for mutual assistance." Eligibility to membership depends upon the rendition of honorable service to Texas, civil or military, from 1820 to 1845. The veterans of the heroic times of Texas, who brought an empire into the Union, are rapidly passing to the other life; but their deeds will always be held in grateful remembrance by the lovers of liberty.

The present officers: President, Guy M. Bryan; First Vice-President, J. M. Hill: Second Vice-President, Fred Gentry; Secretary, Stephen H. Darden; Assistant Secretary and Treasurer, F. R. Lubbock; Marshal, J. R. Fenn; Chaplain, J. M. Wesson.

**Daughters of the Republic.** The Daughters of the Republic of Texas organized at Houston in the fall of 1891, at the residence of Mrs. Andrew Briscoe, representatives being present from Galveston, Brazoria and Harris counties. The prime movers in the matter appear to have been Miss Hallie B. Bryan and Miss Bettie Ballinger. The officers elected were: President, Mrs. Anson Jones; Vice-Presidents, Mrs. Briscoe, Mrs. W. P. Ballinger, Mrs. W. E. Kendall; Secretary, Mrs. E. H. Vasmer; Treasurer, Miss Belle Fenn.

The objects of the association:

(1) To perpetuate the memory and spirit of the men and women who achieved and maintained the independence of Texas.

(2) To encourage historical research into the earliest records of Texas, especially those relating to the revolution of 1835 and the events which followed; to foster the preservation of documents and relics: and to encourage the publication of records of individual service of soldiers and patriots of the Republic.

(3) To promote the celebration of March 2d (Independence Day) and April 21st (San Jacinto Day); to secure and hallow historic spots, by erecting monuments thereon; and to cherish and preserve the unity of Texas, as achieved and established by the fathers and mothers of the Texas Revolution.

Any woman may be eligible for membership who is of the age of eighteen years, and whose ancestors were of the Old Three Hundred, or were soldiers, seamen or civil officers of the State of Coahuila and Texas, who aided in establishing the independence of Texas, or served the Republic of Texas in maintaining its independence up to its annexation to the United States, February 19, 1846. Widows and wives of men who rendered such services are also eligible to membership.

Auxiliary Chapters:

1. Sidney Sherman, Galveston. President, Mrs. Betty Ballinger; Secretary, Carrie Franklin Kemp.

2. San Jacinto, Houston. President, Mrs. J. R. Fenn; Secretary, Jennie Hunter.

3. Wm. B. Travis, Austin. President, Mrs. Rebecca J. Fisher; Secretary, Ella Dancy Hall.

4. Sam Houston, Lampasas. President, Mrs. Elizabeth Huling; Secretary, Nannie Hardin Skinner.

5. Stephen F. Austin, Brazoria. President, Mrs. Jno. Adriance; Secretary, Miss Kate Underwood.

6. ———, Brenham. President, Mrs. Maggie Houston Williams; Secretary, Miss Madge Houston Williams.

7. De Zavala, San Antonio. President, Miss A. De Zavala; Secretary, Miss M. Fisk.

8. Thos. J. Rusk, Dallas.

List of officers elected at Waco, Texas, April 20, 1894: President, Mrs. Anson Jones; First Vice-President, Mrs. M. J. Briscoe; Second Vice-President, Mrs. Rebecca J. Fisher; Third Vice-President, Mrs. W. E. Kendall; Historian, Miss Betty Ballinger; Secretary, Mrs. E. H. Vasmer; Assistant Secretary, Mrs. J. J. McKeever, Jr.; Treasurer, Miss Belle Fenn. Executive Committee—Mrs. M. Looscan, Chairman; Miss Betty Ballinger, Miss Hally Bryan, Secretary, Miss Emily Perry, Mrs. Cornelia B. Stone, Mrs. J. J. McKeever, Jr.

Mrs. Fisher has been successful in collecting many articles of historic interest for William B. Travis Chapter, which are of great value to this State and the entire nation. Among these valuable and interesting reliques are those which were the personal property of Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston, Gen. Rusk and William B. Travis, all of which she has carefully deposited in the State capitol.

The Burnet-Sherman Monument, at Galveston, is the work of the Sidney Sherman Chapter.

The Sam Houston Chapter has undertaken, with the assistance of the other Chapters, to have erected a suitable monument on the battlefield of San Jacinto.

# INDEX.

**Academy of Arts and Sciences.** (See that title.)

**Addenda.** (See that title, after the Z's.)

**Addresses.** B. T. Archer, S. F. Austin, J. Bickler, G. M. Bryan, R. C. Burleson, D. G. Burnet, J. M. Carlisle, E. W. Cave, O. H. Cooper, W. C. Crane, C. De Morse, A. Gregg, R. B. Hubbard, John Ireland, W. H. Kimbrough, M. B. Lamar, J. H. McLean, S. B. Maxey, J. Reilly, Mrs. R. Ryan, Ashbel Smith, A. W. Terrell, W. H. Wharton.

**Adventures.** A. W. Arrington, J. H. Beadle, E. P. Bean, J. C. Duval, Just Girard, J. W. Parker, Mrs. C. Plummer, J. E. Shephard.

**African Methodism.** H. T. Kealing.

**Agriculture.** J. Boll, E. T. Dumble, W. J. Jones, C. Jannet, W. W. Lang, Ashbel Smith, N. A. Taylor, A. W. Terrell, J. Wellborn.

**Agricultural and Mechanical College.** (See that title.) R. F. Smith.

**Agricultural and Statistical Reports.** L. L. Foster, J. E. Hollingsworth, A. J. Rose, A. W. Spaight.

**Alamo.** J. S. Ford, F. Nona, R. M. Potter, A. Ruiz, Santa Anna, S. Shepard, Wm. P. Zuber.

**Alamo Monument.** (See that title.) Baker's Scrap Book.

**Alamo Siege.** W. B. Travis.

**Alarcon Correspondence.** La Harpe.

**Almanacs.** W. N. Bryant, J. Burke. — Hansford, Methodist, W. N. Ramey, Richardson & Co., A. Schutze, H. S. Thrall.

**American Literature.** J. Hawthorne and L. Lemmon, Wm. Fields.

**Amerique.** (See that title.)

**Anahuac Campaign.** F. W. Johnson, N. D. Labadie.

**Annexation.** C. F. Adams, Jno. Adams, Jno. Q. Adams, J. T. Adams, W. S. Archer, Thos. H. Benton, J. C. Calhoun, Wm. E. Channing, Friend to Texas, M. Jollivet, Anson Jones, Lisle, Probus, J. Rockwell, T. Sedgwick, T. G. Tyler, R. J. Walker, and Legislative Resolutions of the States of Alabama, Connecticut, Illinois,

Louisiana, Massachusetts, Maine, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee.

**Anti-Slavery.** S. F. Austin.

**Appendix Nos. 1, 2 and 3.** (See that title.)

**Archives War.** (See that title.) H. J. Jewett.

**Arithmetics.** M. H. Looney, J. E. Smith, W. S. Sutton and W. H. Kimbrough.

**Audiencia of Espaňola.** Cabeça de Vaca and A. Dorantes.

**Austin, City of.** I. J. Isaacs, Mrs. J. Sinks, J. M. Swisher.

**Austin, S. F.** A. W. Terrell, Mrs. M. J. Young.

**Baptism.** D. Baker, W. H. D. Carrington.

**Baptists.** Wm. C. Buck, R. C. Buckner, R. C. Burleson, B. H. Carroll, A. R. Griggs, A. J. Holt, W. A. Jarrel, J. H. Luther, Z. N. Morrell, W. H. Parks, W. E. Penn, T. J. Pilgrim, P. S. G. Watson.

**Baptist Church History.** W. A. Jarrel, J. B. Link, Jas. A. Shackelford.

**Baylor University,** R. C. Burleson.

**Bexar Campaign.** W. T. Austin, Reports of S. F. Austin, James Bowie, Ed Burleson, J. W. Fannin, F. W. Johnson.

**Bibliography.** G. B. Halsted, C. W. Raines.

**Biography.** (1) *Autobiography.* E. P. Bean, D. Crockett, S. W. Cushing, A. Dignowity, J. H. Gallaher, A. Jones, W. P. Lane, R. Trevor, J. Wilkinson.

(2) *Collected Biography.* Bar Association of Texas, Batty & Co., J. H. Brown and W. S. Speer, J. Burke, C. E. Budolph, F. Carleton, L. E. Daniel, S. H. Dixon, J. W. Hill, J. B. Link, J. D. Lynch, W. N. Ramey, Richardson & Co., V. M. Rose, H. S. Thrall, T. H. Wheless and — O'Leary.

(3) *Individual Biography.* A. W. Arrington (C. C. Bonney), H. W. Allen (S. A. Dorsey), S. F. Austin (J. H. Bell), Gail Borden (T. S. Goodale), R. C. Buckner (Texas Baptist Herald), D. G. Burnet (A. M. Hobby), J. C. Calhoun (H. Von Holst), J. M. Carlisle (W. H. Kimbrough), B. H. Carroll (J. B. Cranfill), M. De Leon (P. De Leon), G. B. Halsted (L. E. Dickson), J. K. Holland (R. P. F.), J. B. Hood (Mrs. C. M. Winkler), S. Houston (H. R. Bruce, W. C. Crane, C. E. Lester, W. Lewis, H. S. Thrall, J. T. Towers, A. M. Williams), J. Ireland (W. N. Ramey), T. J. Jackson (L. R. Dabney), A. S. Johnston (W. P. Johnston), C. Kendrick (J. C. Kend-

rick), Ben McCulloch (V. M. Rose), J. H. McLean (Texas Christian Advocate), C. A. Parker (J. T. De Shields). A. J. Potter (H. A. Graves). St. Francis of Assisi (Sabatier). B. Thompson (W. M. Walton), M. Van Buren (D. Crockett), E. Waller (P. E. Pearreson), W. C. Walsh (Tex. Review), Mrs. F. D. West (Tex. Review), Mrs. M. E. Whitten (Tex. Review).

**Boston Journal of Natural History.** (See that title.)

**Botany.** J. Darby, A. Gray, S. Watson, Mrs. M. J. Young.

**Boundary Survey, United States and Mexico.** J. K. Bartlett, L. y Th. R. Berlandier, J. D. Graham.

**Boundary, West, of Texas.** H. Clay, J. R. Giddings, A. Johnson, D. S. Kaufman, T. Pilsbury, T. Stevens, — Underwood.

**British Emigration.** Wm. and R. Chambers, J. E. Smith, Jno. Barrow.

**Cabeça de Vaca.** A. Ardoino, A. F. A. Bandelier, C. Plautus, Susan E. Wallace.

**Camp Asylum.** H . . . (de l'ain) L. F., Harmon and Millard.

**Capitol Directory.** R. J. Brown.

**Carolana.** D. Coxe.

**Catholicity in Texas.** C. Jaillet.

**Catholics.** E. Domenech, C. Jaillet, Francisco Jesus Maria, D. Manzanet, Morfi, Odin, A. Padron.

**Cavalry Life in Texas.** Mrs. O. B. Boyd, Mrs. E. B. Custer, H. H. McConnell, J. C. Cremony.

**Character Sketches.** J. W. Hill.

**Cherokee War.** A. S. Johnston, Ed Burleson, W. J. Jones.

**Christians, or Disciples.** W. H. D. Carrington, T. W. Caskey, S. R. Ezzell, C. Kendrick, J. W. Lowber, J. H. Rosecrans, L. W. Scott, F. D. Srygley.

**Civil War.** C. Anderson, J. P. Blessington, R. M. Collins, J. M. Copley, J. Davis, N. A. Davis, X. B. De Bray, J. W. Draper, W. H. Getzendaner and A. M. Dichman, W. W. Heartsill, F. S. Hill, J. B. Hood, W. P. Lane, D. H. Maury, T. North, Corporal Pike, J. C. Robertson, V. M. Rose, S. Schwartz, J. T. Sprague, R. Taylor, Mrs. C. M. (A. V.) Winkler, Mrs. M. J. Young.

**Coast Fisheries.** C. H. Stevenson.

**Coast Survey.** A. D. Bache. J. Gray.

**Colonization.** Alaman, S. F. Austin, H. Castro, P. De Leon, E. Edwards, R. M. Potter, W. B. Victor, D. Woodman, John Woodward.

**Confederate.** *Correspondence.* E. W. Cave.
*Government.* J. Davis.
*Home.* J. J. Lane.
*Letters.* R. R. Gilbert.
*Navy.* R. Semmes.
*Postoffice.* J. H. Reagan.
*School Books.* E. H. Cushing.
*Speech in Congress.* T. N. Waul.
*War Songs.* F. D. Allan.

**Constitutions, Federal, State.** (See that title.)

**Constitutional Exposition.** L. T. Wigfall.

**Consultation.** B. F. Archer.

**Conventions and Constitutions and the Collation of the Laws, Etc.** (See that title), Appendix No. 1.

**County Histories.** J. H. Brown, A. J. Byrd, E. W. Haltom, V. M. Rose, H. Smythe.

**County Roads.** C. Corner, T. U. Taylor.

**Crime.** F. L. Britton.

**Cumberland Presbyterians.** S. Bacon, A. Roark.

**J. Davis.** V. Q. Goff, F. R. Lubbock.

**Debate.** J. K. Street and J. D. Tant.

**Diplomacy.** E. Allen, J. C. Calhoun, J. N. Almonte, M. E. Gorostiza, J. P. Henderson.

**Dismantling of the Alamo.** J. J. Andrade.

**Domain, The Public.** (See that title.)

**Drawing.** A. C. Webb and G. W. Ware.

**Duels.** B. C. Truman.

**Editors.** J. E. Carnes, G. Borden, J. De Cordova, John F. Elliott, J. W. Forney, H. Greeley, G. W. Grover, T. G. Harris, I. H. Julian, F. Moore, Mrs. B. F. Swisher. (See, also, title of Newspapers.)

**Education.** J. Baldwin, J. Bickler, R. C. Burleson, J. M. Carlisle, O. H. Cooper, H. F. Estill, E. Everhart, T. G. Harris, Narnie Harrison, Alex. Hogg, W. H. Kimbrough, J. C. F. Kyger, L. Lemmon, J. H. McLean, H. C. Pritchett, W. F. Simonds, Ashbel Smith, J. E. Smith, S. G. Sneed.

**El Paso Troubles.** (See that title.)

**Emigrants' Guide.** Wm. Darby, E. S. Ellis, Hunt & Randal, H. C. Mack, J. N. O'Neil, D. Woodman.

**Episcopalian.** A. Gregg, A. C. Garrett.

**Episcopal Church History.** A. Gregg.

**Ethnology.** A. F. A. Bandelier, C. W. Hutson.

**Executives, Anglo-American.** P. H. Bell, D. G. Burnet, E. Clark, R. Coke, C. A. Culberson, E. J. Davis, A. J. Hamilton, J. P. Henderson, J. W. Henderson, J. S. Hogg, S. Houston, R. B. Hubbard, J. Ireland, A. Jones, M. B. Lamar, F. R. Lubbock, P. Murrah, E. M. Pease, O. M. Roberts, L. S. Ross, H. R. Runnels, H. Smith, J. W. Throckmorton, Geo. T. Wood.

**Exploration.** J. W. Abert, Biedma, Cabeça de Vaca, Castañeda, Castano de Sosa, Duro, Espejo, Fidalgo Deluas, Freytas, Garcilaso de la Vega, J. E. Johnston, S. H. Long, R. B. Marcy, B. Molhausen, Onate, Otermin, Z. M. Pike, Pena, J. Pope, Rivera, J. G. Shea, J. H. Simpson, B. P. Tilden.

**Farmers, The, Alliance.** N. A. Dunning, N. A. Taylor.

**Federal and State Aid to Education.** F. W. Blackmar, Alex Hogg.

**Filibusters, The.** Miss L. Holcomb, J. J. Roche.

**Finances.** J. R. Allen, J. H. Bell, W. M. Gouge, Ashbel Smith, S. Williams.

**Florida, Ancient.** T. B. Smith, J. G. Shea.

**Fort St. Louis.** Barcia, De Leon, Douay, Joutel, Manzanet.

**Fossils.** T. H. Aldrich, W. M. Carpenter, W. M. Fontaine.

**French Colonization in Texas.** Charlevoix, V. Considerant, Douay, H. Fournel, G. Gravier, L. Hennepin, Joutel, La Harpe, Le Clercq, Margry, F. Parkman, Dr. Savardan, J. Sparks, J. M. Tornel.

**Galveston.** W. N. Bryant, Metropolitan Pub. Co., W. D. Robinson.

**Genealogy.** W. W. Fontaine.

**Geography.** Alcedo, Bonnycastle, Humboldt, Geo. Long, Mota Padilla, Ashbel Smith.

**Geological Surveys.** (See that title.) S. B. Buckley, E. D. Cope, T. B. Comstock, F. W. Cragin, W. F. Cummins, N. F. Drake, E. T. Dumble, H. H. Harrington, G. D. Harris, J. H. Herndon, R. T. Hill, A. Hyatt, G. H. Kalteyer, W. Kennedy, A. Osann, R. A. F. Penrose,

B. F. Shumard, G. G. Shumard, J. A. Singley, V. Sterki, W. H. Streeruwitz, J. A. Taff.

**Geology.** C. A. Ashburner, J. Boll, C. G. Forshey, I. Hielscher, F. Roemer, F. W. Simonds, R. S. Tarr, C. D. Wolcott, J. Marcou.

**German Emigration.** Aktenstuecke, Armand, V. Bracht, M. Beyer, T. Bromme, Carl Prinz zu Solms-Braunfels, H. Ehrenberg, J. Froebel, F. Goldbeck, F. J. Grund, V. Horff, D. Lander, B. Matthes, D. F. Roemer, W. von Rosenberg, G. von Ross, C. Schmidt, J. H. Schultz, K. D. F. Schutz, H. Seele, Von Behr, Von Raumer, F. E. Walther, J. Wilmer, G. Willrich.

**Goliad.** D. D. Claiborne, J. J. Linn.

**Goliad Massacre.** J. H. Bernard, J. C. Duval, J. Urrea.

**Grammar.** R. W. Bailey, J. E. Murray.

**Greer County Case.** (See that title.)

**Houston, Sam, Reminiscences of.** J. J. Audubon, R. C. Burleson, T. J. Chambers, D. D. Claiborne, G. W. Featherstonaugh, Mrs. M. C. Houstoun.

**Humor.** A. W. Acheson, W. A. Bowen, D. Crockett, J. H. Gallaher, H. Kerr, J. E. Shephard, Sweet & Knox.

**Hunting Sports.** D. J. Durham, Capt. Flack, Chas. Wright.

**Impressions of Texas.** Jno. W. Forney, H. Greeley.

**Independence.** *Acknowledgment.* T. H. Benton, J. C. Calhoun, District of Columbia, Connecticut Legislature.
*Anniversaries.* J. Carr, Adele B. Looscan, H. Thompson.

**Indians.** Cabeca de Vaca, G. Catlin, R. I. Dodge, E. Domenech, A. S. Gatschet, F. W. Hodge, J. D. Hunter, A. Mesieres, John Sibley.

**Indian Wars.** J. Bowie, J. H. Brown, J. T. De Shield, R. I. Dodge, H. Smythe, A. J. Sowell, J. W. Wilbarger.

**Insane.** E. B. and A. Fleming.

**Instrucciones que los Vireyes, etc.** (See that title.) Conde de Galvez, J. Galvez, Revilla-Gigedo.

**Isleta.** (See that title.)

**Jews, The.** Rabbi H. Cohen, J. E. McAshan, Geo. M. Walton.

**Juvenile.** M. Dill, Miss F. L. Armstrong, Thos. Pilgrim.

**Land Office.** D. N. Robinson, E. Schutze, W. C. Walsh.

**Land Grants.** X. B. De Bray, S. C. Robertson, John Woodward.

**Lanier, Sidney.** M. Callaway, Jr.

**Laws.** (See that title.)

**Law Books.** (See that title, Appendix No. 1.)

**Law Writers and Compilers.** (Appendix No. 1.) W. Alexander, S. N. Braswell, C. N. Buckler, Geo. Clark, J. W. Dallam, Geo. P. Finlay and F. Rose, O. H. Hartley, W. W. Herron, E. Hobby, N. P. Jackson, W. W. King, King & Leonard, Wm. G. Myer, W. S. Oldham and G. W. White, G. W. Paschal, A. J. Peeler, A. B. Peticolas, S. A. Posey, O. M. Roberts, Jno. Sayles, Jno. Sayles and Henry Sayles, J. Sayles and W. G. Myer, J. Sayles and B. H. Bassett, J. Sayles and C. C. Garrett, Spencer and Marlin, Wells Thompson, Z. T. Fullmore and H. G. Robertson, B. R. Webb, S. A. Willson.

**Letters.** S. F. Austin, M. Baker, Jas. Bowie, Ed Burleson, D. G. Burnet, G. M. Dallas, J. Davis, E. Degener, J. W. Fannin, James Hamilton, S. Houston, A. Jones, M. B. Lamar, Santa Anna, Ashbel Smith.

**Liquor Prohibition.** V. T. Grubbs.

**Louisiana.** H. M. Brackenridge, Champigny, W. Darby, Du Pratz, Du Vallon, B. F. French, C. Gayarre, B. Marbois, A. Metral, A. Stoddard, R. Thomassy, C. G. Vergennes, J. Wallace.

**Magazine Contributions.** J. S. C. Abbott, W. M. Baker, A. F. A. Bandelier, J. Bickler, W. A. Bowen, M. Callaway, Jr., J. M. Carlisle, C. C. Cody, O. H. Cooper, L. C. Efnor, R. Everett, T. Fitzhugh, Geo. P. Garrison, N. T. Grover, G. B. Halsted, Mrs. L. C. Harby, T. G. Harris, Narnie Harrison, R. T. Hill, John Ireland, W. H. Kimbrough, E. King, A. V. Lane, J. J. Lane, G. Lincecum, A. Macfarlane, S. B. Maxey, W. H. Mayes, R. M. Potter, S. Primer, Mrs. M. D. Shindler, F. W. Simonds, Mrs. B. N. Taylor, F. H. Taylor, N. A. Taylor.

**Manuscripts, Maps, and Newspapers.** (See that title.)

**Mathematics.** G. B. Halsted, A. Macfarlane.

**Medical.** A. W. Acheson, T. J. Heard, J. M. Lewis, Ashbel Smith.

**Memorials.** M. Austin, D. G. Burnet.

**Metaphysics.** E. L. Dohoney, Wm. C. Buck, Narnie Harrison, Wm. C. Hurley, E. U. Wiesendanger.

**Methodism.** H. S. Thrall, J. R. Allen, J. W. Hill.

**Methodists.** J. O. Andrew, J. R. Allen, G. W. Briggs, C. C. Cody, O. Fisher, J. W. Hill, J. W. P. McKenzie, J. H. McLean, J. P. Philpot, Geo. F. Pierce, W. H. Seat, J. Soule, T. O. Summers, H. S. Thrall, D. F. C. Timmons.

**Mexia's Expedition to Texas.** Jno. Austin.

**Mexican.** *Biography.* F. Sosa, Fay Robinson.
*Constitution of 1824.* R. Arizpe, S. F. Austin.
*History.* Alaman, A. Castro, Cavo & Bustamente, E. Domenech, C. J. Folsom, Humboldt, B. Mayer, H. G. Ward, R. A. Wilson.
*Life.* Mrs. F. C. Gooch, B. Mayer.
*Politics.* Arista, Arizpe, Bustamente, Pedraza, J. Poinsett, Santa Anna, W. Thompson.
*Revolutions.* W. D. Robinson, L. de Zavala.
*Revolutionary War in Texas.* C. M. Bustamente, Gutierrez de Lara, W. D. C. Hall.

**Mier Expedition.** J. D. Cocke, W. S. Fisher, T. J. Green, M. Hunt, W. P. Stapp.

**Mineralogy.** M. Austin, B. F. Silliman, Jr., T. S. Hunt, N. A. Taylor.

**Missionary Work.** E. Domenech, W. L. McCalla, Z. N. Morrell, Odin, Melinda Rankin, J. Soule, H. S. Thrall.

**Missions.** Alaman, Arricivita, H. H. Bancroft, Espinosa, A. Forbes, Francisco, Garcia, J. J. Linn, Manzanet, Morfi, J. G. Shea, Villa-Senor.

**Mississippi Valley.** M. Cavelier, Charlevoix, J. H. Perkins, J. G. Shea, R. Thomassy.

**Nacogdoches.** W. A. Bowen, Mrs. L. C. Harby, John M. Wade.

**Natural History.** G. W. Curtis, E. D. Cope, E. Coues, C. Girard, G. W. Kendall, G. Lincecum, H. C. McCook, J. D. Mitchell, W. Radam, J. K. Street.

**Naval.** W. N. Bryant, E. W. Moore, A. Walker.

**Negroes.** A. G. Brown, A. R. Griggs, H. T. Kealing.

**New Mexico, History of.** W. W. H. Davis, L. B. Prince, Salmeron, Villagrá.

**Newspapers.** (See that title.)

**Nile's Weekly Register.** (See that title.)

**Nolan, Philip.** E. E. Hale, J. A. Quintero.

**Official Reports on Texas.** H. M. Morfit.

**Ornithology.** H. B. Butcher, Jno. Cassin, E. Coues, O. Davie, S. N. Rhodes, G. B. Sennett, J. A. Singley.

**Painting.** W. H. Huddle, H. A. McArdle.

**Paleontology.** E. D. Cope.

**Pedagogy.** J. Baldwin.

**Penmanship.** J. C. F. Kyger.

**Philology.** M. Callaway, S. Primer, H. Shands, H. Tallichet.

**Poetry.** Mrs. M. H. Affiick, A. W. Arrington, Miss J. Bacon, Mrs. E. M. Badger, Miss K. Beach, Mrs. M. J. Bentley, Mrs. T. H. Beveridge, Ned Bracken, Mrs. Paul Bremond, J. E. Carnes, Miss J. E. Chamberlain, Wm. L. Chittenden, Mrs. F. B. Darden, L. C. Efnor, L. Fontaine, Miss F. Gerald, Mrs. H. Gillespie, Miss C. L. Girardieu, Mrs. T. M. Griffin, L. R. Hamberlin, Mrs. L. Hamlett, Mrs. L. C. Harby, A. M. Hobby, Thos. E. Hogg, Mrs. M. L. Houston, Miss N. P. Houston, Sam Houston, Jr., Jas. H. Hutchins, R. Josselyn, Mrs. W. Leachman, Miss L. S. Leavell, W. D. Lloyd, J. H. Luther, Mrs. M. H. McCaleb, R. B. McEachern, Mrs. S. B. Maynard, Mrs. A. H. Mohl, M. E. Moore, Jno. A. Murphy, F. Nona, A. H. K. Painter, A. V. Purdy, R. H. Rhodes, Wm. H. Rhodes, J. M. Richardson, H. Rowe, Mrs. M. Saunders, L. W. Scott, Mrs. B. H. Shortridge, Mrs. A. W. Spraggins, T. S. Turner, Mrs. M. E. Turrentine, W. T. G. Weaver, Mrs. F. D. West, Mrs. M. E. Whitten, Mrs. M. J. Young.

**Political.** T. H. Benton, J. T. Brackenridge, W. M. Brown, G. M. Dallas, J. H. Davis, C. F. Dole, C. L. Edwards, A. Fleming, A. C. Gray, T. M. Green, R. Mayo, J. P. Newcomb, C. B. Pearre, O. M. Roberts, J. Scoble.

**Prairiedom.** (See that title.)

**Presbyterians.** D. Baker, W. M. Baker, R. W. Bailey, L. R. Dabney, J. Gallaher, J. R. Hutchison, W. L. McCalla, Melinda Rankin, R. K. Smoot.

**Presbyterian Church Judicature.** R. K. Smoot.

**Presidios.** Carlos III.

**Railways.** E. W. Cave, J. W. Clampett, A. B. Gray, J. J. Lane, T. U. Taylor.

**Ranch Life in Texas.** T. Hughes, W. S. James, C. C. Post, H. Seely, C. A. Siringa.

**Rangers, Texas.** (See that title.) S. C. Reid, Ed. L. Dana.

**Reform.** W. C. Wolff.

**Regulators and Moderators.** A. W. Arrington, J. W. Middleton, C. W. Webber.

**Religious.** (Anglo-American.) J. O. Andrew, J. R. Allen, W. M. Baker, Mrs. M. C. Billings, Wm. C. Buck, R. C. Burleson, D. B. Corley, L. R. Dabney, S. R. Ezzell, J. Gallaher, A. J. Holt, W. A. Jarrel, J. W. Lowber, W. L. McCalla, J. H. McLean, Z. N. Morrell, W. E. Penn, G. F. Pierce, A. Roark, L. W. Scott, J. D. Shaw (?), Mrs. M. D. Shindler, M. V. Smith, J. Soule, F. D. Srygley, T. O. Summers, D. F. C. Timmons, P. S. G. Watson.

**Reporters.** W. F. Weeks, T. H. Wheless, and O'Leary.

**Rio Grande Campaign.** Ampudia, Arista, G. W. Hughes, I. T. Stevens.

**Rio Grande Valley.** J. G. Bourke, John A. Stevens, B. P. Tilden, A. Uhde.

**Romance.** A. Barr, Mrs. J. T. Bishop, J. W. Dallam, F. B. Darden, Mrs. M. M. Davis, S. H. Dixon, Augusta J. Evans, A. Fleming, E. L. Forshey, Miss I. G. Gorham, E. E. Hale, S. A. Hammett, Mrs. A. J. Holland, Mrs. E. N. Hood, C. W. Hutson, J. H. Ingraham, C. Lever, G. Lippard, M. G . . . n F . . . n, A. Myrthe, H. Oldham, T. M. Reid, F. H. Robertson, Mrs. A. L. Rose, C. Sealsfield, Mrs. M. D. Shindler, Mrs. B. F. Swisher, C. W. Webber, Mrs. M. J. Young.

**Roster Texas Troops.** *Civil War.* Texas, List Officers, etc. *Mexican War.* W. H. Roberts.

**St. Denis Expedition.** R. Greenhow.

**San Antonio de Bexar.** Wm. Corner, R. Everett, Mrs. L. C. Harby, Mrs. H. P. Spofford.

**San Jacinto Campaign.** J. Borden, R. J. Calder, R. M. Caro, E. W. Cave, P. Delgado, V. Filisola, A. Horton, N. D. Labadie, J. H. Perry and R. M. Potter. Reports of Houston, Rusk, Burleson, Sherman, and Santa Anna.

**Santa Anna.** A. C. Allen, C. M. Bustamente, Jas. Hamilton, M. B. Lamar, Sam Houston.

**Santa Fe Expedition.** J. Q. Adams, G. M. Bryan, C. M. Bustamente, F. Combs, T. Falconer, J. Gregg, G. W. Grover, G. W. Kendall, M. B. Lamar, T. S. Lubbock.

**School Histories of Texas.** D. W. C. Baker, Mrs. M. M. Brown, J. M. Fendley, Mrs. A. J. H. Pennybacker, H. S. Thrall.

**Science.** V. T. Chambers, G. B. Halsted, A. V. Lane, A. Macfarlane, B. F. Silliman, Jr., T. S. Hunt, J. B. S. Sterrett, M. K. Taylor, T. U. Taylor, A. Wislizenus.

**Sermons.** D. Baker, R. W. Bailey, G. W. Briggs, B. H. Carroll, A. Gregg, J. W. Hill, W. H. Parks.

**Snively Expedition.** J. H. Beadle, M. C. Hamilton, C. Wharton.

**Song Books.** J. C. F. Kyger, H. N. Lincoln, W. E. Penn, Mrs. M. D. Shindler, J. E. Thomas, J. M. Greer and J. J. Davis.

**South.** (See that title.)

**Southern Literature.** J. W. Davidson, Miss N. T. Grover, C. W. Hutson, J. G. James, Ida Raymond.

**Southwestern University.** C. C. Cody, J. H. McLean.

**Spanish.** *Colonization.* F. W. Blackmar.
*Laws.* T. J. Chambers, B. Coopwood, Escriche.

**Speeches.** G. M. Bryan, E. W. Cave, R. Coke, J. Davis, E. Degener, A. J. Hamilton, M. C. Hamilton, Jno. Hancock, S. Houston, S. B. Maxey, J. H. Reagan, T. J. Rusk, A. W. Terrell, W. Thompson, Jno. A. Wharton.

**State Library.** Jno. E. Hollingsworth, A. J. Rose.

**State Superintendents Public Instruction.** B. M. Baker, J. M. Carlisle, O. H. Cooper, J. C. De Gress, H. C. Pritchett.

**Stock Book.** W. H. Jackson and S. A. Long.

**Swedes, The.** S. Palm.

**Tampico Expedition.** Geo. Fisher.

**Texas Academy of Science.** E. Everhart, C. Corner, W. F. Cummins, E. T. Dumble.

**Texas Democracy.** (See that title.)

**Texas, Description and Resources.** A. D. Anderson, T. Barbey, J. W. Barber and H. Howe, John Barrow, Wm. Brady, D. E. E. Braman, G. W. Bonnell, J. R. Browne, S. B. Buckley, J. C. E. Buschman, G. Conklin, E. J. Davis, J. De Cordova, W. B. Dewees, C. Ekendahl, J. F. Elliott, O. Fisher, — Fiske, J. W. Forney, A. C. Garrett, H. Greeley, A. B. Greenleef, Mrs. M. A. Holley, C. Hooton, Mrs. M. C. Houstoun, A. Ikin, Wm. Kennedy, W. W. Lang, — Milam, F. Moore, Z. N. Morrell, P. Nolan, W. B. Parker, — Richardson, O. M. Roberts, R. B. Sage, G. A. Scherpf, E. Smith, M. Steinert, E. Stiff, W. B. Stevens, Villa-Senor.

**Texas History.** Altamira, H. H. Bancroft, A. Bonilla, J. H. Brown, D. G. Burnet, D. B. Edward, H. Ehrenberg, H. S. Foote, Mrs. M. A. Holley, Wm. Kennedy, H. Kerr, F. Le Clerc, D. Maillard, J. Morfi, J. M. Morphis, A. A. Parker, L. T. Pease, Ashbel Smith, H. S. Thrall, H. Yoakum.

**Texas Literature.** S. H. Dixon, Ella H. Stuart, Mrs. B. N. Taylor, Mrs. J. W. Swayne.

**Texas Masonry.** (See that title.) A. S. Ruthven, T. O. Summers, W. M. Taylor.

**Texas Revolution.** Geo. Allen, H. Ehrenberg, Filisola, F. Le Clerc, J. J. Linn, B. F. Lundy, C. Newell, R. M. Potter.

**Texas Sketches.** J. S. C. Abbott, D. W. C. Baker, W. Clemens, De Bow, J. T. De Shield, G. P. Garrison, Mrs. L. C. Harby, E. N. Hill, S. Houston, Jr., J. R. Hutchison, F. W. Johnson, J. J. Linn, E. Maissin, C. Montgomery, R. M. Potter, E. Roberts, J. Schutze, J. Scoble, Ashbel Smith, John M. Swisher, J. A. Stevens, N. A. Taylor, Mrs. T. Viele, Mrs. M. A. C. Wilson.

**Texas Universities and Colleges.** W. N. Ramey.

**Texas Veterans and Daughters of the Republic.** (See that title, Appendix No. 3.

**Travels.** J. E. Alexander, J. R. Allen, L. and S. Berlandier, M. Bossu, J. R. Browne, R. H. Davis, De Pagés, J. M. Fort, J. Froebel, Fragoso, G. B. Freemantle, T. Gage, A. M. Gilliam, Ed King, E. Ludecus, McDaniel & Taylor, E. Manford, Maris, Capt. Marryatt, J. L. Olmstead, H. Ostermayer, A. A. Parker, J. C. Reid, G. F. Ruxton, J. B. D. Stillman, F. B. Wheelock, Zavala.

**Treaty of Limits, 1819.** J. Q. Adams, L. de Onis.

**Ueber d. Negersklaverei.** (See that title.)

**Union Speeches.** J. H. Bell, Sam Houston, A. B. Norton, J. H. Reagan.

**University of Texas.** O. H. Cooper, T. Fitz-Hugh, R. S. Gould, T. G. Harris, J. J. Lane, T. D. Wooten.

**United States, History of.** G. W. Bancroft, O. H. Cooper, W. F. Estill and L. Lemmon, H Von Holst, M. Willson.

**Vindication of Texas.** S. F. Austin (Esposicion al Publico).

**Visit to Texas.** (See that title.)

**War, Mexico vs. United States.** D. Appleton & Co., M. Balbontin, J. M. R. Barcena, C. M. Bustamente, J. C. Calhoun, S. A. Douglas, G. W. Kendall, A. C. Ramsey, R. S. Ripley, W. H. Roberts (Roster), I. T. Stevens, T. B. Thorpe, D. Webster.

**War of the Rebellion.** (See that title.)

**Women Journalists and Artists of Texas.** Mrs. J. W. Swayne, Mrs. R. Ryan.